

# "Overall frequency was almost hard

MACKIE! HR824

Logarithmic wave guide helps accurately propa-gate high frequencies over a wider area. Result: better dispersion. more precise imaging and a far wider sweet

Edge-damped 25mm high-frequency trans-ducer is directly coupled to its own 100-watt FR Series" Low Negative Feedback internal power amp.

Alloy dome is free from "break-up" that plagues fabric domes. causing high frequency distortion

Signal present and overload LEDs.

Instead of a noisy port, a passive honeycomb aluminum transducer on the rear of the HR824 almost doubles the low frequency radiating surface.

"This allows the HR824 to move a large volume of air with minimal low frequency distortion & power compression.

EM Magazine\*

Specially-designed 224mm low frequency transducer has a magnet structure so massive that it wouldn't even work properly in a conventional passive loudspeaker. But servoloop-coupled to a 150-watt FR Series amp, it's capable of incredibly fast transient response and extremely low frequency output.

Inside the HR824 cabinet is 100% filled with adiabatic foam. Result: Unwanted midrange reflections from the low frequency trans-ducer are absorbed inside the enclosure instead of being reflected back out through the cone into your listening space.

\* Electronic Musician, October 1997, All quotes are unedited.

Actually this paragraph doesn't have anything to do with the HR824. Mackie is further expandrinoza. Mackle is further expand-ing its R&D/Engineering depart-ment and is looking for more analog and digital engineers with experience in pro audio. Log onto our web page for particulars.

"The enclosures — dressed in conventional yet classy black motif — are shielded.

Inside. Two separate FR Series — power amplifiers with a total of 250 watts rated power — the most of any active monitor in the HR824's class. On the back. HF Boost/Cut, Acoustic Space, Roll-Off and sensitivity controls, balanced 1/4" and XLR inputs. "The Mackie HR824 is the only system (in the comparative review) that the comparative review) that doesn't require the user to fumble around with tiny tools in order to make adjustments."

EM Magazine\*

registered trademark of

Designs All Rights Reserved.

are subject to change without

notice.

Running Man, and FR Series are registered trademarks or

trademarks of Mackie

# response was so flat that it to believe." Electronic Musican Magazine\*

#### Ready to confront reality? The HR824 Active Monitor is now in stock at Mackie Dealers.

Owning a set of HR824 near field studio monitors has the potential of seri-

ously altering your perception of sound.

sonic details that I For the first time. you'll be able to hear precisely what's going although not idenon all the way through your HR824s. That was signal chain very impressive." - from microphones

right through to your mixdown deck. You'll

suddenly discern fine nuances of timbre, harmonics. equalization

and stereo perspective that were sonically invisible before.

Some tracks you've recorded will amaze you; others may send you back for an immediate remix.

But either way, for the first time, you'll be

hearing exactly what was recorded - not what a conventional loudspeaker may or may not have been capable of reproducing.

Admittedly, these are pretty brazen claims (which is why we're back-

ing them up with comments from a credible. thirdparty source).

But all you have to do to become a believer is to visit

pare

HR824s

to the

competi-

First

your nearest Mackie dealer. When you

"The precise resolution is a major boon for finicky sound sculptors."

"In fact, all the

can discern on a

\$45,000 reference

system were very

well reproduced.

tically, on the

you're going to hear some dramatic differences.

"The imaging and high frequency dispersion is brilliant. was amazed at how far off-axis I could scoot my chair and still clearly hear what was going on in both channels."

vou'll notice far more openness and detail. Critical listeners tell us that it's as if a curtain has been lifted between

themselves and the sound source.

Next, you'll notice low frequency output so accurate that you might look around for the hidden subwoofer (some of the world's most experienced recording engineers have

Each HR824

ships with its own signed Certificate of Calibration attesting to its ±1.5dB 39Hz-22kHz frequency response.

done this, so don't be embarrassed). The HR824 really IS capable of flat response to 39Hz. Moreover, it's capable of accurate, articulated response that low. Rather than a loudspeaker's "interpretation" of bass, you can finally hear through to the actual instrument's bass quality, texture and nuances.

Next, if you can "unlock" yourself from the traditional, narrow "sweet spot" directly

between the monitors. you'll discover that the HR824s really

DO live up to our claim of wide. dispersion.

Their sweet

zone is so broad that several people can sit next to each

other - or if you work solo, you can move from side to side in front of large consoles and still hear a coherent.

detailed stereo panorama. Finally, let the sales-

person go wait on somebody else and enjoy an

extended session with one of your favorite CDs. When you're through, you'll discover that when distortion and peaky frequency response are minimized, so is ear

fatigue: You can listen to HR824s for hours on end.

One

final

your

point...

monitors

only part

of all your

equipment

are the

studio

"The low end was robust and present: the electric bass and kick drum thump-ed into my chest the way those huge **UREI**® monitors did back in the old days."

"Overall, the

response was so

smooth that I

wasn't even aware

of a crossover

point."

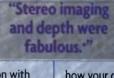
that you actually hear. Along with good microphones, HR824s are the

best investment you can make, no matter what your studio budget. And, like premium mics. HR824

monitors cost more than less accurate transducers.

> But if you're committed to hearing exactly

how your creative product sounds, we know you'll find owning HR824s well worth it.





In the U.S., phone 800/898-3211 • Outside the U.S. 425/487-4333 Web: www.mackie.com • E-mail: sales@mackie.com • NASDAQ: MKIE



### It's Reality.

While the rest of the world is trying to figure out the final frontier of recording formats, you need to make a decision. What's the best choice today that will keep you ahead of the game tomorrow?

The answer: ADAT Type II. It's the next generation of Alesis' award-winning digital audio technology that combines the proven power of ADAT with the astonishing fidelity of true 20-bit linear recording.

With the new XT20", you get a serious improvement on the world standard for professional recording. The new LX20" is the most affordable ADAT ever made. Both provide all the real-world qualities that made ADAT the most popular professional recording format: modular design, efficient tape-based media and complete compatibility with over 110,000 ADATs around the world. Plus, as the only modular digital multitracks that write 20 bits to each track of tape, the new ADAT Type II recorders offer

audio quality that's miles ahead of any
16-bit system, period. And with the
introduction of the ADAT-PCR\*
interface card, you get the
advantages of nonlinear editing on your
Mac® or Windows® computer

seamlessly integrated with ADAT format recording.

Most importantly, the intuitive ease-of-use, comprehensive features and incredible affordability of the ADAT

Type II systems put no limits on your creativity.

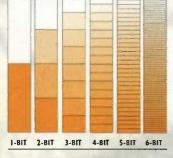
Because, after all, the final frontier is really your imagination.



There are over 110,000 ADATs in use today, and the new ADAT Type II recorders are compatible with all of them. The XT20 and LX20 will work with your 16-bit ADAT tapes, and you can combine the Type II recorders in a system with any model of older ADAT.



If you think tape isn't as advanced as other removable recording media, think again. You'd need more than 30 Zipodisks to equal the 3.4 gigabyte storage capacity of just one inexpensive ADAT tape.



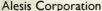
Every bit you add doubles the resolution of a digital recorder. Compared to 16-bit formats, ADAT Type II's non-compressed, linear 20-bit recording offers a wider dynamic range, less quantization distortion at low levels, more headroom and even lower noise. Result: detailed, full-spectrum audio fidelity that far exceeds the quality of any analog recorder.

Don't get fooled by the science fiction of some "24-bit" recording systems.

Just read the fine print: the state-of-the-art ADAT Type II recorders offer audio specs that rival any 24-bit system, without resorting to tricks like data compression or track sharing.

For more information on ADAT Type II, the XT20, the LX20 and the PCR, see your Authorized Alesis Dealer. Or call 800-5-ALESIS to order the ADAT Type II Systems video and brochure (\$4.95 for shipping and handling).

® Alesis and ADAT are registered trademarks; XT20, LX20 and PCR are trademarks of Alesis Corporation. Mac is a trademark of Apple Computers. Windows is a trademark of Microsoft. Zip is a trademark of lomega.



circle #503 on reader service card

1633 26th Street Santa Monica CA 90404 800-5-ALESIS alecorp@alesis1.usa.com



#### **FEATURES**

#### 42 LOOK BEFORE YOU LEAP

Before becoming entangled in producing a Web music project, be sure you can clearly answer these five essential questions.

By Philip De Lancie

#### 52 COVER STORY: IN-YOUR-FACE MIXING

Ace mixing engineers Ron St. Germain and John Seymour give you useful pointers on how to create mixes that sparkle and shine.

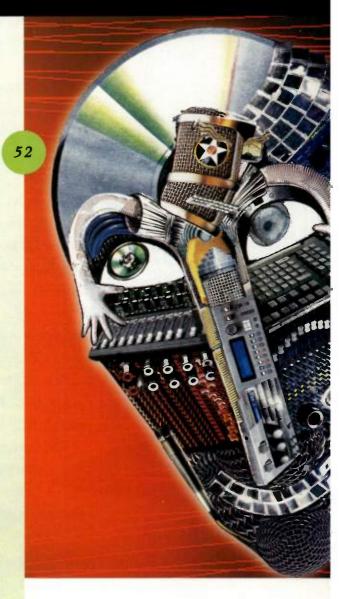
By Jeff Casey

#### 64 PLUG IN, TURN ON, SPACE OUT

**EM** evaluates four leading reverb plug-ins for TDM: Digidesign's *D-Verb*, Lexicon's *LexiVerb*, TC Works' *TC* Reverb, and Waves' *TrueVerb*.

By Mikail Graham





#### **DEPARTMENTS**

- 8 FRONT PAGE
- 12 LETTERS
- 18 WHAT'S NEW
- 146 AD INDEX
- 168 CONTACT SHEET
- 169 CLASSIFIEDS

## DE

#### Electronic Musician®

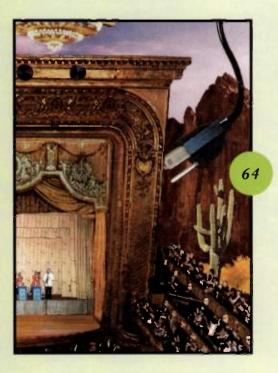
MAY 1998 VOL. 14, NO. 5

#### **COLUMNS**

- 40 TECH PAGE: No GUTS, No Glory
  IBM unveils a new PowerPC chip that runs at 1 gigahertz!
- 74 DESKTOP MUSICIAN: Back to School Online
  Get a free education in electronic music, courtesy of the Web.
- 86 RECORDING MUSICIAN: Will the Signal Be Unbroken?
  Sonic survival depends on your ability to adapt—so learn about adapters!
- 96 SQUARE ONE: Music by the Numbers
  Algorithmic composition techniques can kick start your creative muse.
- 106 WORKING MUSICIAN: Sonic Web Weavers

  A career in music on the Web sounds wonderful. But are the jobs there?
- 114 OPERATION HELP: Expert Advice
  Hot tips for Cakewalk, ReBirth, DA-38, and Darwin.
- 178 FINAL MIX: It's in the Air
  In your entire studio, only the transducers deal with sound.





#### REVIEWS

- 120 BIG BRIAR/WAVEFRONT Ethervox/Travel Case MIDI theremins
- 132 TC ELECTRONIC G-Force guitar effects processor
- 138 STEINBERG ReBirth RB-338 1.5 (Mac/Win) software synthesizer
- 144 ENCORE Expressionist MIDI-CV converter
- 148 SYMETRIX 628 digital voice processor
- 152 GENERALMUSIC RealPiano Pro 2 digital piano
- 157 AVALON VT-737 tube preamp/DI/compressor/EQ
- 161 QUICK PICKS: Virtual Reality 3D SFX, vol. 1;
  Bolder Sounds Granular, vol. 2; Quantum Leap Guitar and Bass;
  Q Up Arts Kit Wathins: Ambient Realms

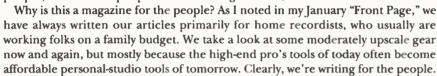
#### A Blast from the Past

The Great Emancipator inspires a new column—sort of.

n life and in legend, Abraham Lincoln inspired people. In his famed Gettysburg Address, he concluded with the remarkable phrase "that government of the people, by the people, for the people shall not perish from the earth." Here, Lincoln got to the heart of democratic principles. Surely this great philosophy of government, expressed almost 135 years ago on the hallowed ground of Gettysburg, can be applied to other parts of our lives.

In fact, that very philosophy is one reason why I enjoy working at EM. From its beginning, this has been a magazine of the people, by the

people, and for the people. That feels right to me, somehow.



A magazine of the people? Absolutely! Many of our editors maintain personal studios, though several of us also have worked in commercial facilities. Our musical and technical needs are essentially similar to yours, and many of us were EM readers before we worked here. So even though we probably have more studio experience than the average reader, we have been drawn from your ranks.

As for "by the people," most of our freelance writers come to us because they are EM readers who want to contribute their ideas. We still depend on our readers not only as a source of authors but for feedback at many levels. In fact, we want you to get more involved, and we are founding a new column with that in mind.

This month, we introduce "Operation Help"—or more accurately, we reintroduce it in a new form. "Operation Help" originally was a space where readers could obtain help from other readers. You could say it was "by the people, for the people." For instance, say you needed a manual or a source of parts; you would write to "Operation Help," and other readers would tell you where to find what you wanted. Unfortunately, by mid-1990, reader support for the original "Operation Help" had weakened, so we discontinued it.

But we like helping our readers in little ways and want to keep you involved, so we brought back a redesigned "Operation Help." We plan to run it every other month, but if we get lots of good contributions, we'll publish it more often.

This won't be the "Operation Help" of old, though. The new version will be a selection of short, general-purpose and gear-specific studio tips supplied by manufacturers, editors, and freelance authors. We hope EM readers will contribute tips, too.

The idea is to present a mixture of tips for different types of products. That way, even though you might not have all of the products we discuss, you'll keep an eye out for that one tip you really don't want to miss. Each time, we'll bring you a different bag of tricks.

So please get involved! The best way to reach us is e-mail (emeditorial@cardinal.com), but if you prefer to spend 32 cents on a letter, we will surely read it.

Electronic Musician°

Editor Steve Oppenheimer

Managing Editor Mary Cosola

Associate Editors Jeff Casey, Brian Knave, Glenn Letsch, Dennis Miller, David M. Rubin Assistant Editors Joe Humphreys, Diane Lowery Editorial Assistants Carolyn Engelmann, Rick Weldon Contributing Editors Larry the O, George Petersen,

Art Director Dmitry Panich

Associate Art Directors Tami Herrick-Needham,

Laura Williams

Graphic Artist Steve Ramirez
Informational Graphics Chuck Dahmer

Publisher John Pledger

Eastern Advertising Manager Angelo Biasi
Northwest Advertising Manager Brian Courtney
Southwest Advertising Manager Erika Lopez
Sales Administrator Elizabeth Myron
Sales Administrator Elizabeth Myron

Sales Assistants Robert Myles, Mari Stancati, Kahlil Thompson, Amanda Weeden

Classifieds Advertising Manager Robin Boyce-Trubitt Classifieds Sales Assistant Jef Linson Classifieds Assistant Valerie Wagner

Marketing Services Manager Jane Byer Promotions Manager Christen Pocock Marketine Assistant Daniela Barone

Director of Operations and Manufacturing Anne Letsch Production Director Ellen Richman

Advertising Traffic Manager Joanne Zola
Production Assistant/Reprint Coordinator Sherry Bloom
Computer Systems Coordinator Mike Castelli

Circulation Director Philip Semler Circulation Assistant Jay Sandino

Business Manager Cindy Elwell
Assistant to the Publisher Heidi Eschweiler
Human Resources/Facilities Assistant Lauren Gerber
Recentionist Carrie Gebstadt

National Editorial, Advertising, and Business Offices 6400 Hollis Street #12, Emeryville, CA 94608

tel. (510) 653-3307; fax (510) 653-5142; Web www.emusician.com

East Coast Advertising Office tel. (203) 838-9100; fax (203) 838-2550

Southwest Advertising Office

tel. (310) 207-8222; fax (310) 207-4082 Subscriptions, Customer Service, Back Issues

PO Box 41525, Nashville, TN 37204 tel. (800) 845-4086 or (615) 377-3322; fax (615) 377-0525

Intertec Publishing Corp.

9800 Metcalf Ave., Overland Park, KS 66212

President and Chief Executive Officer

Raymond E. Maloney

Senior Vice President Cameron Bishop

Electronic Musician (ISSN: 0884-4720) is published monthly by Interisor Publishing Corp., Inc., 6400 Hollis St., 812, Emeryville, CA 94008. 01988. This is Volume 14, Number 5, May 1980. One year 12 issues a subsectipation is 3815, custaled the U.S. is 895. Periodical postage paid at Oaldand, CA, and additional mailing offices. All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced or quoted in whole or in part by any means, printed or electronic, without the written permission of the publishers. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Electronic Musician, PO Box 41525, Neshvillis, TN 37204. Editour Responsable (Belgique): Christian Desmet. Vuurgesterset 92, 3090 Overijee, Belgique. Canadian GST 3128697951. Canade Post Internetional Publications Mell Product (Canadian Detribution) Sales Aprenement. No. 0478741.

PRIOTOCOPY MIGNTE: Authorization to photocopy items for internal or personal use of specific clients is granted by intertac Publishing, provided that the base fee of U.S. \$2.25 per copy, plus U.S. \$300.00 per page, is paid directly to Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Denvers, MA 01823 USA. The fee code for users of this Transactional Reporting Service is ISSN 0884-7201988 \$2.25 \cdot 90.00. For those organizations that have been granted a photocopyring license by CCC, a separate system of psymment has been arranged. Before photocopying items for educational claser-oom use, please contract CCC at 508-750-8400. Organizations or individuals with large quentity photocopy or reprint requirements should contact Sharry Bloom at 6190 853-3307. Microfilm copies of Electronic Musician are sveilable by calling/enting UMI, 300 N. 25e8 Road, P.O. Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48196-1346; 313.781-4700, 6809 \$21-0800.

Also publishers of  $Mix^{\odot}$  magazine. Printed in the USA.



### have you seen?

From the moment you get a musical idea...until you've finished the final mix...the new ZR-76 has everything you need to write your next hit. The 76 weighted-action keys are perfectly matched to the 1200 incredible sounds inside. In fact, the included 16 meg Wave Expansion Board, *The Perfect Piano*<sup>TM</sup> by William Coakley, sounds and feels so good, you may find yourself tickling the ivories into the wee hours of the night.

If you perform your music live, the ZR-76 has you covered, too. The "Favorites" buttons under the display give you instant access to the sounds you use most. An easy-to-use sequencer, built-in drum machine and a 24-bit effects processor completes the package.

The new ZR-76 is a keyboard that you would expect from ENSONIQ ...refined and balanced, great-sounding and easy to use... all at a great price.

Over 1200 Sounds – From realistic instrument sounds to our unique second-generation TransWaves, from analog emulations to evocative digital timbres, plus over 7.0 drum kits, made up from more than 7.50 fully programmed drum elements.

Perfect Piano – The ZR-76 comes with our new EXP-4 ROM Expander installed. This 16 meg expander features William Coakley's acclaimed "The Perfect Piano", along with two practically perfect electric pianos.

Idea Pad" – Whenever you sit down and play, the ZR is recording your performance. If you like an idea you can send it to the 16 Track Recorder for further development.

Drum Machine - Our innovative drum machine is the perfect accompanist, with 8 fills and 8 variations per rhythm, extensive rhythm and drumkit editing, and seamless integration with the 16 Track Recorder:

SoundFinder — Makes locating sounds a breeze. The left knob selects the sound category, the right knob selects the individual sound. You can even use the ZR's keyboard to type in the first few characters of the sound name to instantly locate it.

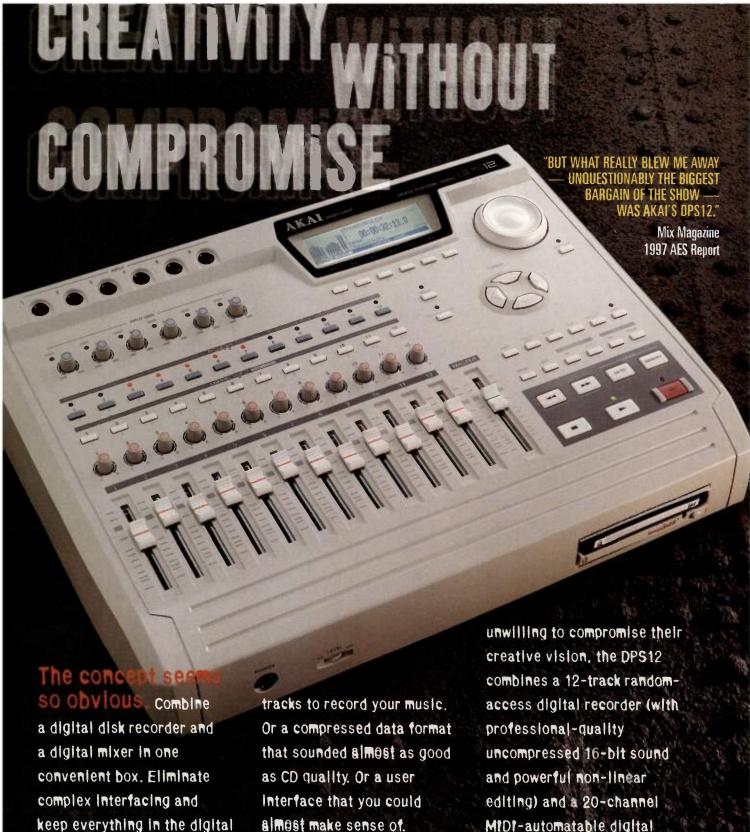
16 Track Recorder – A powerful
16 track sequencer with advanced
quantization options (featuring our
exclusive Delta Quantization <sup>TM</sup>). Song
Editor, dedicated FX and Mixdown
sections. MS-DOS-based disk format,
and support for Standard MIDI Files.

24-Bit Effects – Featuring our powerful 24-bit ESP-2 digital signal processor. You also get 6 stereo busses, including 3 global reverb busses, a chorus bus, a dry stereo bus, and an insert effect bus with 40 great-sounding algorithms.

ENSONIQ Corp 155 Great Valley Parkway P.O. Box 3035 Malvern, PA 19355-0735 (610) 647-3930 fax: (610) 647-8908 www.ensoniq.com

ENSONIO

LEADING THE WORLD IN SOUND INNOVATION



domain. Add optional internal effects. Grant Wa MONYGING But UP UNTIL **MOW**, buying anything that you could afford meant

Now Ymally the concept of integrated digital recording and mixing lives up to its promise with Akai's DPS12 Digital Personal

mixer in one compact. Incredibly easy-to-use package. All at a price that is nothing short of spectacular. it's creativity without pushed the boundaries of affordable recording technology. From the original MG1212 12-track recorder/mixer, to the breakthrough A-DAM digital multitrack, to the DR4/8/16 professional disk recorders and the DD family of audio post-production tools, each Akai recording product has established new levels of performance and value.

Now, with the DPS12, Akai builds on this experience to bring professional-quality digital recording and mixing to the personal and project studio at a price that's truly unexpected. (Not to prolong the suspense, it's \$1499 msrp.)

#### More is Better

At the heart of the DPS12 is a powerful random-access disk recorder capable of simultaneously playing 12 (that's twelve) tracks of uncompressed 16-bit linear audio from convenient removable JAZ cartridges or SCSI hard disks. More tracks for more recording flexibility. More control of individual parts. Less need for track bouncing.



And speaking of more tracks, the DPS12 also lets you record a whopping 250 virtual tracks. At mixdown, you can assign any virtual track to any of the twelve physical tracks for playback. This gives you the freedom to compare multiple takes, experiment with alternative arrangements, even combine parts of different virtual tracks on a single track.



At the front end, the DPS12 lets you record on up to 8 tracks simultaneously through six high-quality balanced analog inputs and a S/PDIF stereo digital input at sampling rates of 48kHz, 44.1kHz or 32kHz.

#### The Wait is Over

Since the DPS12 is a random-access recorder, waiting for tape to wind is a thing of the past. The DPS12's locating functions let you move instantly to any of 12 quick-locate points and 100 stack memory points. The stack points can even be named, so you can identify locations by the part of the song (FIRST VERSE, CHORUS, etc.) or even by specific lyrics.



#### Easy Editing

Ever wonder how people managed to write anything before word processors? Well, after experiencing non-linear editing on the DPS12, you'll wonder the same thing about audio. Insert, Delete, Erase, Copy or Move sections of single-or multi-track audio from anywhere to anywhere within your project. This is stuff you just can't do with tape.

The DPS12's high-quality jogging and graphic waveform display let you zero in on your precise edit points.



Then call up an edit screen (complete with a graphic representation of your selected operation) and Do It.



Next, use the special Play To and Play From keys to confirm that seamless edit. Changed you mind? 256 levels of Undo are only a button press away.

#### MIx Master

The DPS12's digital mixer is a model of flexibility.



During mixdown, for example, the inputs can be used as an additional 8-channel Thru Mix, perfect for adding tracks from sequenced MIDI modules to the 12 recorded tracks for a true 20-channel mixdown. Two AUX sends and digital EQ are also included.



Found the perfect mix? Mix setups can be saved as snapshots and recalled at any time. And since all of the DPS12's faders and panpots generate MIDI controller data, you can record your mix moves into an external MIDI sequencer (like our MPC2000, for example) and play them back in sync with the DPS12 for a fully automated mixdown.

#### Effects inside

If you want the added convenience of integrated internal effects (not to mention keeping your mix entirely in the digital domain), add the EB2M multi-effect processor board. The EB2M gives you two independent studio-quality effects processors with a wide variety of programmable effect types.

#### It Wants To Be Your Friend

It's one thing to give you all the tools you need to do the job, but it's another thing entirely to make them useable.

Here, the DPS12 really shines. It is, quite simply, really easy to use.

At the heart of its friendliness is its informative graphic display. Backlit and easy to read, it always gives you a clear picture of what's going on with your DPS12. Frankly, it's all so simple that most of you may never have to take the manual out of the box.

#### Check It Out

There's a lot more to the DPS12 than we could fit in this ad, so head down to your local Akai Professional dealer for some quality hands-on time with a DPS12. And don't forget, that's

\$1499<sub>msrp.</sub>

circle #505 on reader service card



Akai Musical Instrument Corporation 4710 Mercantile Drive, Fort Worth, Texas 76137 [phone] 817 831 9203 [fax] 817 222 1490 http://www.akai.com/akaipro



#### **STANDARD BEARER**

just read Steve O's March 1998 editorial ("Solving the Plug-in Dilemma"). I would like you to explain your comment that DirectX is a limiting technology, because I am a bit miffed that you state this with nothing to back it up and then merrily offer up yet another standard. One, mind you, that doesn't really exist yet. You should be more careful because end users believe you know what you are talking about or at least that you will present realistic options.

Instead of promoting yet another standard—which nobody currently supports-why not promote a widely supported and growing installed base? If there are limitations, then speak up.

One thing I could live without is the same old tired comment directed at the development community: "Gee guys, we just want a perfect world, and it is your pettiness that is hurting us." I have heard and read this from so many other "industry insiders" that I usually ignore it.

Give it a rest. We develop what our end users want and what our product needs to succeed with our target market. The technology is also very good and not limiting in any way. The limiting factor or problems that we have seen are due to bad programming (the list I could give you of bugs we find every day in other vendors' plug-ins

would amaze you!) and RTFM on the developers' part.

Technically, though, what about DirectX plug-ins are a problem? Please be specific (i.e., what do you want to do that you can't).

> Peter Haller Software Design Engineer Sonic Foundry, Inc. Madison, WI

Peter-I wrote that "DirectX is a workable real-time solution. But the technology has limitations...." What I have learned since I wrote that is that a lot of the "limitations" I perceived are actually due to the various host programs' implementation. For example, some are real time, some aren't. Some let you chain as many plug-ins as the CPU will permit; others don't. Latency time seems to vary. So although there is a standard, it isn't consistently supported, as a standard should be.

So I must now agree with you that the issue with DirectX is implementation rather than technological limitations. I can understand your sensitivity about this; Sonic Foundry has made a major effort to ensure that DirectX has been well received and fully implemented, and Sound Forge's DirectX implementation is one of the best.

But comments about DirectX are beside my main point. My column clearly focused almost exclusively on plug-in issues for the Macintosh platform. And on the Mac platform, there is no common real-time standard like DirectX. So I am not proposing just another Mac format, I am proposing that a standard be adopted. It doesn't matter to me whether the standard is VST or AudioSuite or Premiere, as long as it gets the job done and is universally supported. It seems that Apple, like Microsoft with DirectX for PC, might have the best chance of establishing a Mac standard partly because it can write something at the system level, but mostly because it is not a music-software developer and therefore can avoid at least some of the political infighting between competitors.

And there has been a significant amount of pettiness and political infighting, no matter what you say. My column was based not only on the software I have seen and what our editors and authors tell me but on extensive interviews with quite a few developers. At least six software developers emphasized the problem of competitive rivalries in the course of our discussions. (Most were Mac developers, though several develop crossplatform applications.) Top people in these companies told me that their users clearly wanted one universal, real-time plug-in format and that the developers would love to give it to them but were kept apart by politics as well as the difficulties of intercompany codevelopment.

This may be changing; intercompany development partnerships have been sprouting up in recent years. As I was writing this reply, rivals Emagic and Steinberg announced an agreement by which Emagic will support VST plug-in format and Steinberg will support Emagic's Audiowerk8 and Unitor hardware. But will all the Macintosh developers get on the VST bus? If so, great! If not, Mac users are still in the same pickle.—Steve O.

#### **BURN BABY BURN**

have a Cyrix P166 homebuilt computer running Cakewalk Pro Audio 6.01. I want to add a CD-R drive to burn audio CDs on that computer. I have read that when burning an audio CD-R, nothing can be running in the background, such as a sequencer. Is this true? Is it better to put the CD-R drive in my other computer and use an ethernet card on each computer to transfer the data? I am told that if I do that, I will get errors because the transfer is too slow. The other computer is a home-built Cyrix 200+. I know I need software for this. I just don't want to purchase a CD-R and find I can't run Cakewalk while burning a CD.

#### John Zagmester jczag@aol.com

John—During the recent tests I conducted of Windows CD-R software, I was able to successfully burn CDs while running other programs. One of the programs, WinOnCD, nearly "dared" the user to work in the background while the CD was burning. When that worked perfectly, I proceeded to test several other programs, and they worked fine, as well. My test system was a Pentium II/266, however, and there's no way I could predict what would happen on your computer. \( \sigma \)

# AFTER BECOMING A LEGEND IN THE STUDIO, WE'VE HIT THE ROAD.



THE NEW EMOTION MICROPHONE SERIES FEATURING DOUBLEFLEXTM AND VARIMOTIONTM SYSTEMS Absolutely noise-free on/off switch with clear status indicator.



D 880

Since 1947, innovation and quality have made AKG a legend in the studio. Now you can take that same AKG quality on the road with the Emotion Series.

- Varimotion™ diaphragm technology takes dynamic microphones to a new performance level
- Doubleflex™ anti-vibration system virtually eliminates handling and cable noise
- Maximum SPL 156 dB
- · Excellent gain before feedback
- All metal housing and removable windscreen with washable wind/pop filter
- 24 karat gold plated XLR connector
- Priced to be the new industry standard

#### D 880 S

- Tight supercardioid pattern for excellent rejection of feedback and incidental stage noise
- Frequency response tailored for lead and back-up vocals
- D 880 S includes on/off switch

Sound



- Frequency independent cardioid pattern for excellent response and effective feedback rejection
- Tailored off-axis frequency response minimizes equalization when mixing instruments
- Enhanced proximity effect for vocalists

From March 1 through June 30, 1998 see your **AKG** *Emotion* dealer for a **\$10 Rebate** offer on D 880's.

AKG Acoustics U.S., 1449 Donelson Pike, Nashville, TN 37217 phone 615-360-0499, fax 615-360-0275 AKG Acoustics GmbH, Vienna/Austria/Europe, http://www.akg-acoustics.com



H A Harman International Company

#### **EM ONLINE**

http://www.emusician.com

Can't get enough of EM? Our Internet home, www.emusician.com, has more columns, a discussion forum, and an article archive. And every month, our Web site gives you example files that pertain to the current print issue.

This month, you can download audio files processed with the different TDM reverb plug-ins discussed by Mikail Graham in "Plug In, Turn On, Space Out," p. 64 of this issue. In addition, we have put up links to all the URLs from Associate Editor Dennis Miller's guide to educational Web sites (see "Desktop Musician: Back to School Online," p. 74).

Because your second computer is faster, I would guess that you'd have better luck "multitasking" on it, but again, it would be hard to know. The only sure-fire method I can think of is to give it a try; for the cost of a CD-R blank, you'll find out what to expect.

You should keep in mind that with modern CD burners, you can usually run at least twice real time, so a full-length CD will only take around thirty minutes to complete. You may find that it is acceptable not to be working in your sequencer for that short a time. I suggest that you use the burn test before writing the actual data to disc, however.—Dennis M.

#### **DIGITIZING AUDIO**

What do I need to accurately capture my old cassette tape and album collection to disk so I can then burn them on CDs? I don't want all sorts of fancy processors and sequencers. I just want a basic utility to let me plug my tape deck into my Power Mac 7200 and record the music to a Jaz drive. Is everything already built into my Mac, or do I need separate software? As I understand it, all Power Macs have built in audio digitizing and/or DSP capabilities, but for the life of me, I can't find any information about what I want to do on Apple's Web site or in the manuals, Help Guides, etc. Can you please steer me in the proper direction?

#### Brian Fasterling bfasterling@schlagelock.com

Brian—The process of converting old analog recordings into CDs can be roughly broken down into four steps: recording the material into the computer, editing and optimizing the resultant audio files (typically AIFF),

preparing the audio files for CD, and finally burning the CD.

The first step is relatively easy. As you point out, Power Macs all have built-in "CD quality" recording and playback capabilities, albeit the quality of their D/A and A/D converters is not as high as with many dedicated outboard converters and audio cards.

To access those capabilities, you'll need a program that can record incoming audio signals from the computer's analog mic or line-level input jack. Apple's system software includes a small utility called SimpleSound, which can record audio at several quality levels.

Most people will find the minimalist SimpleSound a bit too simple for their needs, though. As a shareware alternative, consider E. J. Campbell's Ultra Recorder (members.aol.com/EJC3). Or if you'd prefer a few more bells and whistles, check out Alberto Ricci's new shareware program SoundEffects (www.riccisoft.com). There are also many other shareware programs floating around in cyberspace.

None of these programs offer the range of recording and editing capabilities that a full-featured audio editing program provides. And don't underestimate the importance of carefully editing and cleaning up your audio files before sending them off to CD. Therefore, I suggest getting Macromedia's SoundEdit 16 v. 2 (www.macromedia.com) or BIAS's Peak (www.bias-inc.com), either of which will work with your computer's built-in recording hardware and Apple's Sound Manager system extension.

If you can wait a bit longer, BIAS is about to release version 2.0 of Peak. It provides excellent recording and editing features and also offers CD-burning capabilities with support for many popular CD-R drives. If you're on a tight budget, consider Peak LE 2.0. It offers the same CD-R support and much of the same editing capability for less than \$100. That makes it especially attractive, because it allows you to perform all four steps of the analog-to-CD process with a single program.—David R.

#### **CABLES FOR DA-88s**

see a lot sound cards coming out in the market that interface with ADAT recorders via optical cable. What about the thousands of DA-88/38 owners who would love to edit music digitally in our computers? I know Digital Audio Labs has been developing a DA-88 interface for its V8 system, which is not cheap. Is there any hope of an inexpensive sound card with DA-88 interface in the near future?

#### Pepino Di Capri inti@ix.netcom.com

Pepino—The pickings have been slim when it comes to TASCAM TDIF format (DA-88) interfaces for computers. You already know about the DAL V8 system. Aside from that, several new TDIF audio interfaces have been announced, and although none were shipping as of this writing, at least one or two should be available by the time you read this.

Upcoming PCI cards with TDIF interfaces include Aardvark's Studio 88 (\$1,295) and Soundscape's Maxim (\$700); we'll have more to say on these in next month's "What's New" column. MOTU's 2408 (core system \$995; see the April 1998 "What's New" for details) includes a PCI card that connects a rack-mount box with TDIF, ADAT, and S/PDIF I/O. The Lexicon Studio system (core system \$3,000; see the October 1997 "What's New") also includes a PCI card and rack-mount I/O box; the TDIF interface is on Lexicon's LDI-16S breakout box.

There is one other approach, which is to buy a TDIF-to-ADAT interface and use an ADAT card. I know of at least four such boxes—the Apogee FC8, Kurzweil DMTi, Otari UFC24, and Spectral Translator—though there may be others.—Steve O.

#### WE WELCOME YOUR FEEDBACK.

Address correspondence and e-mail to "Letters," Electronic Musician, 6400 Hollis St., Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608 or emeditorial@intertec.com. Published letters may be edited for space and clarity.

Avid

#### Gradita

Garbage

Beck

Smashing Pumpkins

Nirvane

Some Youth

112

# Pro Tools takes our Music into the next dimension"

- Butch Vig

utch Vig has a few ideas about turning Garbage into platinum.

"Garbage records a lot of garbage...loops, guitar effects, vocals, and noise... With Pro Tools, we track everything into the system...then go in and tweak it out. We use a lot of Plug-Ins like D-Fi, GRM Tools, and TC Tools. The flexibility of the automation allows us to be extremely creative. As we work up a song, we're processing and mixing all the time, because it's a lot easier to experiment than with an analog board or tape."

No rewinding. No take limits. No wasted time on session recall. No wonder creativity soars.

"Recording should be fun, and Pro Tools has brought back the excitement of working in a studio again. I can't really see us ever turning back."

Development products, call 1.800.333 37 ext. 358 for a free Pro Turks and a schedule was demo

www.digidesign.com www.avid.com



Foreground Photo: 1998 Stephane Sedar Background Photo: 1997 Ellen Von Unwert











# Meet Gen tion

#### What makes the EX-series synthesizers a breed unto themselves?

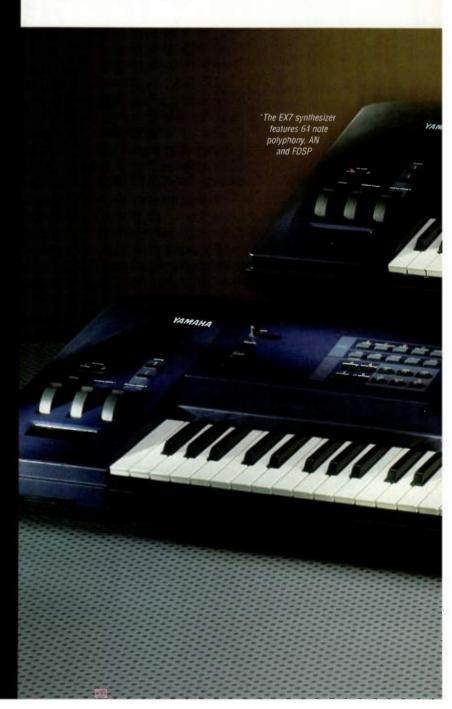
It's a lot more than attitude, baby. In fact, it's even more than 128-note polyphony for \$2195 (EX5R tone generator) or \$2695 (EX576-note keyboard).\*

AN (Analog Physical Modeling). VL (Virtual acoustic Physical Modeling) and our new FDSP (Formulated Digital Sound Processing) which models characteristics of instruments and



Ponder the FIVE tone generation technologies: sampling, AWM2,

The EX5 with SCSI and analog expansion boards installed.



synthesis processes. Now you can use virtually any method known to man to create and express your sound without leaving your EX synthesizer.

As workstations, they simply have no peer. Consider the 16-track linear song sequencer, the 8-track pattern loop sequencer and the 4-track arpeggiator with 50 presets. 50 user types and 17 modes (any of which can use the 100 preset groove quantize tem-

plates). And with the new MIDI keymap, tracks from

the pattern sequencer, 8-track patterns or sample loops

can be assigned to any individual key.

For real-time control editing and performance there's six programmable knobs, a ribbon, a breath controller, a pitch bend wheel, two mod



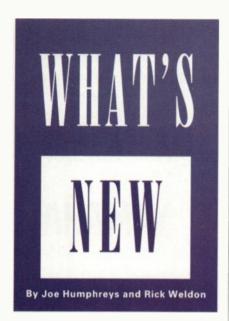
wheels, four assignable foot controllers and two-scene memories. The EX systems are also expandable to 65MB sample RAM, 8MB flash ROM. SCSI, and individual or digital output cards.

There has never been a synthesizer, at any price, that gives you all the EX-series gives you. Now there's three. See them at your Yamaha Digital Musical Instrument dealer or call (800) 932-0001 ext. 686 for more information or visit us at www.yamaha.com.

#### YAMAHA

©1998 Yamaha Corporation of America, Digital Musical Instruments, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622.







#### LINE 8 AMP FARM

sing the same TubeTone physical modeling technology employed by the company's AxSys 212 guitar amp, Line 6 has released Amp Farm (\$595), a guitar-amp simulator plug-in for TDM (see the AxSys review in the September 1997 EM and "Quiet Storms" in the November 1997 issue). Amp Farm can be used to add a classic tube-amp sound to guitars while recording them direct, or it can add that sound to prerecorded tracks.

The plug-in ships with presets that simulate the sounds of a 1967 Fender Twin, 1964 Fender Blackface Deluxe, 1959 Fender Bassman, 1986 Marshall JCM 800, 1968 Marshall "Plexi," 1964 Marshall JTM45, 1963 Vox AC 30, and 1987 Roland JC-120.

The program's user interface is designed to look like the panels of the modeled amps. You choose the amp and cabinet from pull-down menus, and the chosen amp's knobs are replicated onscreen, along with switches for tremolo and regular or high gain (when appropriate). Line 6; tel. (310) 390-5956; fax (310) 390-1713; e-mail sales@line6.com; Web www.line6.com.

Circle #401 on Reader Service Card

#### 🔻 KORG D8

org's new D8 Digital Recording Studio (\$1,250) is an 8-track hard-disk recorder with a digital mixer and built-in effects. The compact, tabletop unit (15.2 x 9.8 x 3.3 inches) can record two tracks of uncompressed audio simultaneously and play back eight, using 16-bit A/D and D/A converters and sampling at 44.1 kHz. Internally, it uses a 24-bit signal path.

The D8 includes a 1.4 GB internal hard-disk drive in addition to a SCSI interface that can address up to seven external drives of up to 4 GB capacity each. You can fit 270 track minutes of audio on the internal drive.



terward.

The 12-channel, 4-bus digital mixer stores fader, 2-band EQ, and pan settings in scene memory (up to twenty scenes per song). An Audio Trigger Rec feature sets the D8 to begin recording in response to an input signal, and there's also an Auto Punch-In function. You can scrub through tracks and place as many as 100 markers. The D8's 50 types of effects include 65 preset pro-

instrument-level signals; S/PDIF optical I/O; and aux and master outs on analog RCA jacks.

grams, which can be applied either as

inserts or globally. You can use the ef-

fects during recording or add them af-

The D8 sends MIDI Clock and MTC

and responds to MMC. Users can create

tempo maps by using a Tap Tempo but-

ton or by entering bpm values. The unit

has two 1/4-inch, balanced audio inputs,

one of which can be switched to accept

Korg rates the D8's frequency response at 10 Hz to 21 kHz  $\pm 1$  dB, signal-to-noise ratio at 92 dB, and THD at 0.03% (20 Hz to 20 kHz). Korg USA, Inc.; tel. (800) 645-3188 or (516) 333-9100; fax (516) 333-9108; Web www.korg.com.

Circle #402 on Reader Service Card

#### **V** DBX DDP

It seems everything has gone digital, and hardware dynamics processors are no exception. The dbx Digital Dynamics Processor, or DDP (\$599), offers comprehensive dynamics processing features—gating, compression, limiting, and de-essing—in a compact, programmable unit.

The single-rackspace DDP can operate in discrete stereo or dual mono. It offers 50 factory presets and 50 user-assignable programs. In addition to storing regular patch parameters, the DDP can also save peripheral data, such as sidechain, SysEx, and MIDI setup information. Front-panel controls, a backlit

display, and extensive metering options are provided.

Featuring 24-bit A/D and D/A converters, the DDP provides XLR and ¼-inch balanced inputs and outputs with selectable +4 dBu or -10 dBV operation. As an option, the DDP can be fitted with AES/EBU or S/PDIF digital outputs.

The DDP also features dbx's patented Tape Saturation Emulation technology, which can be used to generate the pleasing overload characteristics typically associated with analog tape. dbx; tel. (801) 568-7660; fax (801) 568-7662; e-mail customer@dbxpro.com; Web www.dbxpro.com.

Circle #403 on Reader Service Card



#### The New PCM 81 Digital Effects Processor









"You'll run out of ideas before you run out of effects."









NEW FEATURES • Pitch Shift algorithms on-board • 20 seconds of stereo delay • AES Digital I/O



The new PCM 81 Digital Effects Processor has everything that made the PCM 80 the choice of professionals—and more. More effects, more algorithms, longer delay and full AES/EBU I/O. Each effect has an uncompromised stereo reverb with several voices of additional effects. A full complement of *Pitch Shifters* provides everything from pitch correction to unique special effects. 300 meticulously-crafted presets give you instant access to pitch, reverb, ambience, sophisticated modulators and dynamic spatialization effects for 2-channel or surround sound applications.

With its huge assortment of superb effects, the PCM 81 is the

perfect tool for a sound designer like **Scott Martin Gershin** of Soundelux Media Labs. Scott, who used the PCM 81 to process his voice as the voice of Flubber, says, "This is the best pitch shifter I've used. Our job is to create emotional illusions in audio and the PCM 81 is a powerful tool to get us there. I feel I have only scratched the surface of what can be created on the PCM 81 and encourage everyone to explore the depths of this processor."

Explore the depths with Scott's customized presets - Send us proof of purchase and your PCM 81 serial number by July 30, 1998, and we'll send you the Scott Martin Gershin Preset Card - FREE.

Heard In All The Right Places



# FIRST WE MADE CD RECORDERS AFFORDABLE



# NOW WE'RE GIVING AWAY THE DISCS

No other pro audio CD recorder sounds better. No other pro audio CD recorder is easier to use. And no other pro audio CD recorder is backed by HHB's award winning technical support.\*

No wonder the HHB CDR800 is so hot.

And it's about to get even hotter. Buy an HHB

CDR800 CD Recorder and you'll now receive a pack



of 10 HHB CDR74 Gold blank discs, absolutely free. That's more than 12 hours free recording on the most advanced Phthalocyanine, audio - optimised CD-R discs that money can buy.

There's never been a better time to record your work on CD-R. Call HHB about the CDR800 today.

\* Winners of the Professional Recording Association Award for Technical Achievement, 1997.

#### ALSO FROM HHB · COST EFFECTIVE, HIGH PERFORMANCE DIGITAL RECORDING MEDIA



DAT Tape



MiniDisc



MiniDisc Data



Magneto - Optical



ADAT



DTR

HHB Communications USA - 626 Santa Monica Boulevard, Suite 110, Santa Monica, CA 90401, USA - Tel: 310 319 1111 - Fax: 310 319 1311 - E-Mail: sales@hhbusa.com

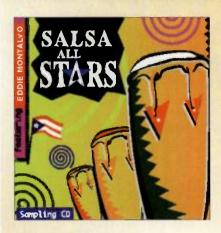
HHB Communications Canada Ltd - 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontarlo M5A 4L5, Canada - Tel: 416 867 9000 - Fax: 416 867 1080 - E-Mail: hhbcan@istar.ca

HHB Communications Ltd - 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 60U, UK - Tel: 0181 962 5000 - Fax: 0181 962 5050 - E-Mail: sales@hhb.co.uk

Visit HHB on line at: http://www.hhb.co.uk



#### SOUND ADVICE A A A



#### A BIG FISH AUDIO

re you a little bit salsa? Are you a little bit rhythm and blues? Big Fish Audio has released two sample collections in audio-CD format that cover the rhythmic aspects of these musical territories. Salsa All Stars (\$99.95) features over 70 minutes of congas, bongos, cowbells, guiro, cascara, and maracas. There are 400 loops in all, performed by master Latin percussionist Eddie Montalvo.

Strictly R'n' B (\$99.95) highlights the newest sounds in R&B with over 800 swing and soul loops and single-hit samples. The 70 minutes of sounds on the disc were produced by e-Lab, who also produced for the Vinylistics sample series. Big Fish Audio; tel. (800) 717-FISH or (818) 768-6115; fax (818) 768-4117; e-mail info@bigfishaudio.com; Web www.bigfishaudio.com.

Circle #404 on Reader Service Card

#### ILIO ENTERTAINMENTS

If you've been yearning to remake your synth in the image of a guitar, take a look at two new CD-ROMs from Ilio Entertainments. Filled with acoustic guitars and nothing but, FretWorks and Fingerstyles (\$99 each for audio CDs; \$199 each for CD-ROMs bundled with the audio CDs) take different approaches to sampling this essential instrument. Coproduced by Frank Duncan, producer of NYC Drumworks, FretWorks centers on guitarists

playing notes and phrases on various vintage and custom guitars. Featured on the disc are well-known players Hiram Bullock, Nunzio Signoire, Bill Simms, C. Nausbaum, Nat Harris, and Doug Macaskill playing in styles such Appalachian folk, Delta and Chicago blues, bluegrass, and rock. Instruments include vintage 6- and 12-string guitars from Gibson, Simms's National Steel, and Macaskill's custom baritone guitar. Approximately 700 samples are included.

Fingerstyles, produced by Dan Portis-Cathers, covers all manner of guitar playing sans plectrum. With over 400 samples organized into 38 songs, the CD is designed to be a complete kit for acoustic-guitar song construction and includes chord strums, riffs, melodic phrases, and endings in related keys and tempi. Both discs are license-free and available in Roland S-700, Akai \$1000, Kurzweil K2000/K2500, and Digidesign SampleCell formats. Ilio Entertainments; tel. (800) 747-4546 or (818) 707-7222; fax (818) 707-8552; e-mail ilioinfo@ilio.com; Web www .ilio.com.

Circle #405 on Reader Service Card



#### SONIC REALITY

Sonic Reality takes you on a trip to the past with the Vintage Timetraveler collection (\$199 CD-ROM; \$99 audio CD). This sample library features over 500 MB of sounds from vintage keyboards such as Hammond B-3 organs (with or without Leslie), Mellotrons, Chamberlins, Optigans, Orchestrons, Farfisas, Vox Continentals, Wurlitzers, Rhodes, Pianets, Clavinets, ARP synths, Moogs, Sequential Circuits Prophets, Gleeman Pentaphonics, and more. These are organized both by instrument type and by manufacturer.

Many sounds are multisampled and programmed with Velocity cross-switching; Leslie rotation speed can be changed by crossfading using Aftertouch, Velocity, or Mod Wheel adjust-



ments. Many of the synth programs were modeled on patches used on popular records of the '70s and '80s. In the case of the Farfisa patch, there is a reverb with an adjustable decay time that is triggered upon the release of a note. Most sound files are from 8 to 16 MB in size.

But wait, there's more! You also get vintage guitars, basses, talk boxes, drum kits, analog drum machines, and a history of analog synthesizers and digital keyboards. The CD-ROM is currently available in Akai S1000 format. Roland S-700, Kurzweil K2000/K2500, E-mu E4-series, and Digidesign Sample-Cell formats will be available soon, according to the manufacturer. Sonic Reality Productions; tel. (800) 232-6186 or (818) 784-3088; fax (818) 784-3018; e-mail sales@sonicreality.com; Web www.sonicreality.com.

Circle #406 on Reader Service Card



The Super-Fast, Extremely Vast Personal Storage Drive.



\$299 external drive
1 gig Jaz cartridges for as low as \$89.95\*

Each cartridge has a huge one gigabyte capacity

1-Step™ backup software protects as much as 2 gigs (compressedt)

Access time

15.5ms read/17.5ms write

Average seek time
10ms read/12ms write

Maximum sustained transfer rate

6.62MB/sec. max

†Assuming 2:1 compression ratio. Actual compression will vary with file and hardware configuration.

† Performance will vary when using 16B cartridges.

©1998 Iomega Corporation. Iomega, the Iomega logo, and Jaz are registered trademarks, and "The Super-Fast, Extramely last Pinsonal Storage Drive," Because It's Your Stuff," and 1-Step are trademarks of Iomega Corporation. Spirid is a production of 20th Century Fox, and Apollo 13 and Twister are productions of MCA/Universal, Inc. All other trademarks are the propurty of their respective holders. The views expressed herein are the views of the endorser and are not the views of, and do not constitute an endorsement by, any person or firm for whom the endorser has provided services. "When purchased in multi-packs. Prices listed are estimated street prices. Actual prices may vary. 268 capacity where 168–1 billion bytes. The capacity reported by your operating system may differ, depending on the operating system reporting utility.

"How I fit 1 speeding downtown bus,

a crippled lunar lander, and

5 car-tossing tornados into a

### 4 INCH SQUARE."

#### STEPHEN HUNTER FLICK

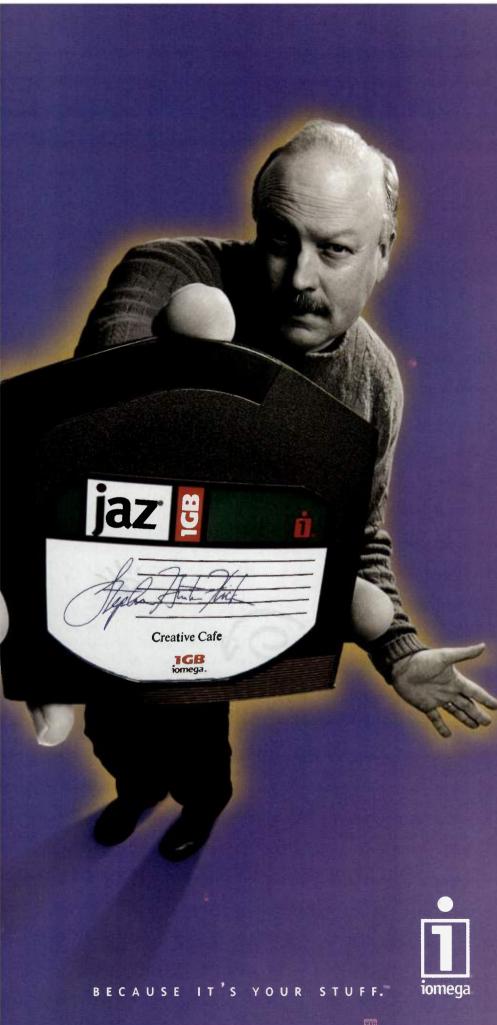
Sound Designer Creative Cafe

Stephen Hunter Flick is a communicator. As the two-time Academy Award-winning sound effects specialist whose work includes films like *Speed, Apollo 13,* and *Twister,* Stephen works with major studios (20th Century Fox, Universal, Sony Pictures to name a few) creating sounds that aren't just heard, but felt. From compiling over 2,000 sound files to create a massive tornado to transporting or even cutting straight to digital picture, Stephen's work takes space. Big space. Space like the high-capacity Jaz drive. Incredibly, he used 41 Jaz drives at once on *Twister*, demonstrating its usefulness as an industry standard.

Stephen's work is larger than life, but thanks to his Jaz drive and handy Jaz disks, it fits neatly into his pocket.

Learn more about Stephen's story at www.4inchsquare.com/emn.

The high-performance standard in removable storage with one million Jaz 1GB drives already out there.





Two times the capacity and over 30% faster than the 1 gig Jaz drive.



\$649 external drive

2 gig Jaz cartridges for as low as \$149.95\*

Each cartridge has two monster gigabytes of capacity

2GB is read/write compatible with 1GB++

1-Step™ backup software can protect up to 4 gigs (compressed1)

Access time

15.5ms read/17.5ms write

Average seek time

10ms read/12ms write

Maximum sustained transfer rate

8.7MB/sec. max

For information about connecting your Jaz drive to a Mac or PC, see your reseller or visit us at: www.iomega.com

#### VIRTUAL DSP MIDIAXE

uitarists looking for plug-it-in-andgo simplicity in a MIDI guitar should check out the MidiAxe (\$3,595 to \$3,995) from Virtual DSP. This custom guitar has a built-in pitch-to-MIDI converter that works with the included piezo bridge pickup. The MidiAxe can be plugged directly into a synth module, without the external converter or add-on hex pickup required by most other systems.

A Synth Volume knob is located in the rearmost knob position on the guitar body. Two 3-way toggle switches transpose the MIDI notes up or down an octave and change the MIDI channel and mode. You can set the MidiAxe to transmit on Channel 1, with or without Pitch Bend, or on channels 2 through 7 (corresponding to strings 6 to 1) with Pitch Bend. The PitchPerfect pitch-to-MIDI converter

is powered by an AC adapter, which connects to the opposite end of the supplied MIDI cable.

The piezo pickups, manufactured by RMC, are mounted in a tremolo bridge system and connect to a preamp housed inside the body. Seymour Duncan humbucker and single-coil magnetic pickups are also provided.

A MIDI In connector allows you to update the PitchPerfect software by way of a PC sequencer. You can also merge data from another MIDI controller and send it to the MIDI Out.

MidiAxe guitars are available in Vintage and Modern styles, and in Standard and Elite versions. (For exam-

ple, the Elite versions have gold hardware, whereas the Standards have chrome hardware, and there are several different body wood and color options.) Virtual DSP Corp.; tel. (425) 379-8888; fax (425) 338-5221; e-mail sales@midiaxe .com; Web www.midiaxe.com.

Circle #407 on Reader Service Card

#### ► FOSTEX FD-4

ostex's FD-4 Digital Multitracker hard-disk recorder (\$595) records up to four tracks of uncompressed audio to an external SCSI hard disk or removable-media drive. Optionally, you can install a 2.5-inch EIDE hard drive. (The mounting kit costs \$249.)

The FD-4 records two tracks at a time and features two virtual tracks and non-destructive copy-and-paste editing. It uses 16-bit, linear A/D and D/A converters and samples at 44.1 or 32 kHz.

The four main channels in the analog mixer section each have a 1/4-inch line input, 3-band EQ with sweepable mid, monitor send, and pan control. Channels



3 and 4 also have XLR mic inputs and ¼-inch TRS inserts. Each channel's Aux Send control can route the signal to either the Aux 1 or the Aux 2 output, and there are two stereo aux returns. You also get RCA tape returns, main outs,

monitor outs, and a ¼-inch, stereo headphone out. In addition to its analog inputs and outputs, the FD-4 has S/PDIF optical I/O. A ¼-inch footswitch jack is provided for punching in and out.

The unit can slave to MTC or sync to MIDI Clock and Song Position Pointer. The mixer's dynamic range is rated at 105 dB, its frequency response at 20 Hz to 20 kHz, and THD at 0.008%. The recorder section is rated at >90 dB dynamic range and 20 Hz to 20 kHz frequency response (at 44.1 kHz sampling rate). Fostex Corporation of America; tel. (562) 921-1112; fax (562) 802-1964; e-mail info@fostex.com; Web www.fostex.com.

Circle #408 on Reader Service Card

#### YAMAHA WX5

Wind MIDI

ecent advances in physical-modeling synthesis have resulted in great new wind-instrument sounds. To better control these and older wind sounds Yamaha has developed the WX5

C o n t r o l l e r (\$749.95). In addition to

a dedicated wind-controller output, the WX5 has a standard MIDI output so you can connect it directly to any MIDI tone generator. It has sixteen keys in a layout similar to standard saxophone design and features single-reed and recorder-style mouthpieces.

Five sensitivity settings allow players to tailor the response of the newly re-

designed air-pressure sensor for smooth dynamics control. The reed mouthpiece includes a new lip sensor with improved stability, and an LED display helps you find the lip sensor's neutral value. There's also a pitch-bend thumb wheel for use with either mouthpiece.

There are four Key Hold modes and four fingering modes, including a Flute mode. You can easily switch octaves, and you can send MIDI Program Change messages directly from the controller.

The WX5 is designed to allow especially expressive playing when used with one of Yamaha's WX-ready tone generators, such as the VL70-m, but it also has options for use with any GM or XG synthesizer. Yamaha Corporation of America; tel. (714) 522-9011; fax (714) 739-2680; e-mail info@yamaha.com; Web www.yamaha.com.

Circle #409 on Reader Service Card

# Pick the Winner.

RØDE<sup>™</sup> NT1 arge Diaphragm ondenser Microphone

Rave Reviews.

EM 1998 Editors' Choice Vinner.

Inbelievable ow price.



"...rich, sexy, an downright delectable...

ow you can enjoy the rich warm soun that only a true, large diaphragm condens mike can deliver—at a price dramatical lower than everything else in its class

Designed by the company that broug you the critically acclaimed Classic Valve Tut and NT2 microphones, The NT1 is sensitive enough to capture subtle vocal nuances, y rugged enough to withstand high SPL in electr guitar and drum applications. Couple that wi its 1" gold-sputtered pressure-gradient membran extremely low noise circuitry, internal shoc mounting system—and yes, that precisi sound—and you can easily see why the NT1 the must-have workhorse for your studi



Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189 Voice: 805-566-7777

Fax: 805-566-7771

E-mail: info@event1.com Web: www.event1.com

**RØDE NT1 \$349** 

# THERE'S NO



The MiniDisc format has created a recording revolution. TASCAM's 564 makes the most of it to give you

more creative power than any other MD multitrack available. It's the only MiniDisc multitrack system built with TASCAM's recording experience and reliability.

#### The TASCAM 564 Digital Portastudio®

Built for serious musicians who get inspired by great performance, the 564 is a complete 4-track digital studio with features that other MD multitracks can't match or simply don't have. The 564 complements your creativity with the intuitive operation, ease of use, and durability you expect from the inventors of the Portastudio - TASCAM.

#### You're gonna love the 564's jog/shuttle wheel

Hear the difference! Only the 564 gives you audible, frame accurate jogging, cueing and index trimming. The others



leave you guessing. Plus you can shuttle at 2, 8, 16, or 32 times normal play speed. Call up system parameters and alter values, even MOVE, ERASE and COPY with one hand tied behind your back.

#### Killer arrangements with exclusive Index Programming

Only the 564 lets you segment your song into as many as 20 patterns. And only the 564 has the hot new Index Program feature that lets you rearrange those patterns with as many as 99 steps

for tremendous flexibility. Half the intro. double the chorus, or construct a whole new arrangement without losing the original — even after you power down.



#### a MiniDisc Multitrack

responsive faders and pots, 3-band EQ with mid sweep, 2 Aux Sends and more. The routing flexibility makes it incredibly

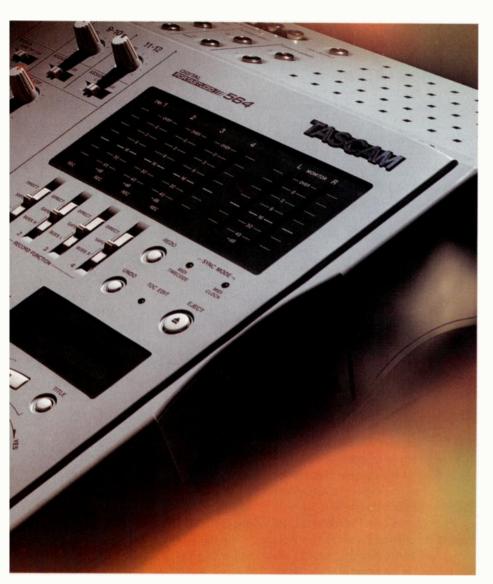
> easy to Bounce Forward, overdub, monitor, even transfer tracks to another machine for sweetening. All this and only on the 564 Digital Portastudio.



#### 5 takes per track. Only from TASCAM!

Imagine the perfect solo. Only the 564 gives you five takes per track to create it. With Auto Punch you can set frame accurate punch-in and out points, even do hands-free punches! To rehearse, just repeat between any two index markers for continuous playback. Only the 564 lets you choose from 0 to 9.9 seconds between repeats. You've got the licks. The 564 helps you make the most of them.

# COMPARISON.



#### Bounce Forward only from TASCAM. It's incredible!

The 564's exclusive one-step Bounce Forward feature creates a stereo submix of your four tracks to the next song location on the disc with all EQ, panning and effects processing intact. Now you have 2 more tracks for overdubs. Overdub and Bounce

Forward again and again until the music is just right. Even create a studio quality final mix — all within the 564!

#### Ins and Outs: XLRs, MIDI and Digital

4 XLR ins. 4 mono ins. 4 stereo ins. Simultaneous use of 2 AUX sends. 2 insert points. 2-Track in. Up to 4 additional live inputs at mixdown with the exclusive Buss Direct System. Sync to your sequencer without wasting an audio track for Time

Code. And the only MD multitrack that lets you digitally transfer your mix to DAT or CD-R via S/PDIF? You guessed it — the 564!

#### Instant gratification. It's the fastest!

The 564 leaves other MD multitracks in the dust. It's so fast, it doesn't even need a pause button. With the only transport exclusively designed for digital multitrack recording, it continuously loads data for lightning-fast index trimming and song arranging, plus smooth multiple-speed shuttling capability.

#### Flex your creativity with non-destructive editing

With the 564, you'll never lose your inspiration. You can always UNDO or REDO the previous edit with the touch of a button. Ping pong, overdub, or create multiple mixes of your song on a

re-recordable disc you can stick in your pocket. The 564 even reminds you to save your original tracks. It's a complete digital project studio you can carry under your arm. And it's from the inventors of the original Portastudio.



#### There's only one digital Portastudio.

All MD multitracks are not created equal. So don't buy a TASCAM wannabe. You'll end up with a lot less than you bargained for. Get the 564 Digital Portastudio

from TASCAM and get the best. For the whole story, dial TASCAM FaxBack at (800) 827-2268 and request document #7920.



#### TASCAM.

Take advantage of our experience.

Manufacturer's Suggested Retail Price is \$1,499.

©1998 TEAC America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640 (213) 726-0303 • TEAC Canada Ltd., 5939 Wallace Street, Mississauga, Ontario L4Z 128 Canada (905) 890-8008 • TEAC Mexico, S.A. de C.V., Privada Corina #18, Colonia del Carmen, Coyoacan, Mexico, D.F. 04100 (525) 658-1943

circle #513 on reader service card

#### ZDOM RHYTHMTRAK ••• 234

Tith its bass section, ethnic percussion samples, and regular trap-drum sounds, Zoom's Rhythm-Trak ••• 234 drum machine (\$329) offers a broad palette. It has 100 drum kits and 50 bass programs and features 32-note polyphony, 16-bit resolution, real- and step-time recording, and real-time performance controls.

Rock, funk, acoustic, ballad, and modern drum kits were recorded using vintage equipment in professional drum rooms. The sampled synth-drum sounds were digitally edited for maximum punch. Most of the snares are in stereo, and all the main drums were sampled



at 44.1 kHz. The percussion sounds include Latin, Middle Eastern, Indian, Celtic, and African instruments.

The tabletop unit has thirteen pads: three toms; crash, ride, and extra cymbal; kick; snare; open and closed hi-hat; and three extras. In Bass mode, the pads sustain for as long as you hold them down.

The SoundJammer slider changes the volume or pitch or switches between two or three preset variations of a sound, and these changes are recorded by the sequencer. The Groove Play mode lets you trigger a drum and bass pattern with each pad. During recording, you can punch in and out and erase on the fly.

RhythmTrak syncs to MIDI Clock and can also be used as a GM drum module. The unit has two outputs (left/mono and stereo), a headphone out, a line in, and two footpedal inputs, all on 1/4-inch jacks. Zoom/Samson Technologies Corp. (distributor); tel. (800) 328-2882 or (516) 932-3810; fax (516) 932-3815; Web www .samsontech.com.

Circle #410 on Reader Service Card

#### CAKEWALK METRO

Takewalk Music Software has entered the Mac digital audio Usequencer market with an audio-ready reincarnation of Metro (\$249). Version 4 of the program integrates MIDI tracks with up to 64 simultaneous tracks of audio playback, includes realtime effects, and supports thirdparty plug-ins.

Metro lets you see track, pianoroll, event-list, and fader views in one window. You can draw pan, volume, tempo, and other data in MIDI and audio tracks, and your curves can be constrained to smooth curves or straight lines. MIDI features include quantize, groove quantize, Human Feel, and a customizable, real-time arpeggiator. The

rhythms to MIDI tracks in real time. The program supports Sound Manager audio as well as the Korg SoundLink DRS 1212 I/O and Digidesign Audiomedia III cards. It can handle audio at sampling

Rhythm Explorer feature applies new

rates from 11.025 to 48 kHz, syncs to SMPTE and MTC, and can import and export QuickTime Movie soundtracks. Real-time reverb, flange, chorus, para-

metric EQ, and delay effects are includ-

.com; Web www.cakewalk.com.

\*,000 ed, along with a library of presets. The

program supports Adobe Premiere and Steinberg VST plug-ins, and it ships with BIAS's SFX Machine Lite multi-effects plug-in. For MIDI functions only, Metro runs on any Mac with 1 MB free RAM and

System 7. For audio features, it requires

a Mac with 16-bit inputs (Power Mac strongly recommended); 8 MB RAM, plus 0.5 MB per audio track and additional memory for real-time effects; Mac OS 7.0 or later; and Sound Manager 3.2 or later. Cakewalk Music Software; tel. (888) CAKEWALK or (617) 441-7870; fax (617) 441-7887; e-mail sales@cakewalk

Circle #411 on Reader Service Card

#### ANTARES ATR-1

Thile outboard effects manufacturers rush to create software versions of their signal processors, AnTares has packaged its Auto-Tune pitch-correction software in a 1U rackmount, hardware unit. The ATR-1 (\$1,199) detects the pitch of a monophonic input signal and shifts it in real time to the nearest note in the selected scale. Major, minor, and chromatic scales are provided as presets, and you can create a custom scale using any combination of notes. Scales and all other settings can be stored in 50 memory locations.

Like the software version, the ATR-1 gives you control of the correction speed, so you can allow slurs and vibrato or remove them. You can also add vibrato with programmable delay, depth, rate, and waveform. A standard MIDI In port lets you assign the scale, key, or note from a MIDI keyboard, and you can assign Pitch Bend and Mod Wheel messages to control other functions.

The signal processor has a simple layout with an LCD, data-entry knob and buttons, and bypass button. LED meters display input level and the amount of pitch change being applied. The mono inputs are on balanced XLR and balanced 1/4-inch connectors; the mono output is unbalanced 1/4-inch. There's also a programmable footswitch jack. The box employs 20-bit A/D and 24-bit D/A converters. AnTares Systems/ Cameo Inter-

> national (distributor); tel. (888) 33-CAMEO or (408) 399-0008; fax (408) 399-0036; e-mail sales@cameoworld.com: Web www.cameoworld.com.

Circle #412 on Reader Service Card



# SOUND ADVICE.

"I highly recommend it." -Electronic Musician Magazine, Dec. '97

"Highly recommended." -Recording Magazine, Oct. '97

"At the head of the pack." -Keyboard Magazine, Sept. '97

"#1 Selling Music Software." - Music and Sound Retailer, Oct. '97

"Cakewalk, to me, represents the future." -Jon Anderson, Yes, Solo Artist

"My most essential tool." -Aaron 'Stipko' Stipkovich, Producer, Remixer-Mayfield, K's Choice, Bloodhound Gang, 311, No Doubt



#### #1 Music & Sound Software. from \$99 to \$399\*

The experts agree. Cakewalk is the hottest MIDI and digital audio software available. Used and recommended by more musicians and studio professionals than any other brand, Cakewalk is the #1-selling music and sound software. That's because Cakewalk delivers features you can't find anywhere else:



1997 Post Magazine Professional's Choice



1997 Mix Magazine Technical Excellence and Creativity Award



1997 Music and Sound Award



1997 Boot Magazine's Kick-Ass Award



1996 New Medi Awesome Awar

- Record, edit, mix, and master up to 256 tracks of digital audio and MIDI.
- Run simultaneous audio effects in real time with DirectX-compatible plug-ins.
- Control and automate studio gear.
- Export audio in RealNetwork's RealAudio format for streaming over the Internet.
- Protect your work with the stability of a native 32-bit application for Windows 95/NT.

Whether you're creating music and sound in the home or studio, Cakewalk has a solution that's right for you.

So, take some sound advice and pick up Cakewalk 6. Available at music and software retailers everywhere.

1.888.CAKEWALK



www.cakewalk.com

#### SENNHEISER EVOLUTION MICS

Sennheiser's new Evolution series of dynamic mics includes four vocal and four instrument models. These rugged new mics use neodymium transducer magnets and are designed to handle sound-pressure levels up to 150 dB.

Leading off the series is the E825-S (\$129), an entry-level vocal (and general-purpose) mic with a cardioid polar pattern and a silent on/off switch. Its frequency response is listed as 80 Hz to 15 kHz, with a smooth, balanced response curve. Next up is the E835 (\$159), another cardioid-pattern vocal mic, with a frequency response rated at 40 Hz to 16 kHz and a slight presence boost. The E835-S version (\$179) adds an on/off switch.

The E845 (\$229) and E855 (\$299) feature supercardioid polar patterns. The former's frequency response is rated at 40 Hz to 16 kHz, and it has a presence boost. The E845A-S, which adds a silent on/off switch, is available for \$249. The E855 has an extended high end (out to 18 kHz, according to Sennheiser) and a

stronger presence boost than the E845.

The cardioid-pattern E602 (\$319) is designed for miking bass drums, bass guitars, and other low-frequency instruments. This microphone's lightweight voice coil and large-diaphragm design give it a deep low end (its frequen-

cy response is rated at 20 Hz to 16 kHz), and it has an attenuated midband response.

The mic has a built-in, gooseneck stand mount.

The E604 (\$249) is a compact drum and brass mic with a cardioid polar pattern and a frequency response optimized for percussion. It includes a clip for attaching it to the rim of a drum. The mic can handle a maximum SPL of over 160 dB and boasts a frequency response of 40 Hz to 18 kHz.

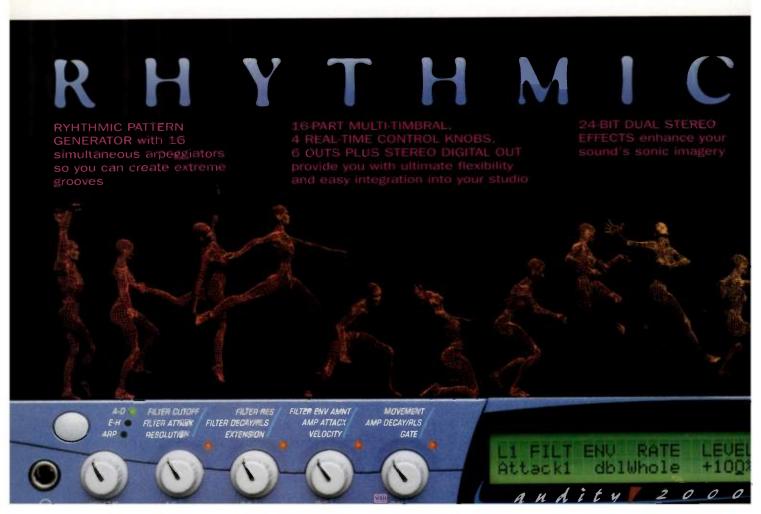
Weighing in at a mere 0.7 oz., the E608 (\$299) is a gooseneck—mounted clip mic for woodwind, brass, and drums. This tiny

dynamic's supercardioid polar pattern, extensive damping and shock mounting, and humbucking coil all work to reject extraneous sounds, and its glass-fiber casing protects the capsule from damage. Sennheiser rates its frequency response at 40 Hz to 16 kHz.

Finally, the E609 (\$349) is a flat-profile, supercardioid mic for close-miking guitar cabinets and drums. It has a humbucking coil and high peakdistortion handling capabilities, and its frequency response is rated at 40 Hz to 18 kHz.

Evolution
microphones are
protected by a 1-year
exchange warranty. Sennheiser; tel. (860) 434-9190; fax (860)
434-1759; e-mail miclit@sennheiserusa
.com; Web www.sennheiserusa.com.

Circle #413 on Reader Service Card



#### ► ROLAND VS-1680

Roland's popular VS-880 modular hard-disk recorder now has a big sibling. The VS-1680 (\$3,195) can record up to sixteen tracks of compressed audio or eight tracks of uncompressed audio, and you can have up to 256 virtual tracks. You can record eight tracks simultaneously.

The unit has two balanced XLR mic inputs with phantom power; six balanced, %-inch line inputs; and stereo optical and coaxial S/PDIF digital I/O (which carry the same signal). It has twelve outputs: eight analog outputs on RCA connectors and both optical and coaxial S/PDIF.

The VS-1680 has 20-bit, 64x oversampling A/D converters and 20-bit, 128x oversampling

D/A converters. MT-Pro mode allows you to record and play back compressed 24-bit audio via the digital I/O or compressed 20-bit audio via the analog I/O. The internal 2.1 GB IDE drive can record

370 track minutes of maximum quality (48 kHz, uncompressed) audio or as much as 2,228 minutes of compressed, 32 kHz audio. A SCSI output lets the unit address up to seven external drives.

The VS-1680's 26-channel mixer has stereo aux and mix buses plus four effects buses that can be routed to outputs

or to the optional effects cards. Two 24-bit multi-effects boards (\$395) can be installed, providing up to four stereo or eight mono effects processors, with 34 algorithms. The mixer has eight mono and four

stereo faders plus the master fader. You can use three bands of EQ (sweepable high and low shelving and parametric mid) on sixteen channels or two bands (sweepable shelving) on 26 channels.

The unit allows nondestructive, cutand-paste editing with 999 levels of undo, 1,000 markers, and 64 locate points. A

large (320 x 240-dot) LCD displays waveforms for editing, level meters, play lists, EQ and effects settings, and more. The new EZ Routing function lets you save recording, mixing, track-bouncing, and other settings for later recall. You can sync the VS-1680 to MTC, MMC, or MIDI Clock with Song Position Pointer; it can generate MTC and MMC.

The VS-1680 can read VS-

880 files, and you can cascade up to five VS-1680s and VS-880s. Roland Corporation U.S.; tel. (213) 685-5141; fax (213) 722-0911; Web www.rolandus.com.

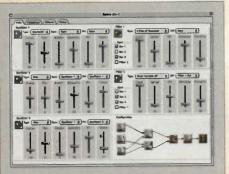
Circle #414 on Reader Service Card



#### SPEAK SOFTWARE... A A A

#### **W** BITHEADZ

new contender in the softwaresynth market is BitHeadz Software, whose Retro AS-1 (Mac; \$259) simulates the sound and architecture of



analog synths, with the addition of effects processing. Retro AS-1 can be played via MIDI in real time, with up to 32-note polyphony (depending on processor speed). BitHeadz claims there is practically no latency (i.e., a note plays the instant you trigger it), and you can set the program to limit its CPU use, leaving resources for other applications. An "LED" gauge displays polyphony and CPU usage.

The voice architecture includes up to three oscillators, each with an 8-octave range and five waveforms (saw, pulse,

triangle, sine, and noise). Any oscillator can sync to another oscillator or filter. You can use two filters per voice, and seven filter types are available, including 4-pole, resonant filters. You can

set up dozens of envelopes or LFOs to modulate any parameter, and you can also use four MIDI modulation sources. You can split or layer two voices.

In addition to two global effects, you can assign two insert effects to each voice. Algorithms include stereo reverb and delay, chorus, flange, overdrive, distortion, and parametric and shelving EQ.

Retro AS-1 is 16-part multitimbral. It comes with serial-port drivers for direct MIDI input and also communicates with other software via OMS or FreeMIDI. It outputs 16-bit, 44.1 kHz stereo audio using Sound Manager.

The package includes a separate MIDI processor with an arpeggiator. Retro AS-1 requires a Power Mac with

You can also record direct to disk.

8 MB RAM and System 7.6 or later. BitHeadz; tel. (408) 465-9898; fax (408) 465-9899; e-mail info@bitheadz.com; Web www.bitheadz.com.

Circle #415 on Reader Service Card

#### **▼ INNOVATIVE TREK TECHNOLOGY**

nnovative Trek's *NovaStation* (Win; \$49.95) works with any 16-bit Sound Blaster—compatible sound card and supplies wavetable synthesis with 128-voice polyphony and sixteen multi-timbral parts. GM, XG, and TG300B MIDI formats are supported. The output is 16-bit, 44.1 kHz stereo audio.

You can set the program's CPU usage between 15 and 70 percent. There is a half-second delay when triggering sounds via MIDI. *NovaStation* has 676 instruments and 21 drum kits, and it also offers three effects blocks: reverb, chorus, and variation.

The program supports Microsoft Direct Sound and requires a 100 MHz Pentium PC (166 MHz MMX Pentium recommended), 16 MB RAM, and Windows 95. A trial version is available on the company's Web site. Innovative Trek Technology; tel. (408) 434-1555; fax (408) 456-1523; e-mail chrisng@pacific .net.sg; Web www.ittrek.com.

Circle #416 on Reader Service Card



#### ► E-MU AUDITY 2000

The latest rhythm factory from E-mu is the Audity 2000 (\$1,795), a rackmount synth module aimed at the dance-music market. It features the company's new Digital Rhythmic Modular Synthesis architecture, an arpeggiator and pattern generator, and 12th-order resonant filters. The unit is 16-part multitimbral and 32-note polyphonic.

Audity 2000's ROM sounds start with 16 MB of traditional analog waveforms, industrial sounds, and hybrid creations; an internal slot will accept a card with an additional 16 MB of sound ROM, which should be available by late summer. Using "patch cord" style editing, you assign up

to eight LFOs and twelve 6-stage envelopes, all of which can sync to internal or external MIDI Clock. Modulation destinations include the filter, pitch, pan, volume, and more. You can layer four voices per preset and apply 24-bit, dual-stereo effects. There are 640 factory presets, and there is memory for 256 user presets.

The 16-channel arpeggiator/rhythm pattern generator plays sixteen patterns at once. There are 100 factory-preset patterns and 100 RAM locations for user patterns. Pattern-flow commands let you edit the arpeggiator patterns. Four front-panel knobs give you real-time control over eight parameters per preset.

The unit has six ¼-inch analog outs and stereo S/PDIF (RCA) output. E-mu Systems; tel. (408) 438-1921; fax (408) 438-8612; e-mail info@emu.com; Web www.emu.com.

Circle #417 on Reader Service Card



## There's Only One Way To Get The Sound You Want...

#### Introducing the Neumann TLM 103

Regardless of your recording gear, the single best way to improve your sound is with Neumann microphones. Utilizing a large-diaphragm capsule derived from our worldstandard U 87, our new TLM 103 gives you the full, rich, warm sound that Neumann is famous for. It has the lowest selfnoise of any condenser mic in the world - important in today's low-noise digital recording environment. And with our new TLM 103, owning a Neumann has never been easier...for less than \$1000 US, you can have the most important piece of equipment you'll ever own.

Upgrade to the real thing – Neumann... the choice of those who can hear the difference.



# NEUMANN-MICROPHO

#### Neumann|US*A*

One Enterprise Drive • PO Box 987, Old Lyme, CT 06371 Tel. 860,434,5220 • FAX: 860,434,3148

West Coast: let: 616.645.645 FAX: 818.845.7141

Canada: Tel: 514-426-3013 • FAX: 514-426-3953 • Mexico. Tel: 52-5-639-0956 • Fax: 52-5-639-9482

circle 1518 on reader service card

#### . AND CARRY A BIG SYNTH A A A



#### **KORG**

The N1 (\$2,099) and N5 (\$1,099) are 64-note polyphonic, 32-part multitimbral keyboard synths; the N1 has 88 weighted-action keys, and the N5 has 61 synth-action keys. Both keyboards sense Velocity and Channel Pressure.

The N5's 12 MB of PCM ROM contain 528 multisamples, including basic instrument sounds as well as a range of synth sounds and effects, plus 286 drum samples. The N1 has these sounds and an additional 6 MB ROM, which contain another 35 multisamples, including a new stereo piano. Both offer 1,269 programs and 402 combinations; 100 of each can be overwritten. Full GM support and sound maps for playing GS and XG sequences are included.

The N1 and N5 have two independent, stereo effects processors with 48 types of effects. There are dedicated, front-panel switches for portamento, starting and stopping an external sequencer, and layering and splitting two programs. Controllers include pitch and mod wheels and an assignable footswitch and footpedal. In Performance mode, four front-panel knobs control attack time, release time, filter cutoff, effects parameters, and twelve user-assigned parameters. An arpeggiator with twenty preset patterns can sync to MIDI Clock.

Editing is done on a 144 x 40-pixel LCD with an icon-based interface. The N5 has two 1/4-inch outputs, and the N1 has four. Both offer MIDI In, Out, and

Thru and a serial port for connecting to a Mac or PC. Korg USA, Inc.; tel. (800) 645-3188 or (516) 333-9100; fax (516) 333-9108; Web www.korg.com.

Circle #418 on Reader Service Card

#### **V** QUASIMIDI

uilt-in vocoding and quick access to common editing functions are the highlights of Quasimidi's Sirius (\$1,649.95). This 28-note polyphonic, 7-part multitimbral synth has an unweighted, 49-key, Velocity and Channel Aftertouch-sensitive keyboard; a pattern sequencer; an arpeggiator; and effects. The synth has 22 real-time control knobs, pitch and programmable wheels, and one footswitch jack.

Sirius uses PCM samples, many of which have been computer-processed via Fast Fourier Transform and harmonic extraction. Those sounds go through subtractive synthesis (using a modeled synth architecture) with two oscillators and two LFOs per voice and amplitude, filter, and pitch envelopes. You get 24 dB/octave and 12 dB/octave

lowpass filters and a 12 dB/octave highpass filter, all with variable resonance up to self-oscillation.

Common editing operations, such as modulation routing and oscillator tuning, are simplified by macro functions. You can generate random sounds and store sounds with one touch of a button. There are 480 user program locations in addition to the 672 ROM programs and 20 drum sets built from 256 drum and percussion sounds.

Sirius's vocoder has its own filter bank with lowpass, highpass, and nine band-reject bands. Sixteen vocoding presets are included, and there's a built-in microphone on a gooseneck mount for creating "talking" instrument effects. There are also two effects processors with 28 algorithms.

The unit's arpeggiator has sixteen patterns and syncs to MIDI Clock, MTC, or external audio using an intelligent beat-recognition algorithm. The sequencer has kick, snare, hi-hat, percussion, and three polyphonic synth channels, with step- and real-time recording. You get four levels of accent and glide per step. One hundred ROM patterns are provided, and there's space for 100 user patterns. The sequencer syncs to MIDI Clock or audio. Radikal Technologies (distributor); tel. (201) 836-5116; fax (201) 836-0661; e-mail jsk1@gramercy.ios.com.

Circle #419 on Reader Service Card



FD-4 FD-4 FD-4

#### Keep Up With Storage Technology That Doesn't Even Exist Yet.

Get The Fostex FD-4 Digital Multitracker. Under \$600!!

ypically, by the time you commit to a digital media standard a better one has already come along. How can you keep pace without losing your mind or your savings? Simple. The brand new Forives you four tracks of full

your mind or your savings?
Simple. The brand new Fostex FD-4
gives you four tracks of fully-digital audio as
only Fostex can, plus something never before
offered as a standard feature in a digital multitracker
at this price: choices. Because rather than loading up the
FD-4 with an expensive internal hard drive in a size you may
not even want, we simply provided a built-in SCSI-II interface.
So you can hook up virtually any SCSI-II device you'd like—an
external hard drive, let's say, or a removable Zip<sup>TM</sup> or ezflyer<sup>TM</sup>
drive. That way, you can configure your recorder as you see fit.
It even has an internal hard drive bay, so you can add your own
IDE-compatible hard drive if you'd like.

What does such flexibility and insurance against future technology cost, you may ask? Well, try cutting your lowest estimate in half, because the retail price on the FD-4 is less than \$600. It's packed with 4-channel mixing capabilities, 4-channel recording in 16-bit, CD-quality digital audio, 2 "Virtual" tracks, easy digital editing, and something you won't get from anyone else: the simple freedom to pick the media of your choice.



The back panel of the FD-4 shows off it's tremendous flexibility. Balanced XLR Mic inputs, optical S/PDIF and MIDI in and out, SCSI-II plus standard analog ins and outs make the FD-4 adaptable to any application.



CHOOSE YOUR OWN SCSI OR IDE HARD DRIVE OR REMOVABLE DRIVE, SUCH AS ZIP<sup>1M</sup> AND EZFLYER<sup>1M</sup> DRIVES



WITH 4 INPUT CHANNELS, 2 AUX SENDS, 2 STEREO AUX RETURNS, 2 BALANCED XLR MIC INPUTS WITH TRIM CONTROL, AND 3-BAND EQ PER CHANNEL



FOR EXTRA TAKES, REHEARSALS, MASTERING, AND ADDITIONAL CHOICES AT MIXDOWN



COPY PASTE, MOVE, AND ERASE
DIGITAL EDITING WITH UNDO/REDO



DIGITAL INPUT FROM 2-TRACK SOURCE (CD, DAT, ETC.) AND 2-TRACK DIGITAL OUTPUT

FOSTEX

FOSTEX CORP. OF AMERICA • 15431 BLACKBURN AVE • NORWALK, CA 90650 TEL: 562-921-1112 • FAX: 562-802-1964 • http://www.fostex.com • e-mail: info@fostex.com

#### KURZWEIL EXPRESSIONMATE

urzweil has made some of the MIDI control features of the K2500, including the long ribbon controller, available in a stand-alone system. The Expressionmate (\$395) consists of a MIDI control/processing box and a separate 600 mm ribbon controller.

The processor box, which can be mounted on a mic-stand, has two merging MIDI Ins and two Outs and transmits on up to three channels. It also features breath-controller, footswitch, and footpedal inputs, and two programmable buttons. Controllers can be remapped, scaled, and programmed with entry and exit values. You can also remap Program Change numbers.

The Expressionmate includes three arpeggiators that can sync to MIDI and



run synchronously or not. You can change the scale and rhythmic template in real-time. You can crossfade from one arpeggiator to another.

A 10-foot cable from the processor box attaches to one end of the ribbon controller, which can be hand-held or placed on any surface. You can split the ribbon into three zones, each of which can be set to perform different functions on three MIDI channels, sending note or

Control Change information. You can set positive or negative tracking for each zone and scale them independently. Zones can be set to respond to absolute or relative finger positions, and you can program the unit to center the value (or not) when the finger is lifted. Kurzweil Music Systems, Inc.; tel. (800) 421-9846 or (253) 589-3200; fax (253) 983-8206; Web www.youngchang.com/kurzweil.

Circle #420 on Reader Service Card

#### JOEMEEK VC-5 MEEQUALIZER

wo recent additions to the Joemeek line of retro-sounding audio gear are the VC-5 Meequalizer and VC-6 Meek Box (\$599 each). The VC-5 is a 2-channel, 3-band equalizer. It uses a discrete amplifier similar to those in classic mixing consoles. The low band shelves at 100 Hz, and the high band at 8 kHz; both offer 18 dB cut/boost and add a definite coloration to the sound. The warmsounding midband can be used to adjust

the presence of vocals and other sources; it offers 16 dB cut/boost and sweeps from 600 Hz to 3.5 kHz.

Each channel of the VC-5 also includes a bypass switch,  $\pm 12$  dB gain control, %-inch balanced input, dual %-inch balanced outputs, and a To Insert socket for connecting to the insert point of other Joemeek VC products.

The VC-6 Meek Box combines mic and instrument preamps with a compressor and an enhancer. A balanced XLR mic

input feeds a 5-stage mic preamp with more than 30 dB headroom and switchable 48V phantom power. There are also ½-inch instrument and line inputs.

The VC-6 uses the same photo-optical compressor as the Joemeek VC-1 (reviewed in the February 1998 EM). The ratio can be set from 1.5:1 to about 8:1, attack time from 1 to 7 ms, and release time from 200 ms to 3.5s. The enhancer lets you adjust the amount and tuning of the harmonics added to the signal. PMI (distributor); tel. (310) 373-9129; fax (310) 373-4714; e-mail themeekman@joemeek.com; Web www.joemeek.com.

Circle #421 on Reader Service Card



#### ► E-MU AUDIO PRODUCTION STUDIO

Integrating sampling, hard-disk recording, sound design, and audio editing functions, the E-mu Audio Production Studio (\$699) for Windows consists of a PCI card and an Audio Access Bay that fits in a computer's 5.25-inch drive bay.

The card has two balanced, ¼-inch line inputs; two balanced, ¼-inch outputs; and stereo S/PDIF I/O on RCA connectors. The Audio Access Bay adds two balanced, ¼-inch mic/line (switchable) inputs with preamps, 12V phantom power, and trim

controls; a second stereo S/PDIF I/O pair on RCA jacks; and a ¼-inch, stereo headphone output with volume control.

The system supports 8- and 16-bit audio at sample rates up to 48 kHz. You get 64 dynamically allocated voices, which can be either wavetable samples



or streaming audio. Sampler voices draw from up to 32 MB of sample memory (held in the host computer's RAM). The card's DSP engine offers mixing, routing, and editable, real-time effects. You can also record directly to disk.

Internally, the Studio is 32-part multitimbral, and it has one external MIDI interface. In and Out ports are on a separate bracket that fits in a card bay but does not use a slot. The package also includes software and Windows 95 drivers.

The system requires a 133 MHz Pentium PC with 24 MB RAM. E-mu Systems; tel. (408) 438-1921; fax (408) 438-8612; e-mail info@emu.com; Web www.emu.com. 

●

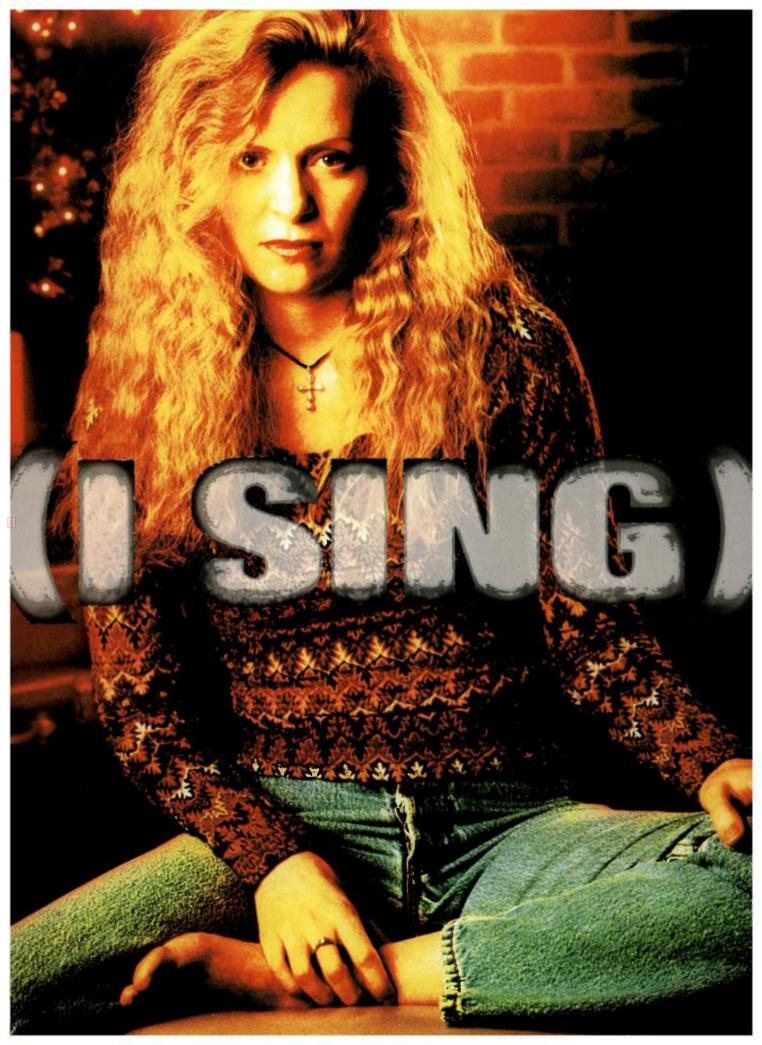
Circle #422 on Reader Service Card



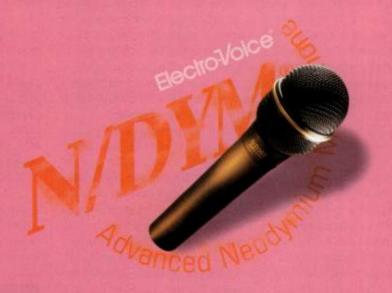
The award winning professional technology that set the benchmark in studios around the world is now available at every price point, meeting every users needs. Each version offers Digital Audio and real-time DSP and the same professional character – not just another pretty face.

Emagic Inc. Tel. +530.477 1051 Fax +530.477 1052 Emagic Internet http://www.emagic.de





#### DO ONE THING.



DO IT BETTER.

Claire sings for one reason, to bare her soul. Electro-Voice has designed the N/D367 Female Vocal Mic to capture the emotion of the female voice. For a microphone that listens first, then speaks just the way you want to be heard, contact your nearest Electro-Voice dealer and check out our complete line of application specific, N/DYM® Series mics.



# TECH PAGE

# s I've said many times in this column, electronic musicians have an insatiable appetite for bandwidth and storage capacity. In the realm of microprocessors, bandwidth translates to clock speed, which is the number of processing cycles executed per second. For example, clock speed is a major factor in determining the number of simultaneous audio tracks that can be played by a digital audio workstation (DAW).

These days, the top clock speed in commercially available microprocessors is around 350 MHz. Computers operating at this speed seem mighty fast, even to jaded technology junkies. However, if we learn only one thing from the history of technology, it is that today's race car is tomorrow's jalopy.

In the pursuit of ever-faster clock speeds, IBM has demonstrated a prototype processor that operates at an astounding 1 GHz (1,000 MHz). Code named "GUTS" (Gigahertz Unit Test Site), the processor was designed at the company's Austin Research Lab by a team of 15 engineers using IBM's CMOS 6X chip-fabrication technology. The chip includes one million transistors that measure 0.25 microns across.

The new processor is based on the PowerPC architecture, which was jointly developed by IBM, Motorola, and Apple. It includes an innovative cache design that puts more of the control logic in the cache itself, allowing load and store operations to be performed

#### No GUTS, No Glory

#### IBM has demonstrated a 1 GHz microprocessor.

By Scott Wilkinson

in a single clock cycle. According to Dr. Mark Dean, director of the Austin Research Lab, "The cache uses what might be called encoded—not fully identified—addresses, which enhances cache speed." In addition, a dynamic-circuit approach greatly reduces the number of stages through which signals must propagate, and new clocking methods further reduce the chip's cycle time and allow the clock signal to be generated and distributed with exceptionally high precision.

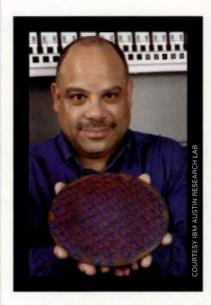
The current prototype performs only integer operations and supports 96 of the PowerPC's roughly 230 instructions. (The GUTS instructions represent approximately 90 percent of those commonly used by integer programs.) The next steps in the project include floating-point and memory-management units as well as work on the I/O, bus interface, and other system components. The team is also working on a new DRAM design that will offer an order-of-magnitude improvement in first latency, which is the time between a request for data and the moment that data begins to arrive at its destination.

The architecture, circuits, and testing techniques used in this project will eventually be applied to microprocessors with the company's new CMOS 7S "copper chip" technology, which uses copper, a superior conductor, instead of aluminum to carry electrical current between semiconductor elements on silicon wafers.

The new manufacturing technique will allow more logic elements to fit on a smaller chip that consumes less power than previous products. In addition, this technology enhances the

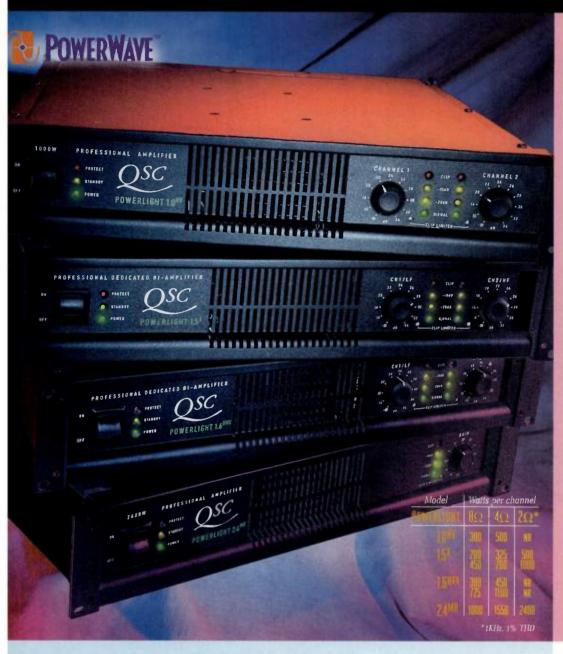
electrical properties of semiconductors, which should significantly improve performance. It also reduces the transistor size to less than 0.20 microns, allowing 150 to 200 million transistors to be packed onto a single chip. Copper-chip technology should increase the performance of the GUTS processor by 20 percent.

Ultimately, this technology could send processors well beyond the 1 GHz clock speed that is now the benchmark. According to Dean, "We believe that 2 GHz is quite possible." More immediate applications include using copper-chip technology to build a 500 MHz PowerPC 750 microprocessor, which should go into production later this year. Clearly, this technology will make a significant impact on computer-based media production in the very near future.



Dr. Mark Dean holds a wafer of GUTS processors.

# PERFECT POWER.



# 4 AMPS THAT ARE AS SPECIALIZED AS YOUR SPEAKERS.

If all speakers were identical then maybe you would need only one type of amplifier. However, today's sound systems are comprised of complex multi-way speakers using high-power subwoofers, horn-loaded mid-ranges, and high-frequency compression drivers. Our four newest PowerLight<sup>™</sup> amplifiers are designed to give each one of these speakers the right power for peak performance. So stop by a dealer near you for some ideas on how you might power your system, perfectly.

#### "HEAR THE POWER OF TECHNOLOGY"

#### PowerLight 1.0HV

The PowerLight 1.0HV use a high voltage power supply to deliver 300 watts/channel at 8 ohms and 500 watts per channel at 4 ohms. Employing an ultra-low distortion Class AB output circuit (0.01% THD typical), it is ideal for powering midrange and high frequency drivers, studio monitors, and other critical sound system applications.

#### PowerLight 1.5x & 1.6HVX

Tailor made for bi-amping your monitors or your mains, the PowerLight 1.5X and the PowerLight 1.6HVX offer a high-power channel with a high-efficiency Class H output circuit to power low frequencies, paired with a medium-power channel with an ultra low-distortion Class AB circuit to power high-frequencies channel. Built-in crossovers can also be added.

#### PowerLight 2.4MB

The PowerLight 2.4MB mono-block is a single channel amplifier that delivers 2,400 watts at 2 ohms while operating from a single 15 amp 120v AC circuit. It is ideal for driving multiple sub-woofers (up to 600 watts each to four eight-ohm drivers) as well as allowing an odd number of amplifier channels to be configured in a system.



www.qscaudio.com circle #520 on reader service card

Web without becoming ensnared Design audio for the GAD ustration by Victor Gad

# Three short years ago the Internet was primarily a tool of academia and government; its potential for business

ernment; its potential for business and entertainment was just beginning to be explored. But nowadays, with URLs headlining Nike ads and personal Web pages a dime a dozen, it's easy to feel that, if you're not on the Web, you're nowhere. And if you run a project studio or have anything to do with music or audio, you naturally feel your Web site should include not only text and graphics but also sound. Sound is a great way to add a new dimension to a site, whether that means simply enhancing the browsing experience, using the Web to promote your musical products or services, or selling your music directly over the Internet.



FORE

It's tempting to jump right in and figure out how to get your music up on the Web, but it turns out that there are a number of different approaches, each designed for a different purpose. You can save yourself a lot of time and aggravation in the long run by first taking a moment to clarify your purpose in putting audio on your site as well as your understanding of how and by whom that audio will be used. To help you do that, this article takes a look at some essential questions that should be answered before you set up your site for sound.

#### What is the purpose of your Web site, and why are you adding sound to it?

It's important to assess how well the site advances your personal and/or business goals. There are lots of valid reasons for operating a Web site, ranging from "just for fun" to serious Internet commerce. Once you determine what the site is intended to achieve, you will have a better idea of how sound can be used to support it.

Most instances of sound on the Web fit into one or more of the following categories.

Ambience/entertainment. With the development and spread of browser plug-in technology, browsing the Web has become a truly multimedia experience. In theory, it makes a lot of sense to use sound to create ambience for a site and to entertain visitors as they browse. But in practice, not many sites are using sound for this purpose; the vast majority of sites are still quite silent. That could be because of the general bias toward text and graphics in the world of computing. Or it may be due to the fact that most sites are not profit generators for their proprietors, so it's often hard to justify the added time and expense involved in adding sound.

Rather than adding audio as a general background or ambient element, it may be more effective to limit sound to those places where it is specifically relevant to the point of the site. This is especially true when you consider the

lack of universal standards for browser audio plug-ins. If your site does use sound to create a mood or to entertain, it's important to realize that many visitors lack audio plug-ins for their browser. Or they may have a plug-in for a different format than the one you choose to support.

If your site is designed so that ambient music starts as each page loads, these users may be confronted with one or more alert dialogs telling them that they don't have the correct plug-in. If users are visiting your site to get specific information that doesn't depend on sound (in other words, they have no real incentive to download the plugin at that time), they may be irritated or frustrated by the experience—not the result that your ambience is intended to achieve.

Promotional. If your site is oriented toward music or sound, of course, the above concerns do not apply, because visitors to the site will be coming specifically to listen. Promotional sites are one of the most common types of sites on the Web, and they offer a great way to show off music-related services or products. Performers, composers, sound designers, and voice-over artists can all take advantage of the Web as a kind of online demo tape to which they can refer anyone who wants to hear what they can do.

Prerecorded music sales. If you have music, sound effects, or synth patches for sale, a site's promotional function can easily be extended into a sales function by offering a way for the visitor to purchase a compact disc or cassette tape after they preview the sounds on

the site. Many record companies, online music retailers, and independent artists are using this approach. Implementing full-blown online commerce capabilities (shopping cart-style browsing, credit card verification, inventory control, etc.) can be a daunting task for a small independent site, but even providing a simple order form that can be e-mailed, faxed, or sent in can generate revenue if people like what they hear.

Direct download. Beyond simply offering samples online and taking orders for a CD or cassette, the Internet also offers the possibility of selling sound files and directly transferring them to the end user-without pressing CDs or duplicating cassettes. Some purveyors of "canned music" are set up so that users (once their payment has cleared) are granted access to a protected FTP site from which they can download the file they have purchased. Other sites are using a system developed by Liquid Audio, Inc., that has been designed from the ground up to provide an alternative channel for music distribution. The Liquid Audio software transfers the music to the user's hard drive or even to a recordable CD. It can also handle the tracking and payment of royalties to the various rights holders.

Webcast. The last category of Web sound is the Webcast, where sound is available to end users in real time over the Internet. This capability is primarily in the realm of large news organizations, such as NPR or CNN, or of broadcasters who Webcast concerts and other events along with their radio or TV coverage. But if your heart's desire is to run your own little Web "radio station" or to Webcast your own poetry reading or your kid's soccer game, it's possible. Webcasting, however, is not for the technological neophyte. It requires specialized equipment and a different approach than that used for playing sound samples from a page.

#### How do you get people to visit your Web site?

Does an audio clip on a site without visitors still make a sound? With a zillion sites on the Web, there's little



F7 Sound's Web page (www.f7sound.com) uses RealAudio (lower left) to play a demo of its new Concept:FX sound effects CD.

### What is Music Technology Direct?



In 1990, Sweetwater Sound created **a new way to serve musicians and studios:**We combined the **Convenience** of gracious, direct mail service with an exclusive **focus** on **music technology**.

Like L.L.Bean®, Dell®, and other specialty direct marketing leaders, Sweetwater is fortunate to have grown by leaps and bounds, while offering **greater and greater value**. Our exclusive "Music Technology Direct" approach has helped over 100,000 artists and engineers make their **musical dreams come true!** 

#### HOW DOES SWEETWATER DELIVER THE BEST VALUE — GUARANTEED?



#### CONVENIENCE: You get the right gear, when you need it!

We've got the knowledge to help you choose the right product *the first time*. You save time, money, and avoid needless frustration. Just pick-up the phone: no waiting or noisy showrooms.

### INTRODUCING: SWEETWATER'S ustom

#### 2 SAVINGS: You get the best price and the best value

Our tremendous buying power means you get the best products at the best prices. In addition, we truly offer you the Best Value, Guaranteed. If you're not happy, we're not happy.

#### SERVICE: You get expert technical support, free of charge!

Tired of runarounds? Our huge tech support and service department makes your gear harmonize beautifully. We make your rig sing and get you back to your music — fast!

#### WHY NOT EXPERIENCE THE SWEETWATER DIFFERENCE FOR YOURSELF? CALL SWEETWATER SOUND TOLL-FREE AT:

**(800) 222-4700** 

5335 BASS ROAD • FT. WAYNE, IN 46808 (219) 432-8176 • FAX (219) 432-1758 • sales@sweetwater.com • www.sweetwater.com

### RESPECT: You get treated with professional respect!

Shouldn't shopping for gear be quick, painless, and just plain fun? We'll do everything in our power to make it easy for you to create music and have a great time doing it!

### CALL NOW FOR YOUR FREE EQUIPMENT DIRECTORY:

Filled with useful information on all the coolest new gear!

# Look BEFOR

chance that the right people will stumble across your site if they don't already know somehow that it exists. If you are going to the trouble of putting sound on your site (or of having a site at all), you'll probably want to devote some thought to a strategy for getting people to stop by.

If you put up the site largely for your own amusement, then word of mouth may well suffice. If the site serves as a sort of online resume, then you will probably be referring people to the site personally. Don't forget to include your URL on your business cards and hard-copy resumes.

If the site is a showcase for talents or services that you are offering for sale and you want it to be found easily by potential clients, you can register with the major search services and post notices in online forums that relate to your area of activity. You can also make arrangements for exchanging links with other sites that offer complementary services or products. In addition, be sure to include several important "keywords" in your Web site's text areas so browser search engines can latch onto your site.

Finally, if you are running a full-scale commercial operation—that is, selling a product online—you will very likely need to lead customers to the site with advertis-

ing. Your options include both traditional media (such as magazines) and online ads.

Who will your end users be, and what platforms and browsers do they use? The world would be an easier place if

every sound format were equally well

Trucho Specials / New Releases
Fantastic Giveaway
Download Samples
Information - Tech Notes
Catalogue
Order Form / Prints

Level Bath at the law and trained

The MIDE MUSIC WITH THE HUMANH TOLICE

As soon as licensing arrangements are complete, Trycho Tunes (www.trycho.com) plans to add audio files (based on its MIDI files) that will play in the background as you explore its Web site.

supported by every browser on every platform. For now, however, that's not the case. Unlike text and images, sound playback capabilities are typically not built into a browser. Instead, they are provided by plug-ins that work alongside the browser. These plug-ins are created by companies that market



sound-playback solutions based on their own proprietary formats. Because these companies do not have unlimited time and money, they focus their efforts first on supporting the browsers that they feel offer the best chance for spreading their own technology.

The two main browsers—Netscape Navigator and Microsoft Internet Explorer—are available in versions for the Macintosh and PC. Due to continual upgrades, however, each of these browsers is in a constant state of flux. To keep current on which plug-ins are supported by which browsers on which platforms, you need to visit the Web sites of the plug-in vendors and peruse their technical support pages.

If you are serving a small group of specialized users who really need access to the sounds on your site, you may be able to use an obscure format and let the end user worry about getting a setup in which the required plugin is supported. But the broader your audience is likely to be (suppose you work for a record label that wants to post excerpts from new releases, for example) the more consideration you

must give to which format has the largest installed base of users. Conventional wisdom has it that the current leader is RealAudio from RealNetworks, Inc. As the first commercially available product for streaming audio over the Internet, RealAudio got its foot in the door early in the game. It currently boasts many millions of users worldwide.

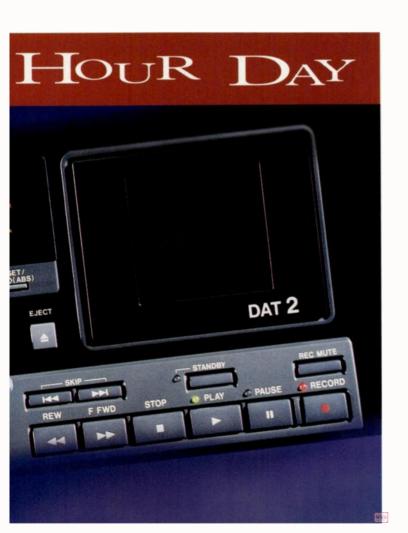
The RealAudio format incorporates a compression scheme based on DolbyNet from Dolby Labs and offers several different playback quali-

ties to accommodate different modem speeds. The RealAudio system uses a traditional server/client arrangement for distributing audio. The players are free, but Web site owners must license the server software. The fee is based on the number of streams that you wish to make available at once.



The Internet Underground Music Archive (www.iuma.com) uses several different formats, including Liquid Audio and RealAudio, to provide excerpts from new albums.

RealAudio currently faces serious competition, especially from Macromedia's Shockwave and Headspace's Beatnik (more on these shortly). These plug-ins also have widespread support (with millions of users), and they offer features that differ from those in RealAudio.



# DOUBLE YOUR OUTPUT FOR LESS THAN THE COST OF TWO SINGLE DAT RECORDERS

If you've been asking for more hours in the day, TASCAM's DA-302 Dual DAT Recorder makes your time count double. Finally, you can dub at twice normal speed with ABS time, subcode and PCM data intact. Make two masters at a time, even dub from any location on the source tape — no more rewinding! And the DA-302 costs hundreds of dollars less than you'll pay for two single units — only \$1999 (MSRP). See your TASCAM dealer or call TASCAM FaxBack at 800•827•2268 and request document #2330. The DA-302 Dual DAT Recorder. Put it to work in your studio 48 hours a day, 7 days a week.



©1998 TEAC America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640 (213) 726-0303
TEAC Canada Ltd., 5939 Walface Screet, Mississauga, Ontario L4Z 1Z8 Canada (905) 890-8008
TEAC Mexico, S.A. de C.Y., Privada Corina #18, Colonia del Carmen, Coyoacan, Mexico D.F. 04100 (525) 658-1943



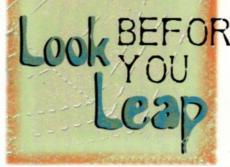


ADVANCED MEDIA PRODUCTS

HHB Communications USA 626 Santa Monica Boulevard, Suite 110 Santa Monica, CA 90401, USA Fax: 310 319 1311 E-mail: sales@hhbusa.com

HHB Communications Canada Ltd 260 King Street East Toronto M5A 4L5, Canada Fax: 416 867 1080 E-mail: hhbcan@istar.ca

HHB on-line: http://www.hhb.co.uk



The other major competitor, Liquid Audio, is rapidly gaining in popularity among those involved in music sales. It uses an enhanced version of Dolby Digital compression to deliver its music files. The basic concept behind Liquid Audio is that you can use the free player software to preview singles, albums, or other collections of sounds and music in real time from an artist's or publisher's Web site. If you like what you hear, you can order a compact disc or download a high-quality version of the music directly to your computer. If you have a CD recorder, you can download the Dolby-encoded CD-quality music to create your own CD collection at home.

As part of its orientation toward sales and distribution, the *Liquid MusicPlayer* can display album cover art, background information, copyright notices, artist bios, and lyrics. The Liquid Audio system can even attach a "watermark" to a music file to discourage bootlegging by allowing copies to be traced back to the original purchaser.

#### What level of interactivity do you envision for your Web site?

Strictly speaking, the ability of a Web page to play sound in response to a user action (a mouse click, for example) makes that page interactive. But if you have something a bit more sophisticated in mind, you need to con-

sider how well your sound format supports interactivity. For example, you may want to include not only visual feedback, such as some small animation that pops up when the cursor passes over a hot spot, but also variable sound cues. In other words, you may want the computer's response to a given user action to depend on the conditions at the time the action is taken. It isn't easy to get that kind of flexibility from a tool designed solely for sound playback.

Fortunately, several of the sound formats available for the Web offer at least some support for interactivity, including the RealPlayer plug-in, which streams Real-Audio files (as well as RealVideo and RealFlash), and the Beatnik plug-in. which plays a variety of sound formats, including MOD, WAV, AIFF, SDII, and Standard MIDI File. The Beatnik Editor integrates MIDI with digital audio and compresses everything into compact, Web-ready files for easy downloading in Headspace's own Rich Music Format (RMF). The Beatnik Editor also allows you to "watermark" your files with embedded copyright information.

RealAudio and Beatnik derive their interactive capabilities from tapping into the JavaScript language that is built into both *Navigator* and *Internet Explorer*. (Microsoft's implementation of Java is, unfortunately, a bit at variance with the official Sun/Netscape version.) Each plug-in uses its own special library of JavaScript "methods" for the tasks it supports. The details of these methods are beyond the scope of this article, but in general, Beatnik's musicObject library supports a deeper level of control and user feedback than that offered by *RealPlayer*.

An alternate approach is taken by Macromedia's Shockwave. This plugin plays "movies" that are created in the company's multimedia authoring program *Director*; the movies play audio files in the Shockwave Audio (SWA) format. *Director* offers a great deal of control over the graphical look and feel of these movies, has excellent support for animation, and has its own highly developed internal scripting language (Lingo) for creating interactivity. These



Dominik Fusina's Nemo Web site in France (www.nemo.fr) uses Beatnik and Shockwave to play different kinds of audio.

# Introducing two new serious synths...



#### ...with serious savings for a limited time!

glance at the spec list of the new N1 and N5 pro synthesizers should tell you we're

serious about performance.

And because they're from Korg you know they sound awesome.

Over 1700 onboard sounds, 18MB of ROM in the N1 and

12MB in the N5, 64-voice polyphony, dedicated front panel realtime controls, MIDI syncable arpeggiators, 32

part multi-timbrality, 2 dynamic stereo effects processors, built-in computer interfaces, and on and on...

And for a limited time, the introductory prices are more than a

Every N1 and N5 synth is bundled with Mark of the Unicom's Unisyn N1/N5 and Freestyle LE software—a \$490 value!

deal-they're a steal! So get to

your Korg dealer and play the N1 and N5. You don't want to miss out on this...seriously.

KORG

You should play it.

Don't delay!

Price offer expires May 31, 1998!

circle #524 on reader service card



attributes make Shockwave an attractive choice for audio playback where a highly customized user interface is desired.

Because of its versatility, Shockwave is fast becoming an important format for streaming audio. But Shockwave has another advantage: unlike most of the competition, it can stream audio directly from a Web page without needing a separate server. And that can save you money. Furthermore, you don't need *Director* to get started using Shockwave. In "Shockwave on a Shoestring" (July 1997 issue), EM explains how Shockwave works and offers some simple recipes for customizing existing Shockwave files.

What is your budget for "sonifying" your site, and who is going to do the work? Adding sound to a site involves a series of steps. Some of these (for example,

pre-EQing audio files to optimize them for Web playback) shouldn't be much of a stretch for the typical computersavy engineer or musician. But other tasks, such as writing the HTML to embed sound objects within Web pages, may call for an entirely new set of skills.

Acquiring new skills takes time; paying others for their expertise takes money. So depending on your supply of each of these commodities, you may have to balance the audio capabilities that you want against the time and expense required to provide them. Looked at in this way, a simple plug-in that you can easily learn to use may be of greater value than a more powerful one that requires more time and/or money than you care to spend. (If you're new to the world of Internet audio and you want to learn more about compression, streaming technology, and file formats, check out "Surfing the Pipeline" in the September 1997 issue of EM.)

And finally, speaking of money, it's important to note that while audio plugins are generally available for download

free to the end user, you may need to set aside some cash for the tools that are used to prepare your sound and deliver it over the Web. The extent of your outlay depends in part on what tools you already have. Macromedia SoundEdit 16 v. 2 on the Mac, for example, can be used to prepare SWA files. In the case of RealAudio, sites with very high traffic will get the best performance if they license the separate RealServer software to stream the audio. Low-traffic sites may work adequately using the same HTTP server that controls the nonaudio aspects of the site. With Liquid Audio, meanwhile, you don't have an option: you must buy the company's LiquidServer software if you want to take advantage of the format's specialized music-commerce features. All the more reason to figure out exactly what it is that you are trying to accomplish before you take the leap of adding sound to your site.

Philip De Lancie is a freelance writer, multimedia designer, and audio engineer in Berkeley, California. He can be reached at pdel@compuserve.com.



#### The 20 bit Dry Cleaner for



The computer that energizes your project studio is a terrible place for analog audio signals. It doesn't matter which high powered sound card you choose, it's still locked inside a noisy, RF-plaqued box.

#### Computer Audio

By using the ADA1000 external rack mount A/D & D/A converter, you instantly gain at least an extra 10dB of fidelity. 20 bit conversion in both directions produces clean, crisp audio for all your recording, mastering, and archival projects.

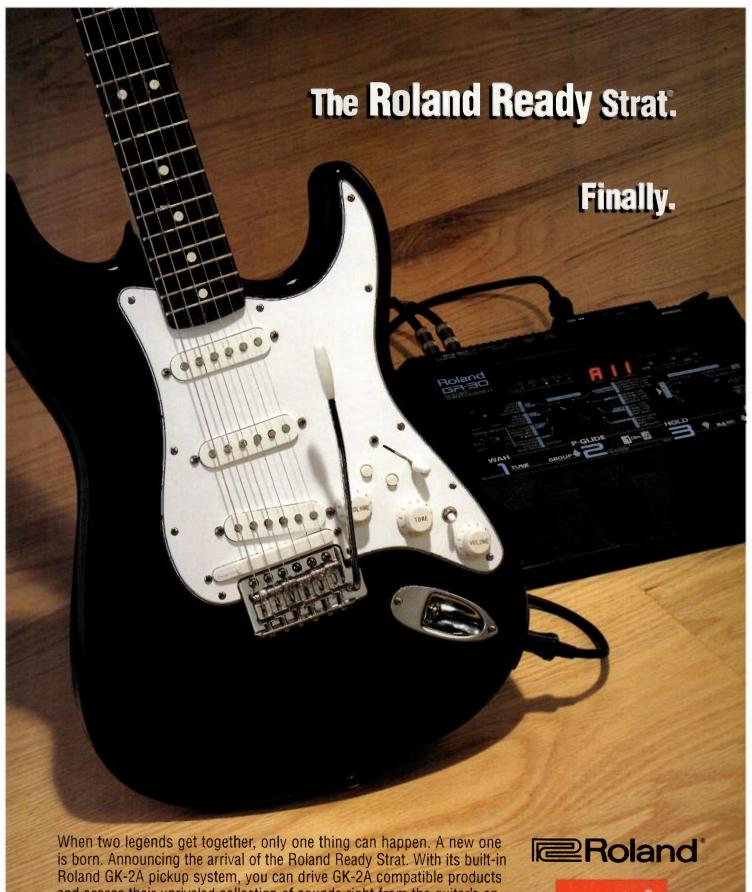
The Lucid ADA1000. Improve your sound without taking your budget to the cleaners.

#### Connect an ADA1000 to any of these great digital sound cards:

PCI24 and NB24 from Lucid Audiomedia II and III from Digidesign I/O Card-D from Digital Audio Labs Multi!Wav Digital PRO from AdB WaveCenter by Frontier Design Group ZA2 from Zefiro Acoustics ... or any other card with AES/EBU or S/P DIF connectors.



www.lucidtechnology.com tel 425.742.1518 • fax 425.742.0564



and access their unrivaled collection of sounds right from the guitar's onboard controls. Play it as a straight Stratocaster or combine and conquer. The Roland Ready Strat. Stop messing around.

Sold at authorized Fender Musical Instrument dealers only.

www.rolandus.com © 1998 Roland Corporation All rights reserved www.fender.com

Fender and Stratocaster are registered trademients of Fender Musical matruments Corp.

circle #526 on reader service card



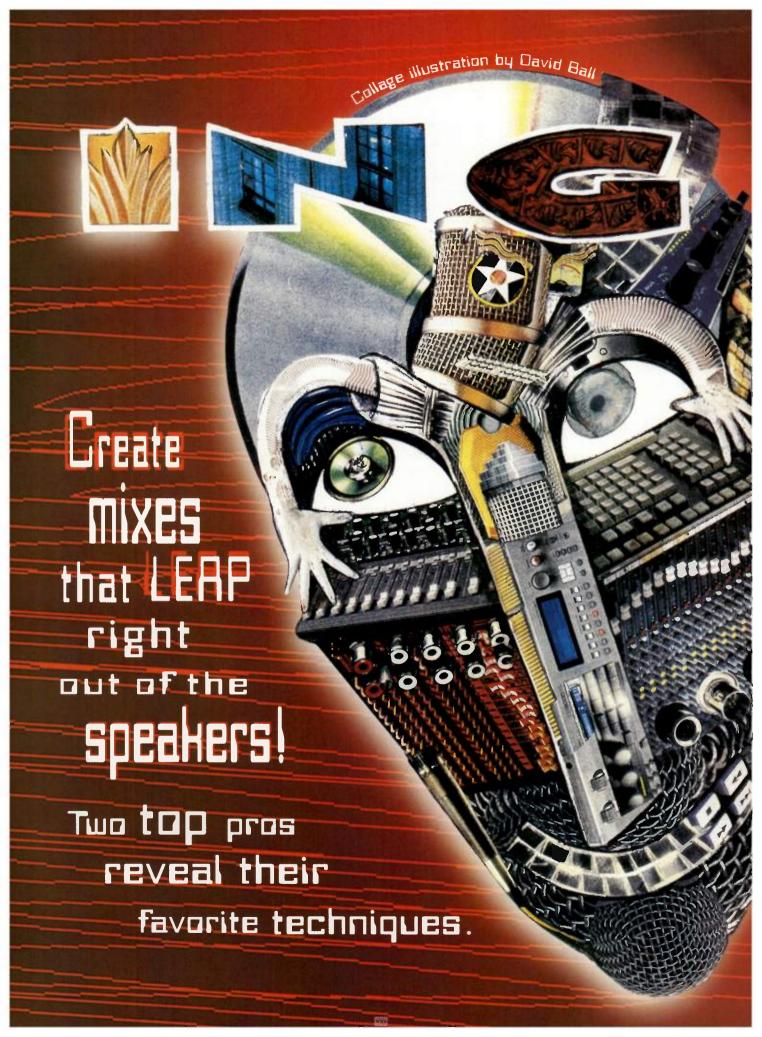
#### BY JEFF CASEY

hether you enjoy mixing or are terrified by the very idea, there's no doubt that the mixdown is one of the most critical parts of the production process. It's the final phase before mastering and is the dominant factor in determining the ultimate sound of the project.

If you're producing anything mainstream, from rock to Top 40, the mix needs to be aggressive. It needs to have an attitude. It needs to be in your face. Whether you're recording a project of your own with the intent of sending it to record labels or you're producing an outside project for commercial distribution, the bottom line is the same: you're trying to sell the product to someone, and that product needs to get their attention.

How many COs pass across a record executive's desk every day on their way to the trash can? How many labels put out releases that come and go without notice? This is largely because the CO fails to draw in the listener. And that often is due, in part, to a lackluster mix.

To better understand the mechanics of a commercial mix, we spoke with one of the industry's most successful mix engineers. Ann St. Germain (Soundgarden, Living Colour, Jimi Hendrix), as well as John Seymour, a respected tracking and mix engineer (T. M. Stevens, Ric Ocasek, Dennis Leary). Although their opinions may differ on certain techniques, they agree on what constitutes a successful mix. So what is it that these pros do that makes even an average song sound great? Hopefully this article will give you some insight.





#### THE DYNAMICS OF IT ALL

Both engineers agree that dynamic integrity is probably the biggest factor in producing a successful, in-your-face mix. Before you can even think about mixing a song, you need to fully understand the concept of dynamics and dynamic range. The dynamic range is the sonic distance between the softest notes and the loudest notes in a passage. For example, if your lead vocal track has a minimum level of -40 dB and a maximum level of -10 dB, then the dynamic range of that track is 30 dB. The final mix also has a dynamic range, which comprises the dynamic ranges of the individual tracks.

Your nemesis when it comes to dynamic range is misuse of a compressor, a very useful but risky tool that has the potential to effectively squash the dynamic range. Most people assume that heavy compression is a trademark of mainstream music and that most songs that make it to pop or rock radio airplay or CD distribution contain obscene amounts of it. Although this is true of many of today's releases, it is considered by some to be a questionable practice that removes vitality from a mix.

Seymour and St. Germain agree that openness and proper dynamics are critical to an in-your-face mix. St. Germain notes, "You should be able to shut off all of the compressors and still have a decent balance between the instruments. The compressors are there to be icing on the cake. Without them, things aren't smooth. But when they're overused, the song loses dynamics; the meters never move."

Seymour agrees that compressors are handy tools, but they need to be used with caution. "Compression can give you that added little boost to make your mix stand out, or it can smooth the dynamics in a track to bring up a performance," he says. "But it can also ruin sonic balances. If you're heavily compressing everything, the compressors will have control over the levels at mixdown, not you. This is never a good situation."

Many people assume that the best way to get their mix to stand out is to

use a lot of compression. This is simply not true. Professional engineers even fall into this trap when they mix songs for radio airplay. "I think that 'mixing for radio' is a poor excuse for the misuse of compression," explains St. Germain. "Overall, I use minor amounts of compression, and my mixes still jump off the radio. If you have dynamic integrity in your mix to begin with, it will work in any format—TV, radio, or CD—no matter how much compression they add. It's all about getting good sounds and a proper blend of the instruments."

#### REFERENCING

If you mix a project that someone else will listen to in any environment other than your control room, you need to reference the mix through a variety of different speakers. "I always monitor on at least two or three different speakers," relates Seymour. "I mainly use ProAc's Studio 100 monitors, which are consumer speakers, and then I check levels on either an Aurotone or some other small pair. If the tracks are all cutting through on a lower-quality speaker and you can hear everything clearly, there's really no medium that they're not going to come across on."

A key to getting a good blend of the tracks is maintaining a consistent listening level while you work. The average monitoring level is somewhere between 80 and 90 dB SPL, which is quite loud—maybe too loud. In contrast, St. Germain, who also works with the ProAc Studio 100s, sensibly does almost all of his mixing at low levels. "The ProAcs maintain a very flat fre-

quency response, even if you're monitoring at low levels," he says. "Give your ears a break if you can; you won't get listening fatigue, and you'll be more productive."

Mono compatibility is another big part of doing a successful mix. Keep in mind that a lot of music is not listened to in stereo: FM radio is not true stereo, car speakers don't give you a great stereo image, and boom boxes produce a mono signal as soon as you step away from them! It's a good idea to flip the mono switch on your console frequently to ensure that your mix is compatible. St. Germain sums it up (so to speak): "If your mix sounds just as good in mono as it does in stereo, you know you're going in the right direction."

Although soloing tracks is great for fixing problems, it is generally bad practice to create your individual tracks in solo mode. For the most part, you want to listen to a track in context with the other instruments in the mix. You may slave over a bass sound by itself for hours only to find it doesn't sit right with the kick drum. Then you're back to square one (if you even go back and fix it at all). "I only solo a track if I hear a problem," says St. Germain. "I put all the mics up in a section and then see what needs help where. I don't just assume that everything needs tweaking."

#### **BUILDING THE MIX**

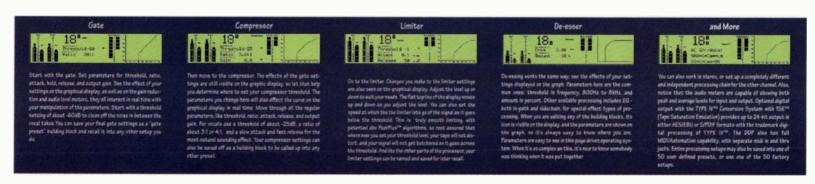
Different people approach the mix in different ways. Often, how a mix develops depends on the particular song, and your methods are sometimes dependent on how much involvement you've had

John Seymour (left)
and Brian Macaluso
at Electric Lady Studios in New York
City. Seymour has
recently engineered
projects for the
Dave Matthews
Band and Vibrolush.



#### The compressor that forgives, but never forgets...







dbx Professional Products \* 8760 South Sandy Parkway Sandy UT 84070 \* Phone (801) 568-7660 \* Fax (801) 568-7662 email: customer@dbxpro.com \* URL: http://www.dbxpro.com

H A Harman International Company

#### dbx digital

#### IT FORGIVES

- New dbx technology, the TYPE IVTM Conversion System with TSE (tm) (Tags Saturation Emulation) gives you the pleasant overload characteristics of analog tage without the harsh distortion of most digital input systems. No more dancing around with the input levels to protect the integrity of your audio.
- Ultra-wide dynamic range 24 bit A to D converters with TYPE IV™ make your signal sound better than you ever thought possible. Capturing the full dynamic range of your analog signal and coupling it with the powerful dynamic range of this patent-pending dbx process. TYPE IV™ will make your digital signal sound like it came from the quietest high-quality analog source you could imagine.
- With the extensive metering of the DDP, you can see EXACTLY what is going on with ALI parts of your signal: input, internal processing, and output, with peak and YU, as well as gain reduction for both sides of the stereo image.
- And speaking of stereo, you can work in stereo with dbx's True RMS Power Summing™ for phase-coherent tracking, or in dual mono mode, without the two channels interacting at all, making the DDP a great processing value.

#### IT NEVER FORGETS

- The DDP works right out of the box. It comes with 50 factory setups that are guaranteed to knock your socks off. There are presets for every application you can think of, and then some. dox engineers are musicians and recording engineers. We know what a compressor is supposed to sound like, and we know it better than anyone else. We invented compression. We eat, sleep and breath compression.
- "Want to duplicate that perfect compressor set-up? Each processor in the chain has all the parameters you would expect. After you set the parameters the way you want them save it as a processor preset, available to be recalled any time. These building blocks allow you to save entire setups just for the way you like to work. It doesn't matter that you are doing a live gig one night, then mixing the tracts in the studio the next night, the DDP will be there, just the way you left it.
- When you save a preset, you also save the information that makes it work behind the scenes, too. Digital output (optional), sample rate performance, MIDI setup, as well as the other utilities, like sidechain setup and monitor, EQ settings, and SysEx functions.
- When you make changes to any parameter, you can see where your adjustments are effecting the signal, simply by looking at the Hi-Res graphical display, which shows the processing curve in real time as you make your adjustments.

Check out the DDP at your local pro audio outfitter, and experience DIGITAL performance you'll never forget.





with the project. For example, if you were the recording engineer, you might have already formulated ideas about the mix during the tracking process. Obviously, this is an advantageous situation because you're not walking into the mix cold. If that isn't the case, however, your best bet is to do some critical listening.

"I typically put all of the tracks up on the board without any processing and see what I have to work with," St. Germain says. "I then decide whether the song needs to be mixed around the vocal or around the rhythm section."

The "where to start the mix" debate has been raging for many years. Everybody has a different opinion. Many engineers agree, though, that vocal-driven pieces should address the vocal track first, and everything else should start with the drums. St. Germain starts working on every ballad with the vocal track, especially if the artist is female. "Many female singers have really thin voices. I want to address that right away, not after I realize she's buried in the mix."

Seymour and St. Germain both start a rhythm mix with the kick drum and then move on to the rest of the drum kit, bass, and guitars. Seymour describes it as "building the mix like a house." Addressing the instruments before the vocal can allow you to really tweak the rhythm section. The instruments don't clash with the vocals as easily as they do with each other, so it's acceptable to have the vocals sit out until the instrument mix is set. Seymour explains, "On a rock song, I'll usually get the full instrumental mix going before I even listen to the vocal track. The rhythm tracks usually require some reworking once I bring the vocal in, but I find that it's easier to do it this way, and you get better instrument sounds."

St. Germain conveys some good advice: "Don't be afraid to go back and change things. Inevitably, the first track you tweak won't sit right with the other instruments, no matter how good it sounded by itself."

Another important element in doing a good mix is the ability to relate to all of the instruments. If you play a particular instrument, it's important that you don't favor that instrument's track. Many engineers fall into this trap. You need to be able to relate to all of the players and appreciate what each track has to offer. That's why it's always a good idea to have the producer or a band member present for input.

#### THE MIX ELEMENTS

St. Germain's mixing theory comes down to two simple principles: deductive tweaking and a *slight* amount of compression. "A good mix is mainly subtractive; you should try to clean it up rather than add things to mask problems." He is also a firm believer in tube technology. "It can really warm things up," he claims. "If you're going to invest in something, make it a really nice tube compressor or EQ."

Other than that, a good mix basically finds the optimal balance between the rhythm instruments and the vocal. Lead instrument tracks are critical, but since they don't carry throughout the song, we won't focus on them here.

acts as the song's metronome. As with a tambourine, it's very noticeable when the snare is either too soft or too loud. Don't just assume that a quick level adjustment is the solution. Many times EQ can bring out the snare, by either adding some mid frequencies or subtracting some low end. Try that before boosting the level.

Many people also like to use a bit of compression on the snare drum. In fact, overcompression can sometimes be used to create a particular effect. By playing with the attack and release times on your compressor (adjusting them relative to the song's tempo), you can get a snare hit that sustains the resolution of the note and creates a more full-bodied sound.

St. Germain takes an interesting approach to his drum mix, premixing his drum kit and bouncing the drums down to just four tracks: kick, snare, and a left-right pair. "I think a good drum sound is essential to an in-your-face mix," he notes. "By premixing the



Let's break the mix down into four sections that represent the most important elements of an in-your-face mix and discuss some techniques that the pros use to make these tracks sound as good as they can.

Drums. The most critical relationship in the rhythm section is between the kick drum and the bass guitar. They are what drive the song. Although what you want your kick drum to sound like largely depends on the genre of music you're mixing, you must make sure that its punchiness does not interfere with any of the frequencies generated by the bass. Therefore, you should always tweak it while listening to the bass track as well.

You may not be able to put your finger on it, but sometimes something won't sound right with the mix. Many times the snare is the culprit. The snare

toms and overheads, you have the opportunity to really blend the kit well. But you haven't committed yourself to just a left-right pair of drum tracks; you still have the kick and the snare tracks to play with, and they are what usually require some tweaking once the rest of the mix comes in."

Here's another good thing to keep in mind: people *love* percussion. Almost any song can be improved and any mix fattened up by adding percussion. Tambourines and shakers are always good additives. If you have done everything you can to a mix and it still sounds empty, try throwing in these two instruments as a quick fix. If you pan them left and right (nine o'clock and three o'clock), your mix often can be improved dramatically.

**Bass.** Compression and EQ fatten up a bass track. Typically, the signal is routed



# In Your Face

to an EQ and then through a dynamics processor. You may want to patch in a second EQ after the compressor/limiter. This will allow you to make minor adjustments to the sound after it has been dynamically processed. Sometimes compression will sustain certain frequencies that may clash with other instruments. The second EQ lets you find those frequencies and cut them from the mix.

Bass tracks usually need some compression. Each string on the bass guitar produces different dynamics, and the dynamic range of the track can be pretty large. Some light compression should compensate for the diversity and allow you to bring up the level so that the track provides the desired sonic backbone.

Seymour and St. Germain both use the dbx Sub-Harmonic Synthesizer. "It



The BBE 462 Sonic Maximizer is a 2-channel spectral enhancer that uses phase manipulation and filters to give your mix (or tracks) some extra sparkle.

adds a note exactly one octave below whatever the incoming signal is," Seymour explains. "A lot of times the bass will be tracked with only a DI box, and the dbx will produce a more full, 'woofy' sound, which will fatten up your bottom end. It's also good for the kick drum."

Guitars. Guitars should sound natural and unobtrusive. Except for the lead solo, the guitar tracks should be mixed in well with the other instru-

ments. A slight amount of compression is generally added to help accomplish this. Depending on how many rhythm guitar tracks you have, you may want to group them to a stereo pair and add the compression at the bus insert.

If you have ambient tracks to work with in addition to close-miked ones, go with the ambient. As St. Germain says, "No one listens to a guitar cabinet with their ear right in the cone!"

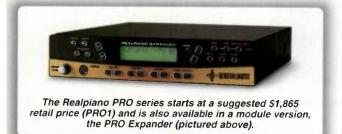


# Keith Emerson and the new GENERALMUSIC PRO2 ...it was inevitable.

The new GENERALMUSIC PRO2 is the only digital piano to offer:



GENERALMUSIC is the choice of top professionals around the world.





GENERALMUSIC CORP 1164 Tower Lane Bensenville, Illinois 60106 Phone 630/766-8230 Fax 630/766-8281 Internet: http://www.generalmusic.com

CompuServe: GO GMUSIC
E-mail: gmail@generalmusicus.com

E-mail: gmail@generalmus



Another common practice is to double the rhythm guitars. This sounds most natural when the guitarist simply plays the part twice on two separate tracks. However, many tracking engineers mic the cabinet from two distances, using a close mic and an ambient mic. This can create a natural delay that fattens up the sound.

It's also very important to consider the tonal characteristics of the guitars when you blend them with the other instruments. Make sure that your guitar tracks are not laden with unnecessary low frequencies that will clash with the bass. Sure, the tracks may sound fat when soloed, but when you mix them in, you'll have a muddy bottom end. Also, try not to make the guitars too bright; there's nothing more annoying than screeching guitars.

Vocals. Undoubtedly, the lead vocal is the most important track in almost any song. It needs to stand out because, like it or not, the singer usually sells the band. But as Seymour notes, "The vocal is also one of the most difficult things to get to work, because of the frequency content of the voice. It either works or it doesn't. It's something that even a lot of seasoned engineers have trouble mixing."

Although neither Seymour nor St. Germain are big fans of extreme compression, both agree that with a vocal, a lot of compression is sometimes necessary. "It's all about getting the vocal to sit separate from the other music

and have its own spot," relates Seymour. "A lot of times the only way to do that is to squeeze it with compression, to keep it loud constantly."

St. Germain says that the trickiest songs to sit vocals in are ballads. "These songs usually start with just a vocal and some simple accompaniment, and then you add the full band in midsong. This is when the signer's dynamic range is typically the largest. I sometimes use upward of 16 dB at about a 4:1 compression ratio. But at the same time, I pull the fader back about 10 or 12 dB, just to keep the levels in line. You should isolate those sections and address them as separate entities. If you have more than one compressor available, try setting up individual ones for different parts of the song."

A common trick that many mix engineers use is to route the vocal track to a delay unit through an aux send, process it with a slight amount of delay (10 to 15 ms), and bring it back into a separate channel fader. The delay is not long enough to hear as a discrete sound, but it doubles the fatness of the vocal track.

Seymour finds working with female voices to be especially difficult. "The track needs to have a certain sibilance for their voice to blend well," Seymour explains. "I've recently been using the Joemeek Voice Channel for this purpose. It has an enhance feature that basically dials in that top-end hiss. I've also used the BBE 462 Sonic Maximizer for the same purpose."

#### THE STEREO SPREAD

Creating a believable stereo image is one of the hardest things to do. The sound stage needs to be wide, but the mix must sound good in mono. In addition, the spread can't be so wide that the image is unrealistic. The rule of thumb has traditionally been to position the instruments as you might hear them from an audience perspective. Seymour and St. Germain, however, take a different approach.

"I pan the drum kit from the drummer's perspective," says Seymour. "Subsequently, I set up the rest of the instruments as if I were sitting on the drummer's stool. I find it gives a nice perspective of the band and, really, a more powerful one."

St. Germain agrees. "I put the kick in the middle, the snare left of center, the hi-hat slightly left of the snare, and the cymbals and toms exactly where they appear on the kit. I really try to replicate the setup of the particular drummer that I'm working with, from his point of view.

"I put the bass down the middle and the guitars at ten and two o'clock," St. Germain continues. "Vocals go in the middle, with background vocals just left and right of center. Anything else—reverb returns, delays, etc.—goes on the outside edges. This way, you have all of your important information in mono, all the supporting cast just left and right of center, and the fun stuff on the outside—what I call the 'headphone candy.'"

Many engineers will pan things hard left or right as a quick fix, especially with guitars and tom-toms. But remember, it's crucial to maintain an accurate representation of the instruments. Seymour says, "I rarely pan anything hard left or right; more of a three o'clock and nine o'clock positioning. Panning anything hard just sounds unnatural, and it can cause phase problems when the mix is played in mono or in a pseudostereo format like FM radio."

#### POLISHING THE MIX

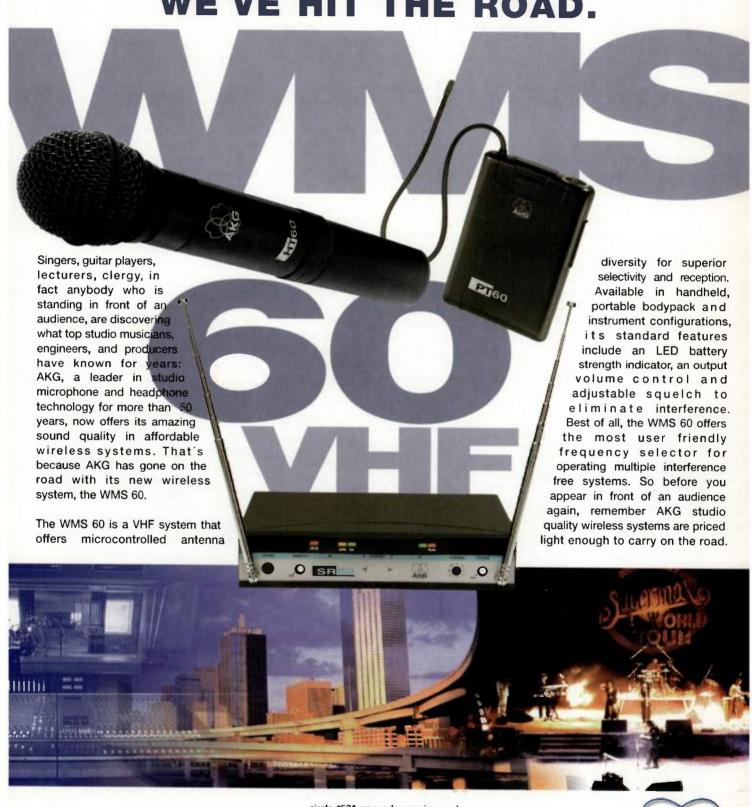
Regardless of whether you have the project professionally mastered or do it yourself, your best bet is to leave the mix as flat as possible. The mixer's rule of thumb certainly applies here: You can always add, but you can't always subtract. However, you also want the mix to sound as good as it can when it leaves the studio. Typically, at least some premastering is applied to the stereo mix.

Don't assume that the mastering engineer will fix all of your mix's sonic



Joemeek's Voice Channel combines a mono mic preamp, a compressor, an instrument preamp, a direct box, and a spectral enhancer.

#### AFTER BECOMING A LEGEND IN THE STUDIO, WE'VE HIT THE ROAD.



circle #531 on reader service card

SOUND YOUR BEST WITH AKG'S
NEW WMS 60 WIRELESS MICROPHONE SYSTEM

AKG Acoustics U.S., A Division of Harman Pro North America Inc., 1449 Donelson Pike, Nashville, TN 37217, phone 615-360-0499, fax 615-360-0275, AKG Acoustics GmbH, Vienna/Austria/Europe, http://www.akg-acoustics.com



### In Your Face MIXING

problems. If you hear something you don't like, fix it! Seymour explains, "I would rather turn in a project that is exactly the way I want it, and if it can be taken to the next level in mastering, that's great. But you never want to leave your problems for the mastering engineer to fix. You always want to get it right at the studio."

How you apply compression to the stereo mix usually depends on the program material. If you're working on a rock song that really needs to hit hard, you might compress the mix by 2 or 3 dB at a 2:1 ratio, with medium attack and release times. For fast, rhythmic music, such as dance or techno, you might shorten the attack time and lower the threshold. Generally, a little compression on the stereo mix is a good idea to smooth out the song. Just don't go crazy and completely squash it!

Try to avoid any unnecessary equalizing of the stereo mix. You don't want to do something that can't be erased later. "I almost never put an EQ across the mix bus," declares Seymour. "The room you're in can sometimes fool you, and you may add, for example, an unnecessary boost at 10 kHz that won't sound natural in another environment. Leave the mastering process a little more room to breathe."

St. Germain stresses that if you have the option, you should mix down to ½-inch analog tape as opposed to DAT. Most people, however, don't have that luxury. As an alternative, try patching some tube equipment across the leftright bus to add some warmth. Even if you don't engage any processing, run the signal through the tube circuitry. If you're working with a digital multitrack and mixing to a digital 2-track, a simple A/B comparison should demonstrate the benefits.

Some great spectral-enhancement processors are available today. Like everything else, they should be used in moderation. Seymour frequently uses the BBE 462, which uses phase manip-

ulation and filter technology to add some zest to the mix. "It's a handy tool for a personal studio," he explains. "It can really turn a mix into a slicker product than you would normally be able to produce. You have to be careful not to overuse it, though. It can put things out of phase, and the high-frequency control can be somewhat harsh."

#### **FADE OUT**

Expensive equipment is not always the key to great-sounding mixes. The tricks that professionals use day in and day out are not dependent on SSL consoles or Sony multitracks (although these high-ticket items do make things easier). With a little guidance and some practice, anyone can learn to produce rich, full, in-your-face mixes.

So what are you waiting for? Get in your studio, throw on a tape, and start getting down!

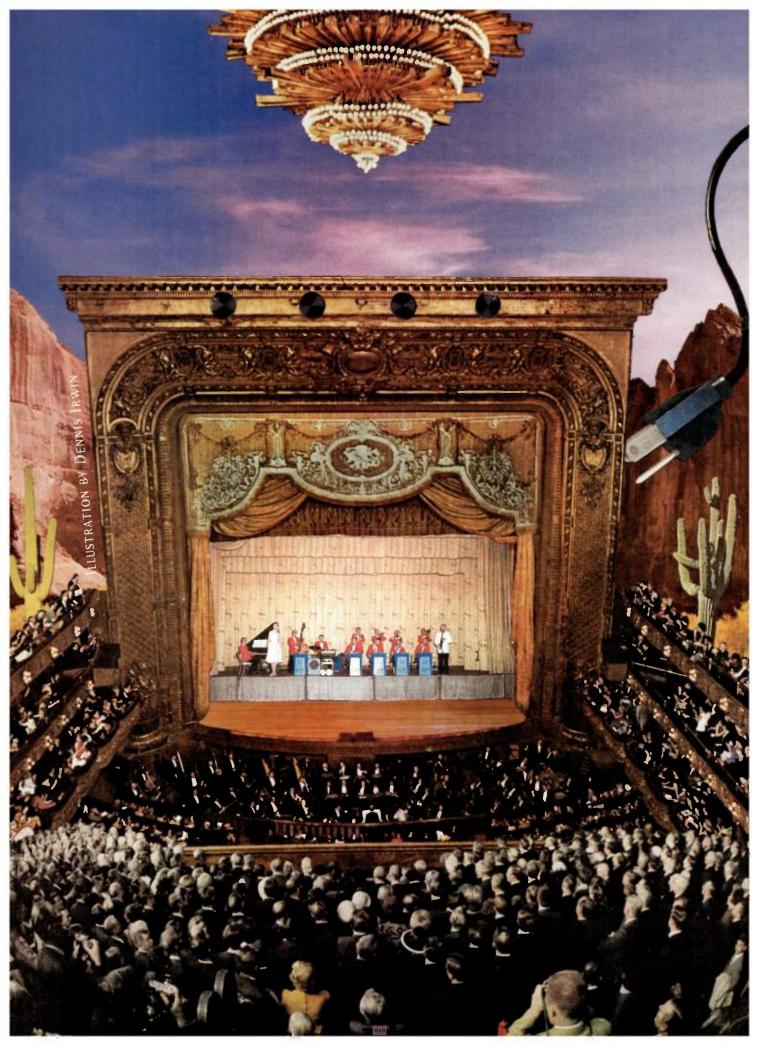
EM Associate Editor Jeff Casey's band, the Hookahs, recently finished recording their latest CD, which employed many of the inyour-face mixing techniques discussed in this article.



#### Who's DMAN In Your Life?



(800) 969-6434 • info@midiman.net • http://www.midiman.net WAGE COPYRIGHT @1997 PHOTODISC, INC.



# Plug In, Turn On, Space Out

We bounce

four TDM reverb

plug-ins off
the walls to see which
one comes out on top.

has been expanding its Mac-based Pro Tools TDM system into one of the industry's most powerful digital audio workstations. With more than 60 plugins currently available from some of the biggest names in audio, the TDM system has established itself as one of the best-sup-

ported audio plug-in formats on any platform.

Whether you use Pro Tools software or a compatible MIDI sequencer, such as Steinberg's Cubase VST, MOTU's Digital Performer, Emagic's Logic Audio, or Opcode's Studio Vision, the one type of plug-in everybody needs is a good-sounding reverb. Fortunately, the TDM platform offers four of the best: Digidesign's D-Verb, Lexicon's new LexiVerb, TC Works' TCReverb, and Waves' TrueVerb. Of these plug-ins, all but

LexiVerb are also available for platforms other than TDM. If you don't want to invest in one of these reverbs before giving it a test drive, you can find demos on each company's Web site, or you can contact the companies to request a demo copy.

All these plug-ins work with mono or stereo files, and each one occupies an entire DSP chip of a TDM DSP Farm. They all offer total automation support for Pro Tools 4.0 (or later), which makes mixing quite easy and a lot of fun. For example, during the course of a song, you can alter the size of the reverb space or add more diffusion.

#### By Mikail Graham

All support both 680X0 NuBus and PCI Macintosh computers, except for *LexiVerb*, which requires a PCI Mac, and they all offer more or less the same parameters. For example, they all have Pre Delay, Decay/Size Algorithm, Diffusion, Input Level, and Mix controls.



All in all, these plug-ins offer a lot of power and substantial savings compared with a dedicated reverb unit because they give you multiple reverb processors for one price. For example, let's say you want a tight-sounding plate reverb for your main vocals and a much larger-sounding, cathedral reverb for the background vocals. With dedicated hardware, you would need two boxes to do this. In the TDM world, however, you simply insert a reverb plug-in on one aux bus for the main vocal mix and then insert the same plug-in, with a different preset, on another aux bus to create the cathedral sound for the background vocals. And you have the added benefit of staying in the noise-free digital domain with real-time automation control.

Now let's take a look at each plug-in individually.

#### D-VERB

Dating back to late 1993, Digidesign's *D-Verb* (\$499) was the first TDM reverb plug-in. Though the look has changed a bit (see Fig. 1), the basic functionality has not. *D-Verb* is much like a Lexicon PCM 60 in that it's not too fancy, it sounds good, it does the job, and it costs about what you'd expect considering what it does. The user interface is straightforward and clean with a hightech, brushed-metal look and a set of basic controls.

D-Verb provides seven presets, including smooth halls and plates, simple early reflection rooms, and ambient and nonlinear algorithms. Each preset offers a choice of Small, Medium, or Large sizes, which makes it easy to find what you're looking for with a few clicks of the mouse. Several parameters, such as Diffusion, Decay, Pre-Delay, Hi Frequency Cut, and Lowpass Filter, let you do a fair amount of shaping of the reverberated sound. I would like a bit more control over early reflections, however. For example, there is no quick way to mute only the early reflections or the reverberated signal, a feature I find very useful in TrueVerb.

This is the only plug-in among the four reviewed that offers a mono-return mode. The other three provide only a stereo return, which means you must tweak each preset a little if you want to maintain a pure mono signal path in a mix

Over the years, I have found that *D-Verb* works well with most anything I throw at it. It can help enhance a vocal track or spread out any percussion or drum-kit mix with ease. The Non-Linear preset is very cool for that old Phil Collins drum sound. Oddly, none of the other plug-ins offer this algorithm, although TC Works and Lexicon have suggested that they might add a similar feature to future updates of their products.

*D-Verb* is also included in Digidesign's new D-fx collection of AudioSuite plugins. Overall, I consider *D-Verb* a fine choice for your first TDM reverb plugin, especially because many Digidesign dealers offer great deals on it when upgrading a Pro Tools system or buying an extra DSP Farm card.

#### TC REVERB

Soon after *D-Verb* was introduced, the Danish company TC Electronic debuted a TDM plug-in version of its powerful M5000 reverb unit. The TC Tools package (\$995) included *TC Reverb*, a state-of-the-art reverb plug-in, along with great-sounding chorus and delay plug-ins. Now, TC Works (the new TC Electronic software division) has released version 2.0, which adds full support for Pro Tools 4.0

automation. TC Works has also thrown in a new EQ plug-in called TC EQsat.

TC Reverb (see Fig. 2) offers a user interface that lets you see every detail of the current preset at once, much of it in graphic displays. The main screen includes four areas that make it easy to view and change settings. The Space Editor offers six preset shapes for defining the type of room to simulate. This is an excellent approach because it provides a quick mental picture of what the reverb is doing to the sound at any point in the edit process. Furthermore, you can edit each of the room shapes to your own tastes, though it's unlikely that you'll feel compelled to do so; most of the presets sound fine the way they are.

In the Time Editor section, the reverb tail is divided into three frequency ranges that can decay independently at different, user-specified rates. In addition, these frequency ranges are user-definable, and they can be viewed in a window that encompasses 4, 16, or 64 seconds.

A similar interface is provided for the High Cut Filter and Pre-Delay sections. These sections let you set up sophisticated custom diffusion and early reflection/decay settings. I especially like the inclusion of two checkboxes that let you quickly switch between Insert mode (for use on a single track) and Send/Receive mode (for use with an aux bus). When you select Send mode, the wet/dry setting automatically defaults to 100 percent wet, while Insert mode reverts to the current wet/dry setting, which is very convenient.

About a year ago, I had an opportunity to use TC Reverb on a project. I produced a record for the great folk artist Utah Philips on Red House Records (a division of Ani DiFranco's Righteous Babe record label). We did the record in about eight days from start to finished CD master. During that project, I used TC Reverb as my only reverb. It sounded great, and it was quite easy to work with and automate. I simply didn't need any other reverb. Moreover, coupled with the



FIG. 1: Digidesign's versatile *D-Verb* TDM plug-in offers a clean, easy-to-use interface.

#### Multichannel PC Hard Disk Recording System.

#### **ANALOG**

20 Bit A/D 20 Bit D/A Eight 1/4" Analog I/O Input/Output Level Meters .002% THD+n

#### **DIGITAL**

24 Bit Digital 24 Bit DSP S/PDIF I/O Word Clock In/Out Video Sync (optional)



#### **FEATURES**

10 Inputs 10 Outputs Simultaneous Rec/Play Digital Router & Patchbay Monitor Mixer Controls

#### **NOW SHIPPING**

Aark 20/20 **PCI Host Card** Cables & Drivers \$ 995.00

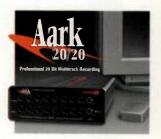
## 20/20

### **The Perfect Vision.**

Scanning the horizon for the PC workstation designed specifically for multitrack recording? Visualize this: Easily record and play eight analog channels direct to disk, all while keeping the digital connection to your DAT. Achieve a superior sound quality with shielded 20-bit converters that are far away from any noisy computer. Add to that a full digital router, volume control, individual level meters and a powerful software control panel that virtually eliminates sync and sample rate errors, and you've got the slickest multitrack system ever envisioned.

Well that vision has come into view, and at \$995.00 it's something to focus on. Now, cover your right eye and check out our specs...







Also from Aardvark...

#### Studio88!

Connects DA-88™ TDIF, S/PDIF and analog to PC



Ph (734)665-8899 • Fax (734)665-0694 • 202 E. Washington Ste 306 • Ann Arbor, MI 48104 U.S.A. circle #534 on reader service card



TC Chorus and EQsat plug-ins, this is one of the most powerful plug-in bundles on the block.

#### TRUEVERB

Waves' TrueVerb (see Fig. 3) is arguably the most widespread reverb plug-in on the market, and the TDM version is the most powerful version of TrueVerb that is currently available. After creating the first Sound Designer plug-ins back in 1992, Waves naturally jumped onto the TDM plug-in bandwagon. As with TC Reverb, the TrueVerb plug-in is only available as part of a bundle. The Waves TDM bundle (\$1,000) includes the Q10 ParaGraphic Equalizer, L1 Ultramaximizer, C1 Compressor/Gate, S1 Stereo Imager, and PAZ Psychoacoustic Analyzer. All of these support both TDM and AudioSuite (native) formats, which actually makes this combo of DSP tools quite a bargain.

TrueVerb offers lots of tonal control over the color of the space you are creating. However, you won't find easy-to-use preset algorithms, such as Plate, Chamber, Hall, and Gate, as in the other reverb plug-ins. That's because TrueVerb is designed to function (and sound) more like an acoustic room simulator than a reverb unit. For example, TrueVerb offers elaborate early reflections instead of a wet/dry mix function to achieve distance control.

This is not a negative point but a clarification of what *TrueVerb* does best.

The software includes several preset configurations with names such as Large Concert, Cathedral, Estate Ballroom, and Vocal Plate, but these are offered as preconfigured setups; they're not simply based on algorithms. Working with True-Verb is like working with a kind of reverb construction kit. You can re-create many familiar types of reverb from scratch, or you can start editing from the presets if you know how. However, many people won't know where to

begin. Fortunately, Waves provides an in-depth manual that goes beyond the call of duty to help you understand how to work with *TrueVerb*. It even explains the basic principles of mixing and goes a long way toward clarifying the subject. Waves deserves high marks for *TrueVerb*'s documentation.

Waves' TrueVerb offers useful time and frequency-response graphs that you can easily adjust with the mouse or the number keys on your computer keyboard. A feature unique to TrueVerb is the ability to select and change multiple parameters at once. Just click on parameters with the Shift key down, and use the mouse or keyboard to change all the selected values simultaneously. For example, you can adjust the Distance or Room Size controls along with other correlating parameters. When you're done, you need to hit the Return key to exit this dataentry mode or you might make changes

that you don't intend. I find this to be a minor annoyance.

Because Waves plug-ins were created before there were preset-management systems, as we now find in Pro Tools 4.0, all Waves plug-ins also include their own library of presets. In the early days, this was a great feature, but now it seems a bit confusing because Pro Tools has its own Plug-In Settings management system, and Waves doesn't currently include any presets for it.

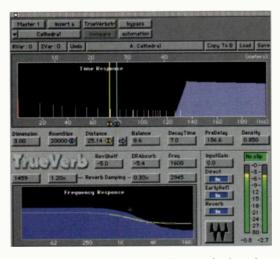


FIG. 3: TrueVerb is more of an acoustic room simulator than a straight-ahead reverb unit.

True, it's easy to copy the default settings and resave them in Pro Tools, but I would prefer to have the TDM version already set up for this function. Nevertheless, *TrueVerb*'s management system is advanced and well designed.

TrueVerb offers an excellent graphic and numeric interface. It lets you easily group multiple parameters by simply Shift-clicking on them and making large macro adjustments with a single mouse stroke. This approach is unique to Waves plug-ins. One of the things I especially like about TrueVerb is the interactive graphics in the Time and Frequency Response displays. They let you grab the graphic representations to make adjustments instead of using the graphics only as visual guides to the parameter settings.

Like the other plug-ins, TrueVerb provides two modes for mixing: Thru and Send. In Thru mode, all audio passes through *TrueVerb*. It is inserted directly into the selected track with the Direct, Early Reflections, and Reverb functions on. You then adjust the various parameters to create the space that you want. Even better, if the track already has some reverb on it, you can simply switch the Reverb off and use only the Direct and Early Reflection signals. In Send mode, the signal enters the reverb from an aux bus, and the wet/dry control defaults to 100 percent wet; all you have to do is turn off the Direct signal. Although the other reverb plug-ins allow for similar mixing techniques, none of them offers this degree of flexibility.

When it comes to mixing with reverberated sounds, *TrueVerb*'s interface is unquestionably the best I've found in a

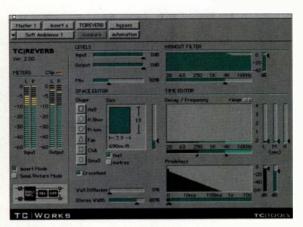
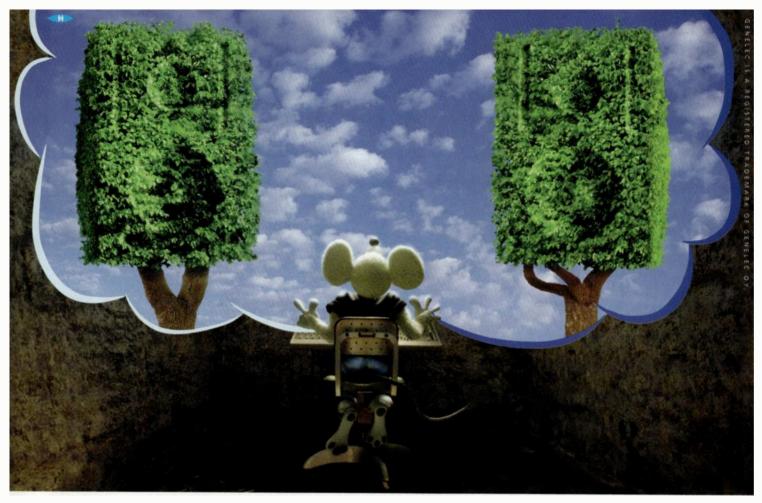


FIG. 2: TC Reverb provides a well-designed interface that lets you see every detail of the current preset.



ACTIVATE YOUR SPACE

Introducing the new model 1029A. It's our latest active nearfield monitoring system that has all the integrity and performance you'd expect from a Genelec. It's accurate, features amazing dynamics, and can deliver big SPL's from a plug n' play, rugged aluminum enclosure. Best of all, the 1029A is *surprisingly affordable*. Then, there's our new 1091A, a matching, active subwoofer specifically designed to be the 1029's perfect bottom-end sonic companion.

And because Genelec has 20 years of active monitor design and manufacturing, you can be sure what you hear represents the audio truth. So, regardless of your Space, large or small – or your professional persuasion – broadcaster or rock n' roll, this Genelec active monitor system will let you hear the trees – even if you're not in the forest.





The Whole Truth And Nothing But The Truth.

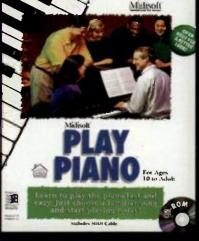
### Midisoft® is Still #1!

The Leader in MIDI Since 1986!



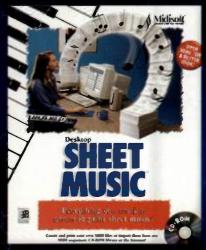
'1989'
First PC
Notation Sequencer!

'1992'
First Windows® 3.1
Logo'd MIDI Sequencer!



"GET BETTER!"





'1995' First 32-Bit Windows® 95 & NT Logo'd MIDI Sequencer!

\*1997\*
First & ONLY
Music Desktop
Publishing Application
Logo'd Under
Windows® 95 & NT 4.0!



"RECORD IT!"

"SCORE IT!"



# FAMILY MUSIC CENTER Makes your family PC the place to learn, play, compose and record all kinds of music and sounds! NCLUDES FULL-SIZE MIDI KEYBOARD With 4 octaves and 49 keys. PLUS:

"DO IT ALL!"

circle #540 on reader service card

Order your Midisoft software now by calling our order department toll-free at 1-800-PRO-MIDI, or visit our Web Shop at www.midisoft.com!

Visit Our Web Site At:

www.midisoft.com

Midisoft\*

Toll Free: 1 (800) PRO-MIDI ◆ Tel: (425) 391-3610 Fax (425) 391-3422

E-mail: salesinfo@midisoft.com • Website: http://www.midisoft.com 1605 NW Sammamish Rd. Suite 205, Issaguah, WA 98027, USA

1979 Middsoft Corporation. All rights reserved. Middsoft, the Middsoft logo, Middsoft Play Pinno, Middsoft Play Pi



plug-in. One of my favorite tricks is to play with the Distance setting, which lets you determine how far from the stage (or performer) the mix is. Let's say you want to move from the back of a simulated hall toward the performers on the stage. Simply add the Distance function to the list of automated parameters, and move the control while you listen. Just like that, you have an animated mix full of motion where there once was only a static, single-position performance. Once you try it, you won't want to work without it.

The overall sound of the *TrueVerb* is rich and deep. I occasionally insert two (or more) *TrueVerb*s on the same track or an aux bus with one set up for just Early Reflections and the other set up for just Reverb. This technique produces a very dense ambient experience, indeed. *TrueVerb* is truly a great-sounding reverb that has several unique features and a well-designed, easy-to-use interface.

#### LEXIVERB

The newest kid on the TDM block is Lexicon's *LexiVerb* (\$699). A few years ago, Lexicon made a powerful NuBus card with a TDM software interface called *NuVerb*. Although it was an amaz-

FIG. 4: Lexicon's new *LexiVerb* provides an impressive graphic display that you can customize in several ways.

ing product, the card never made the transition to the PCI bus. Instead, Lexicon decided to develop a TDM plug-in that would take advantage of the Motorola DSP56000-series chips found on Digidesign's DSP Farm cards.

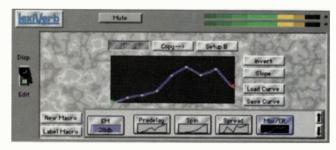


FIG. 5: LexiVerb's powerful Macro Edit display lets you assign multiple parameters to a single fader.

When I first saw LexiVerb, I was totally knocked out by the user interface (see Fig. 4). After working with just about every audio plug-in ever made, LexiVerb's software design was a breath of fresh air. Each of the four algorithms—Chamber, Plate, Gate, and Inverse—have their own special artistic backgrounds, which makes this plug-in as much fun to look at as it is to use.

By holding down the Command key when you first choose LexiVerb from the plug-in pop-up menu, you can choose one of three views. This makes it easy to display only the parameters that are relevant to your particular needs. You can view a single row with eight of your most-used parameters or the entire main screen; LexiVerb lets you decide what works best. This feature helps a lot with managing onscreen real estate; I'd like to see a similar feature added to other plug-ins.

LexiVerb also makes use of Apple's QuickDraw 3D, which lets you view the actual space you create in graphic form. It's fun to play with and look at,

but it would be a lot more useful if you could actually grab parts of the graphic display to make edits the way you can with *TrueVerb*.

In addition to the standard parameters, LexiVerb offers a Bass Frequency Multiplier that works in tandem with the Midrange/ Reverb Time control. It also offers another parameter unique to Lexicon called Spin, which sets the randomization rate of the reverb tail. (TC Electronic is considering a similar feature for TC Reverb in the future.) Lexicon states that the function of the Spin control is to continuously

alter the timbre of the reverberant effect to make it more natural sounding without interfering with the true position of the instruments in a mix. It works quite well.

LexiVerb includes powerful Macroediting capabilities with a graphic display that lets you apply controller curves to any parameters you assign to the Macro. For instance, the Invert tool flips the current curve upside down. Twelve commonly used preset curves help you quickly put together a Macro. In addition, you can save and load your own custom curves.

The Macro (Soft-Row) concept should be familiar to users of Lexicon's PCM series of effects boxes. It lets you easily assign multiple parameters to a single fader for quick adjustments of complex setups (see Fig. 5). LexiVerb also includes a unique Preferences window for setting a variety of color, meter, fader, and display options. This is another feature I'd like to see incorporated into other plug-ins.

This plug-in provides online help, and the owner's manual, which is comparable to *TrueVerb*'s, rates an A+ for offering useful, in-depth examples and information. My only complaint about *LexiVerb* is that the Size control mutes the reverb signal whenever you adjust it. None of the other plug-ins exhibit this quirk.

LexiVerb's sound is rich and full bodied. The software comes with 100 presets, so you'll be ready for just about any type of session. Since I started working with LexiVerb, I have used it on everything, including acoustic and electric guitars, male and female voices, exotic percussion, and industrial rhythm tracks. One of my clients asked, "What box in the rack are you using?" Another remarked, "I've never heard my voice sound like that." In my experience, LexiVerb has proven to be an excellent, professional-quality tool in a variety of studio situations.

### More Power.



#### More tools. More flexibility. More music.



"...Digital Orchestrator

Plus is a superb value that gives you more for the money than anything in its class."

Electronic Musician,Editors' Choice 1997

That old creative maxim, "Less is More" applies to great music. Not to the creative tools you use to make it.

Simply put, we took Digital Orchestrator Plus, the best digital audio sequencer on the market according to the editors of Electronic Musician, and made it better, period. At a price that blows the competition away.

Digital Orchestrator Pro puts tremendous creative power at your fingertips with powerful new features like a Graphic Controllers Editor, Graphic EQ, Position Markers and many more digital audio transforms. And with newly designed transport controls, navigation is silky-smooth. Whether you're a current user ready to upgrade, or a newcomer ready to be blown away, Digital Orchestrator Pro satisfies your craving for more.

So buy smart. Get more. Spend less.

Contact your local music retailer, software outlet, or visit us at www.voyetra.com.



Technologies Inc.
1.800.233.9377
Email: sales@voyetra.com
5 Odell Plaza, Yonkers NY 10701

#### Download a FREE DEMO — www.voyetra.com

© 1997 Voyetra Technologies Inc. All rights reserved. Digital Orchestrator Pro is a trademark of Voyetra Technologies Inc.
All other trademarks are the property of their respective companies and are hereby acknowledged.

circle #537 on reader service card



#### THE FINAL VERDICT

DVerb retails for about \$200 less than LexiVerb, but it comes with only seven presets. It comes in at third place. At \$300 more than LexiVerb, both TrueVerb and TC Reverb finish in a very close second place. However, keep in mind that each of these plug-ins comes as part of a bundle, which might affect your decision to buy them.



That leaves *LexiVerb*, which ranks as my number one choice for a TDM reverb plug-in. Although it isn't cheap, none of the others can beat it in a price versus feature set comparison. On the other hand, if you are using a 680X0 or NuBus Power Mac, the other three candidates deserve serious consideration. In fairness, each of these reverb plug-ins offers something unique and useful, and they all sound quite convincing at simulating various reverberant spaces. In the end, it comes down to personal preferences.

Finally, I must say that none of the plug-ins covered here have convinced me to get rid of my various hardware reverbs, such as my Lexicon PCM 80 or Eventide H3500. However, they did come very close. Perhaps the next revision of these plug-ins coupled with the next generation of DSP chips will finally put them over the top.

Mikail Graham is currently recording and producing several Northern California upand-coming artists and hopes to find time to produce some of his own work sooner than later!

# Dimensional shift Maximum power/Minimum cash



FSI-400 m. N. Marin M. Jan.

## The new ESI-4000



Get ready to shift into a new dimension of sound and value with the new ESI-4000:

**Massive sound library** — The ESI-4000 comes with 2 CD-ROMs with thousands of sounds so you can start making music right out of the box. And, there are over 20 CD-ROMs available from E-mu Sound Central with fresh sounds arriving daily so your music will never sound stale.

**64 voice polyphony** — The ESI-4000 gives you 64 voices of music power so you can layer and sequence thick, lush sounds and never drop a note.

**Easy to use** — The ESI-4000 provides you with an intuitive user interface that is easy to learn and a pleasure to use—you'll spend more time making music and less time reading manuals.

**Powerful DSP and sample editing** — The ESI-4000 gives you incredibly powerful digital signal processing that lets you massage

and manipulate samples to create your own unique sounds. Built-in sample editing tools such as automatic truncation, normalization, and cross-fade looping allow you to edit samples quickly and easily.

**Unmatched filter technology** — The ESI-4000 has 64 digital 6-pole filters with 19 different types available that make your sounds come alive as never before.

**Highly expandable** — Your ESI-4000 can hold up to 128 MB of RAM using 72 pin SIMMs and you can easily upgrade the number of outputs, add dual 24-bit effects, and digital I/O with the ESI Turbo Option Kit.

**Unbeatable value** — The ESI-4000 starts at only \$1449 with 4 MB of RAM, making it the best value sampler in its class. Shift dimensions and see the ESI-4000 at your local E-mu dealer today!

A new dimension in sound—developed for the ESI-1000











Call E-mu Sound Central at 1-888-ESC-1-ESC (US) or find us on the web at www.emusoundcentral.com.

E-mu Sound Central • CD-ROM • CD-Audio • Software • Accessories

#### **E**-mu Systems, Inc.

P.O. Box 660015, Scotts Valley, CA, USA, 95067-0015 Tel. 408.438.1921 • http://www.emu.com

United Kingdom Office: Suite 6, Adam Ferguson House, Eskmills Industrial Estate, Musselburgh, Scotland EH21 7PQ Tel. +44 131 653 6556



## Back to School Online

#### Catch up on the latest musical concepts with these online resources.

By Dennis Miller

s everyone knows, the Internet offers access to vast amounts of information that would otherwise be difficult to get hold of. Add to that the ease of updating Web sites, and you can see the advantages that the Web offers over other forms of media. Today, you'll find dozens of sites on the Internet filled with every conceivable type of information about music. Whether you need to polish your theory chops or find the number for a MIDI continuous controller, there's a site out there that has just the information you need.

This article will present an overview of many sites that offer information about electronic-music theory and concepts. Sites that are strictly commercial won't be included, nor will sites that primarily offer samples or synth patches. You'll be amazed at how much good information is available online, and no doubt you'll find something here for every question you have.

Web sites typically fall into one of several categories. There are sites produced by universities, sites that are educational adjuncts to commercial ventures, sites maintained by journals and professional organizations, and a large number that are created by amateur and professional musicians. Where possible, I've organized the offerings by the subjects they cover, but some are simply too broad to fit into a single category. You'll also find a sidebar, "The Mother of All Sites," which details one of the most thorough and well-organized sites I've seen.



#### INTRODUCTION TO MIDI

MIDI is a common topic online. Not only can you learn all the basic concepts, but if you ever wish to see the actual MIDI Specification, you can find it online, as well. One of the best starting points for your online excursions is Northwestern University's Exploring MIDI site (see Fig. 1; URLs for all the sites mentioned in this article can be found in the sidebar "Campus Tour"

## Sweet FX16

- 1. Three Band 'British EQ' with sweepable Mid
- 2. Four Aux Sends (Post EQ, Pre/Post Fader switchable)
- 3. Aux four dedicated for Lexicon effects processor
- 4. True Solo-In-Place and PFL for individual channel monitoring

- 6. Built-in Lexicon dual Programmable Effects Processor
- 7. Stereo Return control & Aux assign
  - 8. Rotary Aux Master controls
  - 9. Cut Switch (Mutes Pre/Post Aux, Sub & Mix)
    - 10. Four Bus! (L&R Mix and L&R Sub)

7 . 1

#### 5. Alps 100mm faders

- 11. 16 Balanced Mic/Line Inputs using Spirit UltraMic<sup>TM</sup> preamps with 60dB of gain
- 12. 16 direct Outputs, Pre/Post switchable per channel
- 13. Impedance-balanced XLR Mic Outputs
- 14. Four Stereo Returns assignable to Aux 1 or 2
- 15. 2-Track Tape Return (RCA)

eave your effects processors at home. You don't need them anymore. The new 16-channel Folio FX16 from Spirit features a 16-program **Lexicon** effects processor built-in. Say "goodbye" to endless equipment patching and effect routing, and "hello" to lush choruses, crisp delays and rich reverbs. And, not only can you use two effects simultaneously, you can independently edit each effect's parameters then store your custom programs for future use. Of course, the FX16 still has all of the great features that you've come to expect from a Spirit mixer—British three-band EQ, UltraMic<sup>TM</sup> preamps, 100mm faders and more. All this, and a low retail price of only **\$1,199.95!** Talk about a sweet deal!

Spirit By Soundcraft, Inc. • 4130 Citrus Ave., Suite 9 • Rocklin, CA 95677 Toll-free: (888) 459-0410 • Fax: (916) 630-3950

www.spiritbysoundcraft.com



16. All metal rear connector panel repositions for rackmount use



circle #539 on reader service card

What is MIDI?	MIDI Connections  Java Enabled	MIDI Connections Non-Java Page	
Understanding Decimal Binary & Hexadecimal	The MIDI Language	Types of Data Transmitted through MIDI	
MIDI Channels and Modes	MIDI Controllers	General MIDI	
Standard MIDI Files	Using MIDI on a Web Site	Applications that use MIDI	
Audio vs. MIDI Files	MIDI Timing Concepts	Author Information and Comments	

FIG. 1: This Web page at Northwestern University's site is neatly organized by category and provides answers to many basic questions about MIDI topics.

Guide"). This up-to-date site, designed by Peter J. Raschke, covers topics from MIDI basics to illustrations of a MIDI signal. The Exploring MIDI site is well organized, supports both Java-enabled and non-Java browsers, and has numerous helpful graphics. Besides discussions of MIDI topics, there's also a section on using MIDI to enhance your Web site. It includes a link to an excellent report called "MIDI Options for Web Authors."

MIDI is included as part of a broader desktop-music tutorial published by the MIDI Manufacturers Association and available at Harmony Central. This tutorial was written by Jim Heckroth and provides concise explanations of many basic MIDI-software topics. It also offers clear explanations of sampling and several common synthesis methods. Making connections between your Windows PC and the outside world is covered in some depth, although the text is several years old and doesn't touch on Windows versions beyond 3.1.

Another good place to explore MIDI subjects is MIDI Farm's Library and Information Desk. This site covers subjects such as MIDI messages, controllers, and General MIDI. For the more technically inclined, there's a link to Jeff Glatt's MIDI Technical Fanatic's Brainwashing Center, where you can find detailed information on various technical subjects, such as the Sample Dump Standard (SDS). There are also "how-to" articles, including one on designing a MIDI adapter for the joystick port on Creative Labs' Sound Blaster cards. Programmers should find this site an especially useful resource.

If you do want to read the entire MIDI Spec and find other late-breaking

news about MIDI, head to the MIDI Manufacturers Association home page. Among the interesting articles at this site is an interview with Tom White, MMA president and CEO, who speculates on the future of MIDI.

#### **DOWN MEMORY LANE**

History buffs will especially enjoy the Electronic Music Foundation site (see Fig. 2). This well-organized Web site contains capsule summaries of some great moments in electronic music history, complete with photographs.

(Some of the photos are excerpted from *Electric Sound*, an excellent book by the Foundation's director, Joel Chadabe.) A worldwide calendar of major electro-acoustic musical events is maintained at the site, and you'll also find a huge list of competitions and festivals for new works. There's even a gallery containing some stunning computergenerated artwork. Overall, this site is one of the most interesting and varied of those I visited.

Another worthwhile location to peruse is the History of Electronic Music, where you will find links to nearly a dozen history pages. Although several of these links are out of date, this is a good place to start your historical explorations.

#### **SYNTHESIS METHODS**

If you're ready to learn more about the synthesis methods used by the hardware in your studio, there are dozens of sites where you can feed your head. One of the best of these is Dennis Nomer's Musical Physical Modeling, where you can learn everything you ever wanted to know about this modern synthesis method. This site offers background theory on the subject of modeling, an extensive overview of the way various modern synthesizers implement the method, and a summary of the major institutions conducting research on the subject. The information is current and accurate.

You can get acquainted with granular synthesis (a method of producing sound by creating thousands of short sonic "grains") at the Granular Synthesis site, created by Gordon Baird. Several graphics are used to illustrate the basic concepts, and a thorough literature search is also provided for further reading. Short definitions of many other synthesis methods can be found at the Synthesis Methods page. Though these abstracts only run a paragraph or two, the author, Herbert Janssen, mentions which commercial synthesizers employ the various methods he describes. In addition to synthesis, several dozen common MIDI and electronicmusic terms are also defined.

Three-dimensional sound synthesis is one of the hottest topics around

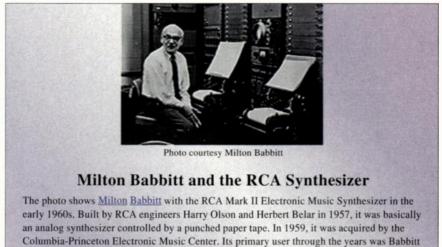
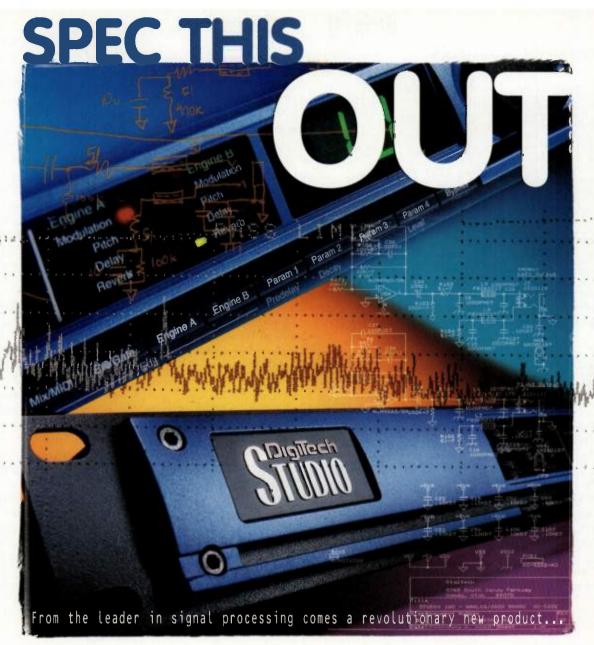


FIG. 2: The Electronic Music Foundation's well-organized Web site includes many useful features for desktop musicians. In the historical section, you'll find pictures of composers such as Milton Babbitt, shown here in front of the RCA synthesizer on which he composed many of his most famous works.

who used it to compose Philomel, an early masterpiece of electronic music, among many

other compositions.



20-bit A/D D/A Conversion 96dB Signal to Noise Ratio Dual Engine Processor 26 Effects Available Stereo Inputs and Outputs Midi Selectable Programs
\$199 U.S MSRP

Check out the specs of the new \$100, the first glimpse of the future from the DigiTech Studio Series. Behind the appealing front panel, the \$100's exclusive dual engine configuration operates as two individual stereo effect processors. Pristine Reverb, Delay and Modulation effects are abundant, the \$100 even offers hard to find effects like Vocoder and Ring Modulation.

Welcome to the future of the new DigiTech Studio Series...you owe it to yourself to check out these specs!







FIG. 3: Several categories of information are available at the Women in Music Web page, including a discussion on algorithmic composition and excellent articles on MIDI and audio.

today, and the University of Maryland offers a definitive online article on the subject, complete with references. "3D Sound Synthesis," by Cindy Tonnesen and Joe Steinmetz, describes how the brain calculates the position of a sound and describes a number of techniques for re-creating spatial effects synthetically. The article is easy to read and avoids the complex math often associated with this subject.

Finally, an excellent source for introductory material on synthesis methods and various synthesis hardware is the Beginner's Synthesizer FAQ, compiled by Chad Gould. A handy glossary of synthesis and electronic-music terms is included with this well-designed electronic document.

#### **AUDIO & ACOUSTICS**

For an excellent site that covers many audio and acoustic topics, take a look at Godric Wilkie's Sound page. The page presents a basic overview of sound and our hearing system and explores numerous acoustic concepts, including pitch, volume, and timbre. It concludes with a concise presentation of "twelve easy steps" to sound. The site has an easy-to-follow layout,

and its colorful, animated graphics clearly depict the concepts presented.

If you were a heavy user of Cliff Notes in school, then you'll really like the layout of John Platt's Psychology 3a03—Audition. This site consists of lecture notes for an entire course on auditory perception (also known as psychoacoustics) offered at McMaster University. Here you'll find summaries of topics such as the nature of sound and the structure and function of the auditory system, frequency selectivity, masking and the critical band, and temporal processing in the auditory system. Though the site only offers an overview of these sometimes complex

topics, the materials provided here should be useful even to the more advanced reader.

There's a vast amount of information about sound and acoustics at Michael J. O'Donnell's Com Sci 295: Digital Sound Modeling site. Here you'll find nearly an entire online course on the subject. Taken from an actual class offered at the University of Chicago, this site contains numerous documents about sound. While you're there, be sure to check out the beautiful 3-D sound plot that appears on the main page. It's a gorgeous full-color image. You'll also enjoy the page that lists all the references to sound in the works of William Shakespeare!

Several common "auditory illusions" are explored at the Tritone Paradox site, created by Lloyd A. Dawe. Shepard tones, a phenomenon that often leads people to perceive a strong pitch at a frequency that is not actually present in a sound, are fully explained, complete with sound examples. Ever been curious about the mysterious "tritone paradox"? Well you can have all your questions answered about this unusual phenomenon, as well. (Here's a hint: it's an illusion whereby people hear one pitch as being below another when in fact that pitch is actually higher, or vice versa.) You'll also find interesting discussions of Shepard scales

#### THE MOTHER OF ALL SITES

One of the most impressive sites that I discovered while researching this article was Electronic Music Interactive (EMI). It was created by Professor Jeff Stolet in collaboration with the University of Oregon New Media Center. Professor Stolet was motivated to design the site when he was unable to find a suitable text for courses in the school's Music and Technology program. The site, which requires Macromedia's Shockwave plug-in, provides riches that will keep you busy for some time.

EMI is arranged like a daybook or tabbed notebook, which makes navigating the site a breeze (see Fig. A). Clever sound effects, such as button and tab sounds, enhance the user's experience. But despite all the bells and whistles, of which there are plenty, the content itself is what makes this site

so appealing. The site is organized into two major categories: "The Synthesis Process" and "Control of Synthesis."

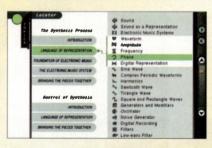


FIG. A: Electronic Music Interactive is a Web site that resembles a well-organized CD-ROM. All topics can be accessed randomly or in sequence.

Each section contains numerous subsections that you can also access individually. In the Synthesis section, you'll find discussions of how sound is represented digitally, the way complex waveforms are created, and the ways in which sound can be controlled over time. Audio examples, many accompanied by animated graphics, are provided to reinforce most of the main concepts. The Control section introduces MIDI and related topics and also makes heavy use of graphics to illustrate key points. An extensive glossary is also available.

Like a well-designed CD-ROM, Electronic Music Interactive makes learning approachable and enjoyable and represents the best that the Internet has to offer. Don't you wish this type of learning had been available when you were sweating through school? I sure do.

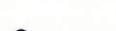
what's your **studio vision?** studio



"We've been using Studio Vision since it came out. It's given us the freedom to make music the way we want. Editing audio in bars and beats and visually muting and arranging parts is so musical. Studio Vision lets us see and hear the tracks — that's how we get our sound."

-The Dust Brothers

John King & Michael Simpson



http://www.opcode.com

phone 800.557.2633 • fax 650.856.0777

circle #565 on reader service card

#### DESKTOP MUSICIAN

and spectral motion "after effects" at this unusual site.

Finally, to get a firsthand grasp on how various effects work, point your browser to the Effects Explained section of Harmony Central. Here you'll find a series of articles that clearly explain topics such as equalization, compression, flanging, and reverb. Each article includes audio files in different formats (typically AU, WAV, and MP2), and most include references or links to other sources of information.

#### **JUST THE FAQS**

As most Net rats know, a FAQ is an online document that contains answers to Frequently Asked Questions about a subject. The Electronic and Computer Music FAQ is one of the most extensive and detailed of its type. Running dozens of pages, the FAQ covers subjects such as sound-programming languages, things to consider when purchasing new hardware, and how to find music-related newsgroups. Unfortunately, the document has not been updated in several years, so many current hot topics are not included. Hopefully, this valuable service will get renewed support.

Another great resource is the Bibliography on Synthesizers, MIDI, Computer, and Electronic Music. This list details dozens of books and articles about electronic music. You'll also find

the "Auditory" section of H:arp (the "h:yperText project about electronics") to be useful for the references it contains. There's plenty of good information here, but overall it's a bit hard to access the important material, and the heavy use of graphics might slow down your search.

#### **SOUND PROGRAMMING**

If you'd like to learn more about programming sound, head over to DLP's Csound Page for a good description of the *Csound* programming language. Created by Dave Phillips, the site explains the basic concepts of this powerful sound-synthesis language and offers numerous examples to get you

#### **CAMPUS TOUR GUIDE**

The URLs listed below are available as hypertext links at EM's Web site, www.emusician.com.

#### Beginner's Synthesizer FAQ

tilt.largo.fl.us/faq/synthfaq.html

#### Bibliography on Synthesizers, MIDI, Computer, and

**Electronic Music** 

ftp.cs.ruu.nl/pub/MIDI/DOC/bibliography.html

#### Com Sci 295: Digital Sound Modeling

www.cs.uchicago.edu/~odonnell/OData/

Courses/CS295/contents.html

#### **Computer Music Journal**

mitpress.mit.edu/e-journals/Computer-Music-Journal/CMJ.html

#### **Csound Hypertext Manual**

www.vanderbilt.edu/Blair/Courses/MUSC216/Csound/title.html

#### **Dartmouth University**

music.dartmouth.edu/~larry/SHPaper/soundhack.article.html

#### **DLP's Csound page**

www.bright.net/~dlphilp/dp\_csound.html

#### **Electronic and Computer Music FAQ**

www.lib.ox.ac.uk/internet/news/fag/archive/music.netjam-fag.html

#### **Electronic Journal of Contemporary Music**

arts.usf.edu/music/wtm.html

#### **Electronic Music Foundation**

www.emf.org

#### **Electronic Music Interactive**

nmc.uoregon.edu/emi/emi.html

#### **Exploring MIDI**

nuinfo.nwu.edu/musicschool/links/projects/midi/expmidiindex.html

#### Granular Synthesis

kcbbs.gen.nz/users/gordon/granular.html

#### **Harmony Central Tutorial**

www.harmony-central.com/MIDI/Doc/tutorial.html

#### Harmony Central—Effects Explained

www.harmony-central.com/Effects/#eff

#### H:arp—Auditory

www.create.ucsb.edu/harp/A

#### The History of Electronic Music

www.sci.fi/~phinnweb/history

#### ICMA

music.dartmouth.edu/~icma/

#### **Journal of New Music Research**

www.swets.nl/jnmr/jnmr.html

#### Media Technology Research Centre

www.bath.ac.uk/~masjpf/MusPapers.html

#### **MIDI Farm's Library and Information Desk**

www.midifarm.com/info

#### **MIDI Manufacturers Association**

home.earthlink.net/~mma

#### **MIDI Options for Web Authors**

www.liveupdate.com/midioptions.html

#### MIDI Technical Fanatic's Brainwashing Center

www.midifarm.com/info/frameglat.htm

#### **Musical Physical Modeling**

web800.com/music/vl/physmodl.htm

#### Psychology 3a03—Audition

www.science.mcmaster.ca/Psychology/psych3a03/psy3a03.html

#### **SEAMUS**

comp.music.lsu.edu/seamus/aboutSEAMUS/index.html

#### SIGSOUND

datura.cerl.uiuc.edu/schools/courses.html

#### **Simon Fraser University**

fas.sfu.ca/cs/people/ResearchStaff/amulder/personal/vmi/ BSCM1.rev.html

#### Sound (by Godric Wilkie)

www.kingston.ac.uk/~mu\_s454/godric/sound/sound.html

#### **Synthesis Methods**

www.neuroinformatik.ruhr-uni-bochum.de/ini/PEOPLE/

heja/sy-prog/node3.html

#### **3D Sound Synthesis**

www.cs.umd.edu/projects/hcil/eve.restore/evearticles/ I.B.1.3DSoundSynthesis.html

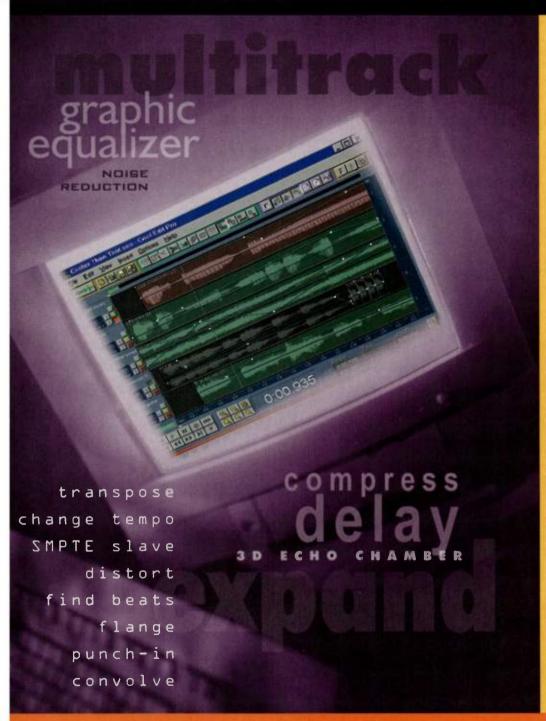
#### Tritone Paradox

www.cameron.edu/~lloydd/webdoc1.html

#### Women in Music

music.dartmouth.edu/~wowem/hardware/algorithmdefinition.html

## Cool Edit Pro



CREATIVITY: THE PROCESS OF TAKING THE SOUND STRAIGHT FROM YOUR MIND'S EAR TO THE STUDIO MONITORS. THAT'S OUR DREAM AT SYNTRILLIUM, AND THAT'S WHAT COOL EDIT PRO LETS YOU DO. IT'S GOT POWER: 64-TRACK MIXING. MORE THAN 30 DSP EFFECTS (MOST WITH REAL-TIME PREVIEW), DIRECTX PLUG-IN SUPPORT, AND AMAZING WAVEFORM EDITING CONTROL IT'S ALSO A BREEZE TO LEARN AND USE, AND IT WORKS WITH JUST ABOUT ANY SOUND CARD ON ANY WINDOWS<sup>™</sup>95 OR NT COMPUTER. CONTACT SYNTRILLIUM OR YOUR FAVORITE SOFTWARE DEALER TO FIND OUT MORE.

#### **Syntrillium Software Corporation**

Download a functional demonstration version from http://www.syntrillium.com

1-888-941-7100

toll-free sales in the US and Canada P.O. Box 62255 Phoenix AZ 85082-2255 USA +1-602-941-4327 fax +1-602-941-8170

Cool Edit and Conf Edit Prolans pracemarks of Systematics Software Corporation. Other products mendo



#### DESKTOP MUSICIAN

started. Short, high-quality sound examples give you a flavor of what you can expect when you begin to explore the world of *Csound*. And if you've downloaded *Csound* but can't seem to locate the documentation, a complete, indexed manual can be found online. Prepared by Peter Nix of the University of Leeds, England, the hypertext manual is available as part of a course developed at Vanderbilt University's Blair School of Music.

Sound Hack users, and even those who don't know the program, will find useful information in Larry Polansky and Tom Erbe's article on spectral mutation. It is available at Dartmouth University's Web site. This interesting programming technique is thoroughly implemented in Sound Hack, but it has implications for other analysis/resynthesis systems, as well.

A complete discussion of algorithmic composition can be found at the excellent Women in Music site, maintained by Professor Kristine Burns of Florida International University. (For more information, see "Square One: Music by the Numbers" on p. 96.) In

addition to a huge amount of useful information intended for women just starting their careers in music, there are many well-written articles on electronic music topics (see Fig. 3).

#### **JOURNALS**

In an effort to keep the flow of information current, many traditional print journals now offer electronic supplements. The esteemed *Journal of New Music Research*, for example, has a number of articles online. Though not all of the topics apply specifically to sound or electronic music, there are many articles that will appeal to electronic musicians. Moreover, you're likely to find coverage of new synthesis methods and analysis techniques here well before they hit the mainstream.

Though it doesn't appear to have any recent offerings, you'll find several provocative articles on sound and composing at the Electronic Journal of Contemporary Music site. I particularly enjoyed reading Matthew Wuolle's article, "An Exploration of Everyday Sound: Are We Making Music?" It's a rather amusing tome on the limits and

scope of musical performance in a men's room. Too bad he didn't have his sampler along to capture the interesting sounds he describes!

No Web journey would be complete without a stop at the online home of the prestigious *Computer Music Journal*. This publication is the foremost journal on computer music research and composition available today and is an invaluable source of information on the field. Several current articles are available for downloading, and you'll also find the sound examples cited by authors in a number of recent issues.

#### **TALKS AND PAPERS**

Many authors and lecturers post their papers online after presenting them in public forums, and the Internet is a great place to find such offerings. Some professional organizations, such as SEA-MUS and the ICMA, have their own sites where these papers are posted, but you can also find current research papers at various sites throughout the world.

One of the more interesting papers I found was at the Web site of Simon

### Work better.

- ADAT I/O seamlessly integrates digital audio with digital mixers, multi-tracks & synths
- ADAT Timecode Sync-tighter sync than any ADAT-to-MTC converter
- Word Clock I/O allows S/PDIF to ADAT conversion, even while using the BRC
- 12 in and 12 out, simultaneously analog stereo S/PDIF, & ADAT Optical I/O
- · 8-channel analog I/O expansion options
- Now available for MacOS & Windows 95 with industry-wide software support



Analog audio cards are fine—as long as you don't have an ADAT or a digital mixer and never intend to buy one. However, if you're putting together a state—of-the-art studio, you need the only card that has all the tools for multi-channel digital I/O. The Korg SoundLink DRS 1212 I/O.



SoundLinkDRS KORG

coundry

Make changes to tempo or pitch on the fly

admission:

Matches loop tempo and pitch to a project in real time

Totally cool track mixing capability Multiple track looping and editing

bring in your own

includes hundreds of stylish loops or Volume/pan/effect envelopes per track

Master or slave to SMPTE timacode, whatever works for you

Multiple audio outputs

Save your funky fusion as .WAV or .AIFF

Wired for Windows 95 and Windows NT

www.sonicfoundry.com/acid 800 577 6642

Sonic Foundry is a registered trademark of Sonic Foundry, Inc.

Other products mentioned are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective manufactures.

FOUNDRY

circle #544 on reader service card

#### LEARN AUDIO RECORDING AT THE CONSERVATORY LIKE NOWHERE ELSE.

Avid. Authorized Education Center

- · Multi-Studio Facility
- · Hands-on Training
- · Affordable Tuition
- · Internships
- · Small Classes
- · 22 Week Master Recording Program
- · Financial Aid to Qualified Students
- · Our Graduates are in Demand

Call Today! 1-800-562-6383



2300 East Broadway Rd. Tempe, AZ 85282

circle #545 on reader service card

The Conservatory is the only recording school in the entire country that's authorized by Avid to teach ProTools recording, editing, and mixing functions. If you're serious about starting a career in the music industry, the Conservatory is the place to make it happen.

circle #546 on reader service card

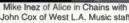


## EVERY MAJOR BRAND!

DIGITAL MULTI-TRACK RECORDERS • MIXING CONSOLES HARD DISC RECORDERS • EFFECTS PROCESSORS • MICROPHONES DAT AND CASSETTE DECKS • STUDIO MONITORS • CD RECORDERS COMPUTERS • SOFTWARE • KEYBOARDS • SYNTHESIZERS • SAMPLERS SOUND SYSTEMS • GUITARS • AMPS • DRUMS AND ACCESSORIES

#### WE WILL BEAT ANY DEAL







Brian Auger and Jackson Browne visit with sales mgr. Mark Spiwak



PROS SHOP



477-1945 Fax: (310) 477-247

CREDIT CARDS. FINANCING. AND LEASING.

#### DESKTOP MUSICIAN

Fraser University, where faculty member Axel Mulder presents a fascinating glimpse into the possible future of electronic instruments. Mulder's "virtual instrument" is a device for tracking numerous movements of a human performer and mapping them to synthesis parameters. Though this topic has been explored before, Mulder's concept involves far more aspects of human movement than any other model I've seen. And unlike traditional physical models, which are also often referred to as "virtual instruments," Mulder's theory deals in great detail with the interaction between the human controller and the sound-producing mechanism.



Electronic Music

Interactive makes

learning approachable.

Several papers from the Media Technology Research Centre at the University of Bath, England, can be found online. I've been hearing a lot about chaotic oscillators lately, and the paper by John Fitch and Richard Dobson gives a clear explanation of this interesting theory. The musical examples, though distinctly low fidelity, offer some of the sonic possibilities that this new synthesis method presents. The paper gets into some fairly hefty math, but the introduction is clear and explains how chaos theory can be explored for musical purposes much as it's used for generating fractals.

#### **CLASS DISMISSED**

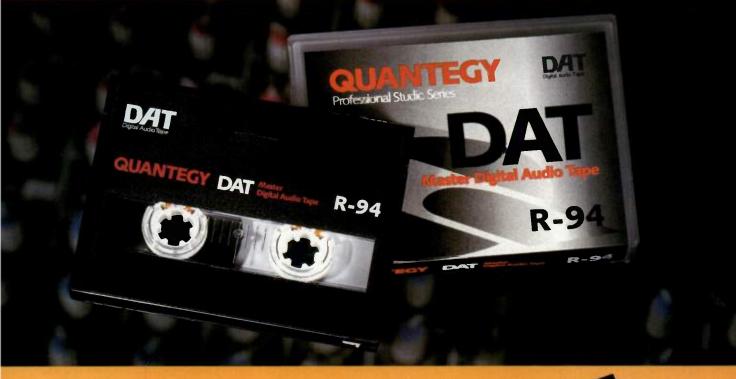
I hope you've enjoyed this brief tour of electronic-music sources online. If you're inspired to learn more about these subjects, you can take a look at the SIGSOUND Web page, maintained by Bill Walker. It provides a list of many colleges and universities that offer programs in electronic music. But who knows? You just might find that the World Wide Web offers everything you need. And of course, you can't beat the cost of tuition when you go to school online!

Associate Editor Dennis Miller lives in the suburbs of Boston.



SKIMP ON EVERYTHING BUT THE MUSIC. Even if your clothes say "I live in a van" your demo can say "gold record." Just be sure to use the tape more gold records are recorded on, QUANTEGY so your music has every opportunity to sound its best. Ask for the Quantegy Professional Studio Series.

















## Will the Signal Be Unbroken?

#### Making the right connections with in-line adapters.

By Brian Knave

here's nothing more maddening than getting underway with a recording session only to discover that you can't proceed because you're missing some particular cable, adapter, or other link required to complete the signal path. At best, you have to postpone the session for however long it takes to assemble the piece you need—assuming you have the parts on hand, as well as the tools and skills to assemble them. Then again, you might have to make a run to the closest pro audio or electronics shop, and if you're working nights or weekends, as musi-

cians tend to do, you may not find the stores open when you need them. At that point, you have little choice but to abort the session—all for lack of a relatively inexpensive accessory that you didn't think to stock up on.

This month, we'll get acquainted with various in-line adapters that facilitate the connections you need to make. Most of these devices can be purchased ready-made from cable manufacturers and distributors or custom ordered. We'll also go over the basics of signal levels, impedance matching, and polarity—issues that are critical to proper connections.

After taking stock of the various connections in your studio as well as the adapters you already own, you can peruse our nifty adapter chart (see Fig. 1) to find potential missing links in your selection. If you typically solder your own cables and such, this article may inspire you to make up some of your own adapters. Or if you're too busy to think about adapters, prepackaged assortments are available from avPRO Audio Products Corp. The point is, be prepared. Then you will not only be ready to handle the unexpected, but you'll also have extra tools on hand for creative applications.

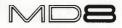


A cable tester is an invaluable studio tool. Whirlwind's Tester can diagnose shorts, opens (broken contacts), and phase in any combination of XLR, ½-inch, or RCA plugs.

#### **CONNECTOR FEST**

To understand audio connections, the place to start is with the connectors themselves. Four types of audio You can record on the Yamaha MD8 ligital 8-track recorder in less time than it akes to read **this** ad.

There's a lot to be said for digital recording—premium sound quality, enhanced editing, etc.—but one thing



that's been hard to say, until now, is EASY, If

you've ever used a cassette multitrack recorder, you'll be up and running on the Yamaha MD8 in the time it takes you to plug in the instruments and mics.

**The MD8 can record on eight tracks simultaneously** so you can get an entire performance in one pass, then mix and edit completely on the MD8. Sync

up your MIDI device. Punch in and out with complete precision. And bounce tracks onto each other without a free track and without noise. From recording to demo, MD8 gives you flawless audio quality.

The MD8 records to the **virtually indestructible MD data disc.** While a magnet can

instantly wipe out music on cassette, zip™ and jaz™ disks, the MD data disc uses optical tech-

nology to protect your music from nearly every thing. And, because the



discs are removable, you can record forever.

The technical experts at EQ magazine voted a Yamaha MD recorder "Best Product" at the 1996 AES show. Their blessing assures you a solid, powerful product. And at just \$1399 MSRP, it's absolutely the easiest way

Now that you're done reading the ad. hurry to a Yamaha Pro Audio Dealer for the MD8. You'll be well on your way to exceptional digital recordings.

to break into digital recording.

### **YAMAHA**°

©1998 Yamaha Corporation of America, Pro Audio Products, (800) 937-7171 ext. 659 or visit us at www.yamaha.com. P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622. Yamaha is a trademark of Yamaha Corporation.

All other trademarks are property of their respective holders.

circle #548 on reader service card

### Adapters from A to Z





b. 3-cond. XLR M to 1/4" TRS M





c. 3-cond. XLR F to 1/4" TRS F

d. 3-cond. XLR M to 1/4" TRS F



e. 3-cond. XLR F to RCA M



f. 3-cond. XLR M to RCA M



g. 3-cond. XLR F to RCA F



h. 3-cond. XLR M to RCA F



i. 2-cond. 1/4" F to RCA M



j. RCA F to 2-cond. 1/4" M



k. 2-cond. 1/4" M to 3-cond. 1/4" F



I. 2-cond. 1/4" M to minijack



m. 2-cond. 1/4" F to miniplug



n. 2-cond. minijack to RCA M



o. RCA F to miniplug



p. 2 minijack to microplug



q. microjack to miniplug



r. 3-cond. XLR F to XLR F



s. 3-cond. XLR M to XLR M



t. 2-cond. 1/4" F to 1/4" F



u. 2-cond. 1/4" M to 1/4" M



v. RCAF to RCAF



w. RCA F to 2-cond. 1/4" F



x. Two 2-cond. 1/4" F to 2-cond. 1/4" M



y. Two RCA F to RCA M



z. Two RCA F to 2-cond. 1/4" M

FIG. 1: It doesn't take a genius to determine the connection problems each adapter solves. Except for the invisible part—electricity—the ins and outs tell the whole story.

## Someone should build an all-tube guitar amp dedicated to recording.





## Lexicon does.

he Signature 284 is ne ultimate direct box or guitar, delivering uthentic feel and tone sonly a fully-cranked, ll-tube amp can.

A unique design combines high-gain preamp with a w-watt, stereo Class "A" wer amplifier. The preamp ection uses three 12AX7 bes and incorporates a

switchable high-gain stage and beautifully-voiced tone

controls. The stereo amp uses two EL 84 tubes in a Class "A" configuration. A tubedriven stereo effects loop lets you

place effects in-line between the preamp and power amp for sonic effects that can't be obtained at the console. The speaker outputs handle any

8 or 4 ohm guitar cabinets — and built-in speaker loads allow silent recording.

Simultaneous stereo outputs (slave and recording) are

amp and recording) are post power amp - so they carry the sonic signature

of the whole amp, not juthe preamp.

When you want to direct, built-in speaker simulation eliminates the need mic cabinets — nice who you're the artist, the engine and the tech.

Signature 284. An all tube amp designed thelp you record great guitar tracks.



Heard In All The Right Places

Lexicon, Inc. • 3 Oak Park, Bedford, MA 01730 • 781/280-0300 • Fax: 781/280-0490 • Email: info@lexicon.com • Web: www.lexicon.com

Note also that 1/4-inch and mini connectors come in two flavors: tip-sleeve (TS) and tip-ring-sleeve (TRS). For many applications, a TRS connector can substitute for a TS: however, TS connectors cannot accommodate balanced signals or other 3-conductor applications.

#### **POLAR SHIFT**

When signals with opposite polarities are combined, a lot of nasty things can occur. Parts of the signals can be cancelled (hence, made softer) and other parts reinforced (made louder), causing distortion and generally compromising the sound. That's why it's advisable-unless you're intentionally getting wacky-to maintain consistent polarity throughout the recording/ playback system.

Polarity is an expression of phase. Both balanced and unbalanced circuits pass audio through two conductors: a positive (also called high or hot) conductor and a negative (also called low or cold) conductor. If these two connections are reversed, the signal's polarity, or phase, is changed by 180 degrees. (Note that polarity is absolute-either "positive" or "negative"-

whereas phase differences may be anywhere between 0 and 360 degrees.)

On the XLR connector for a standard balanced circuit, pins 2 and 3 carry the alternating audio signal. (Pin 1 goes to a shield wire that is connected to ground and carries no signal.) The problem is, manufacturers differ on how they wire pins 2 and 3. Nowadays. most of them wire pin 2 hot and pin 3 cold. This wasn't always the case, however, and even today, some gear comes with pin 3 wired hot.

Therefore, you should always refer to gear manuals, if only long enough to determine which pin is hot. If the unit is out of phase with the rest of the system and doesn't have a polarity-reverse switch, then you're in the market for an in-line device such as the Whirlwind Phase Reverse (see Fig. 2d). If you're handy with a soldering iron, you can put together your own: simply take a 3-conductor cable and reverse pins 2 and 3 on one end.

#### **KEEP A LEVEL HEAD**

Signal levels are typically ranked in four categories: mic level, instrument level, line level, and speaker level. These categories are approximate; they sometimes overlap. Think of the levels from weakest to strongest: mics produce the weakest levels, with passive-instrument

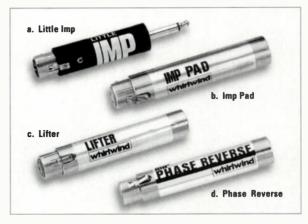


FIG. 2: Whirlwind's Little Imp (a) is used for connecting lowimpedance (low-Z) mics to high-Z inputs. The Imp Pad (b) comes in four models (10, 20, 30, and 40 dB) for attenuating balanced low-Z signals. The Lifter (c) lifts the ground by disconnecting pin 1, and the Phase Reverse (d) works by reversing pins 2 and 3.

levels (e.g., from electric guitar or bass) only slightly hotter, line-level signals hotter still, and speaker levels 10 to 100 times as high as line level.

Mic and instrument levels, therefore, are in roughly the same range, somewhere between, say, -60 dB and -20 dB. (For our purposes, I'm using dB in a loose sense rather than enter the morass of converting dBu to dBV or dBm.) A big-and obvious-difference, however, exists between the cables: most mic cables are 3-conductor, carry balanced signals, and terminate in XLR connectors, whereas instrument cables tend to be the unbalanced, 2-conductor variety terminating in 1/4-inch plugs.

This brings up the purpose of direct injection (DI) boxes, commonly called direct boxes. Patching an instrument cable into a direct box accomplishes a few things: first, it converts an unbalanced signal to a balanced one, which allows the signal to be sent over greater distances without picking up RF and other interference (an important application for the stage); also, it lets you run the signal into a microphone preamp via an XLR male connector, allowing you to increase gain on the instrument signal with the mic preamp's trim pot. This, of course, is a common studio application for recording, say, electric bass direct, i.e., without an amp and speaker cabinet. (See "Square One: Going Direct" in the July 1997 EM for more on DI boxes.)

#### LINE LEVEL

The standard line level for professional audio equipment is +4 dBu (or dBm,

#### Standards, Anyone?

If consistency is the hobgoblin of small minds, manufacturers of audio connectors are evidently beacons of broadmindedness. Thankfully, jack tolerances are lax enough-and thousandths of an inch small enough-that miniplugs and microplugs usually work in 3.5 and 2.5 mm jacks, respectively. There is always the risk, however, of signal-transmission intermittency. (Did anyone really think the U.S. would adopt the metric system?)

Type of Plug	Diameter	
Phone	0.25"	
Mini (aka Tini or 1/8")	0.141"	
3.5 mm	0.137"	
2.5 mm	0.098"	
Micro	0.097"	



#### RECORDING MUSICIAN

which is approximately the same if the impedance is around  $600\Omega$ ), but for our purposes we'll consider any signal in a range from, say, -30 dB to +10 dB as being line level. Obviously, this includes devices that operate at either -10 dBV or +4 dBu levels as well as any in the general vicinity.

This would also include output signals from many "active" instruments, such as electronic keyboards and those hybrid acoustic/electric guitars that require batteries. The output from these instruments is considerably hotter than the output from a passive instrument. That's why you can typically patch an electronic keyboard directly into an unbalanced, "inch, line-level jack without needing a preamp to boost the signal.

#### SPEAKER LEVEL

As noted, speaker levels are quite high compared to mic, instrument, and line levels. You may have noticed, for example, that high-quality speaker cable, though thick, isn't usually shielded. That's because it carries so much signal that it masks RF and other interference. Quality mic and instrument cable, on the other hand, is heavily shielded.

The upshot is that we generally seek to increase microphone, instrument, and line-level signals to speaker levels only at one or two points in the signal path: in the instrument amplifier (going into the speaker cabinet) or in the system power amplifier as it boosts the stereo mix going to the monitors or P.A. system.

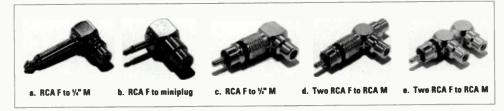


FIG. 3: No room for a straight shot? Right-angled adapters such as these made by Carver let you sneak up from the side.

#### **LEVEL WITH ME**

Ideally, one would put together studio components that all operate at the same level, either pro (+4 dBu) or semipro (-10 dBV). That way, there's less likelihood of incorrectly interfacing mismatched components—a common source of unwanted noise and signal loss in "newbie" studios. In the real world, though, it's an atypical studio that doesn't sport some mix of pro and semipro gear.

Thankfully, this is far from being the dreaded audio sin that some people make it out to be. In fact, much of the quality gear being made for the personal-studio market today—from recorders and mixers to effects and dynamics processors—can be operated at either level simply by flipping a switch or using alternative I/O.

This much, however, remains true: whether you operate your studio at -10 dBV or +4 dBu levels (and the preponderance of gear usually decides the issue), you should definitely choose one or the other and maintain it throughout the system. That is, any signals with different levels should be converted to match the overall system level using some type of active interface device.

That said, it should also be pointed out that it's wrong—not to mention

pretentious—to regard boxes operating at -10 dBV as inherently inferior to those running at +4 dBu. Properly set up and gain staged, a system running at -10 dBV will not have an appreciably higher noise floor than one running at +4 dBu. The quality of semipro gear has improved so much in the last few years that distinctions between pro and semipro are increasingly meaningless.

#### **ADAPTER FLAVORS**

Basic adapters merely convert one type of connector to another without altering the signal. Most adapters have different connectors on either end, although some, called *gender benders* or *couplers*, have the same connector on each end. A female XLR gender bender (see Fig. 1r), for example, when attached to a male XLR connector, reverses the XLR plug's gender (from male to female) without altering its type (3-connector XLR).

Other useful adapters include Y-adapters (see Fig. 1x, y, and z), which allow you to split signals and send them to two different destinations (or, going in the other direction, to merge two signals into one), and right-angled adapters (see Fig. 3), which are convenient for navigating tight spaces.

There are also in-line adapters for special applications. These include ground lifters, pads, phase reversers, and impedance transformers. Not only do these devices typically convert one type of connector to another but they usually also affect the signal in some manner. A pad (see Fig. 2b), for example, attenuates the signal, and a phase reverser (see Fig. 2d) reverses its polarity.

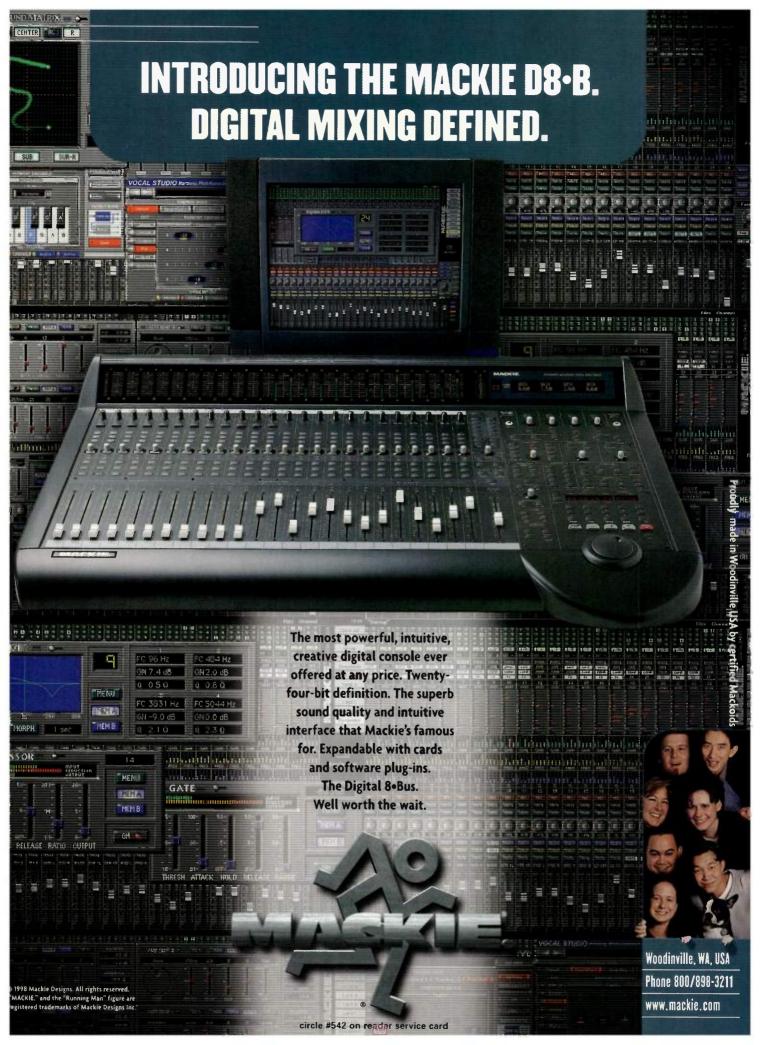
Another example familiar to most everyone is the ubiquitous impedance-matching transformer (see Fig. 2a), commonly used to convert a low-impedance mic signal (terminating in an XLR plug) to a high-impedance signal while also allowing for the cable to be inserted directly into, say, a guitar

#### **BASIC GRAB BAG**

Some studios are static (the gear and connections don't change from one session to the next), while others get reconfigured regularly to accommodate outside artists and gear. This makes it difficult to suggest a batch of adapters that will prove sufficient for all studios. Just the same, here are some adapters that I've found useful to have on hand and that almost any studio will have need of at some point.

20 dB pad
ground lifter
phase reverser
impedance transformer (low-Z to high-Z)
¼" M to RCA F (2 or more)
%" F to RCA M (2 or more)

%" M to minijack (both TS and TRS)
%" F to miniplug (both TS and TRS)
%" TRS F to 1/4" TS M (stereo to mono)
gender benders: %" F (2), RCA F (2),
XLR F & M
variety of Y-adapters



#### RECORDING MUSICIAN

amp via a 1/4-inch plug. Note that this special adapter looks practically identical to the basic adapter depicted in Figure 1a, yet the two devices yield different results. Whereas the basic adapter changes only the connector, the impedance transformer alters the connector and the signal.

#### **BIOLOGY LESSON**

The adapter part of making connections requires only basic biological reasoning: just remember, plugs are male, jacks are female, and opposites attract! And here's a good thing to know: if you're missing the straightforward adapter for the job, you can usually rig a makeshift by connecting two or more adapters. For example, from the adapters shown in Figure 1, you could connect 1b and 1r to get the equivalent of adapter 1a.

The signal-changing part of making connections, as we've seen, requires a bit more than first-chakra thinking, but it's not exactly rocket science, either. The main thing is to identify which levels are which. Then it's simply a matter of inserting the devices that will make the changes you need. Of course, it's critical that you listen carefully, too, after making a connection. The whole point, after all, is to route the signal without degrading it or adding noise.

#### **IN-LINE VS. CABLES**

Because in-line adapters can be fitted onto existing cables, they are convenient for keeping in the studio toolbox to solve connection problems that



Maintain consistent polarity-unless you're intentionally getting wacky.

may arise. However, for certain applications, it may be better to use custom

For example, if a permanently installed processor has special requirements (e.g., the unit is wired pin 3 hot and therefore needs its output signal's polarity reversed), it is generally preferable to use prepared cables (in this case, polarity-reverse cables) rather than in-line adapters connected to existing cables. Not only does this keep the signal path shorter and cleaner (thanks to fewer connection points) but it also puts less strain on the jack (because an adapter adds both weight and length to the cable).

#### **COMPLETED PATH**

Hopefully, we've clarified the ground rules for making proper connections using in-line adapters as well as hinted at the range of connection possibilities. Of course, it takes some thought to prepare your studio for the myriad connection applications that can crop up in the course of regular audio production. But by studying the adapters shown here and thinking ahead, you should be able to anticipate most of your needs.

Special thanks to Carl Cornell, Barbara Higgens, Jim Hoffman, Jim Kelsey, David Roudebush, and Io Wolfe.

## No Other Card Can Touch It.

With built-in Sample Rate Coversion and Multi-I/O the ZA2 is the Master of CD Mastering.



he ZA-2 includes the professional features the other cards leave out. Its powerful 24-bit DSP sample rate converter lets you take inputs directly from a 48kHz pro DAT or a 32kHz LP DAT, and converts them on the fly to perfect 44.1kHz for CD mastering. Its Multi-I/O configuration gives you AES/EBU on real XLR cables and S/PDIF (both optical and coax) inputs and outputs, plus analog outputs for monitoring. You can use all the inputs and outputs simultaneously to do sample rate or format conversion (for example, S/PDIF in and AES/EBU out) or tricks like managing SCMS, or manipulating DAT start ID's or CD PQ codes — and you can switch back and forth between inputs with just a few mouse clicks.

The ZA2 delivers up to 24-bit recording — beyond the range of any commercially available A/D converters. It also works as a Windows sound card, converting all wave audio data (even mono, 8-bit, or 11kHz) to 16-bit stereo. You get drivers for Win95 and NT, plus Sound Forge

XP 4.0 editing software and a discount upgrade path to CD Architect.

Basically, the ZA2 packs in more features than we can cover in an ad. Check it out at http://www.zefiro.com or call 714.551.5833 and find out how affordable the right card can be.

circle #552 on reader service card











# things that make you go hummum...

ASR-X...the ultimate production studio — powerful sequencer, quality sampler/resampler, built-in synth, resonant filters, 24-bit effects, fully expandable, and much more...

Resampling – Any sound, performance or sequence can be resampled to create a new wave. Creating new grooves and loops was never this easy.

Synthesizer Built in – Turn it on and start creating right away with the ASR-X's internal ROM sounds.

Power Sequencing – 16 tracks with 128 sequence locations, song mode, real-time sequence cueing, input quantize, and lots more.

24-Bit Effects – Featuring our powerful 24-bit ESP-2 digital signal processor. You also get 5 stereo busses, including 3 global reverb busses, a dry stereo bus, and an insert effect bus with 40 great-sounding algorithms.

The Coolest Pads – 14 custom designed velocitysensitive pads; the fastest, most responsive you'll find.

EN ONIO

Stereo Sampling – 20-bit A/D converters, 44.1k sample rate, and lots of R-M for the highest quality sampling.

Lots of Expansion Options – User installable options include additional R.I.M (up to 34 meg), SCSI interface, 8-output expander, and EXP Series wave ROM boards (up too 24 meg).

Standard File Formats – Save sequences as standard MIDI files and samples as AIFF files to easily share data with other sequencers and samplers.

Read Other Sample Formats – Import ASR-10, Akai (S1000/S1100) and Roland sounds for a virtually unlimited library.

имимими...



ENSONIQ Corp, 155 Great Valley Parkway, P.O. Box 3035 Malvern. PA 19355-0735 (610) 647-3930 fax: (610) 647-8908

www.ensoniq.com

ENSONIQ

LEADERTHE WORLD SOUND INVOCATION



## Music by the Numbers

#### Algorithms can help you write your next symphony.

By Kristine H. Burns

f you've been using a computer to write music for any length of time, you've probably heard the term algorithmic composition. What exactly is an algorithm, and how can you use one to compose music? In this article, I'll define much of the basic terminology related to this technique and will provide you with some ideas for using algorithms in your music. You'll probably be surprised to learn how common this process is and how easily you can find software that lets you experiment with algorithmic composition techniques.



Simply stated, an algorithm is a series of steps or rules that are intended to solve a problem. Computers are particularly good at such tasks, but algorithms were in use thousands of years before computers were invented. Although the term is most commonly associated today with the fields of computer and information science, algorithms are often employed by musicians to help make compositional choices, such as selecting pitches, rhythms, or synthesizer patches. An algorithmic composition is simply one in which some process, whether implemented on the computer or not, is used to assist the composer in generating the material for a piece of music.

Using a programming environment, such as Opcode's MAX or the publicdomain synthesis language Csound, you can create a scenario in which the computer is allowed to play a major role in selecting specific musical elements of a composition. Other, more common programs don't give the computer that much control but still allow you to get the computer involved in the decision-making process. Even adding a small amount of randomness to the timing or pitch of a MIDI sequence, a process commonly known as "humanizing," is algorithmic in a 2 sense. You'll find this feature in some \( \bar{\bar{2}} \) form or another in nearly every sequencer available today.



CYBERSHOP ANYTIME ONLINE AT: WWW.MUSICIANSFRIEND.COM

#### SQUARE ONE

#### **HISTORICAL BACKGROUND**

The term "algorithm" has been used for over a thousand years and comes from an Arabic mathematician named Abu Abdullah Muhammad ibn Musa of Khuwarizm. His book, Kitab al-Jabr wal-Muqabala (Rules of Reintegration and Reduction), was the basis for the standardization of Arabic numerals in European mathematics. (Incidentally, the name "al-Jabr" was later reinterpreted as the word "algebra.") The word "algorithm" likely came from the writer's homeland, al-Khuwarizm. "Algorism" meant "the Arabic or decimal system of numerals" and eventually was simply renamed "algorithm."

In more recent music history, algorithms refer to something extramusical, such as a mathematical process or program, used to generate music. Such composers as J. S. Bach used the names of people or places to develop melodies. For example, Bach used his own name as the main theme of a composition. (In German notation, the letter B represents the note  $B_{\mathfrak{p}}$ , and the letter His the note B.) By mapping the letters of the alphabet onto diatonic, or even chromatic, pitches (the letter A to the note C, B to the note D, and so on), you can generate an endless stream of melodic material.

You might also use numbers to represent pitches. Just as you choose your lotto numbers according to your mom's birthday, try using your phone number as a melody. Simply map every number between zero and nine to a note of the chromatic scale. (Consider the two remaining notes "wild cards," and use them whenever you wish.)

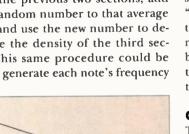
Of course there are many other uses for algorithms in composition. In the examples above, algorithmic methods are used to specify score information only. Many current programs use similar techniques to generate a score for an instrumental selection, whether acoustic or electronic, that has been predetermined by the composer. Other programs use algorithmic processes to specify the structure of a composition or even sound-synthesis parameters. Synoptic's Virtual Waves, for example, uses a process known as cellular automata to create the spectrum of a sound. Cellular automata is a type of rule-based process, which is one of the classes of algorithms I'll discuss shortly.

How can a computer make choices, and what are the most common types of processes used for this purpose? The five essential classes of algorithms used by both scientists and musicians are stochastic (pronounced "sto-kas-tik"), chaotic, rule-based, grammars, and artificial intelligence. These are all implemented in different ways and can be used to generate different types of

#### STOCH THE FIRE

Many of the earliest experiments in algorithmic composition were focused around stochastic music and the related areas of statistics and determinism. Stochastic means controlled randomness and often involves the use of distribution curves to determine events in a composition (see Fig. 1). Modern composer Iannis Xenakis first promoted the idea of computer-generated stochastic music in his book Formalized Music, which was published in 1963 and later translated into English. In certain works, Xenakis used principles of probability theory to control the overall density of his music. He instructed the computer to generate thousands of minute "grains" of sound by following certain guidelines.

For example, if the first section of a piece is very dense, using perhaps 100 events per second, the computer is instructed to limit the number of events in the next section. Then, the computer would calculate the average density of the previous two sections, add some random number to that average value, and use the new number to determine the density of the third section. This same procedure could be used to generate each note's frequency



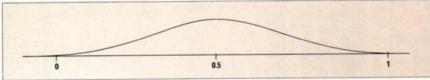


FIG. 1: Distribution curves are used to control the density of a composition's texture in stochastic music. Here, a Gaussian curve will generate a large number of events at its midpoint, with fewer events at the beginning and end of the section it controls.

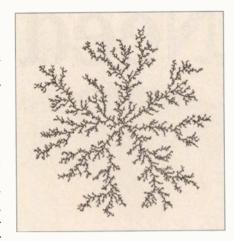


FIG. 2: Fractals often reflect irregularities found in nature and can be useful sources for generating musical material.

or amplitude or even the lengths of the sections themselves. Obviously, this technique changes the role of the composer in writing music. Xenakis was well aware of this and in Formalized Music wrote, "With the aid of electronic computers, the composer becomes a sort of pilot: he presses the buttons, introduces coordinates, and supervises the controls of a cosmic vessel sailing in the space of sound."

Though Xenakis has written software for his computer-assisted works, the software is not commercially available for current desktop computers. However, you can experiment with controlled randomness using Karl Essl's Real Time Composition Library 3.1 for Opcode's MAX programming language. This powerful algorithmic system offers numerous distribution curves that can be used to generate many types of musical material.

You can also try out Andre Bartetzki's Cmask, a system that uses stochastic processes to generate events for the Csound synthesis language. It offers dozens of "tendency masks" that control the distribution of events according to the parameters you define. (Cmask works with both the PC and the Macintosh, although the Web page mentions only the Mac version.)

#### **CHAOS THEORY**

The second category of algorithmic process is based on chaos theory. Since the 1970s, the scientific community has studied the principles behind irregularities in nature, and recently this study has been applied to musical purposes. One of the most interesting types of chaotic



The complete music and audio production solution for Windows®





1-800-233-9377 http://www.tbeach.com

#### Turtle Beach Systems

5 Odell Plaza, Yonkers, NY 10701 (914) 966-0600 • fax: (914) 966-1102

circle #555 on reader service card

- Studio-quality, multitrack digital audio recording with 20 bit stereo converters (>97dB S/N)
- Transfer your music to and from an external DAT with S/PDIF digital I/O
- · Award-winning Turtle Beach Hurricane Architecture digital audio DSP accelerator

### Professional-grade 64 voice wavetable sampling synthesis

- Kurzweil 32-voice MASSies sampler with channelized FX processors. 4MB of instrument samples and up to 48MB optional sample RAM
- Second Kurzweil 32-voice expander synthesizer module with 4MB of instrument samples

#### Powerful software suite

- Voyetra's award-winning Digital Orchestrator Plus with more than 1000 MIDI and digital audio tracks, digital FX, MIDI transforms, music notation, and more!
- Patch Librarian, patch and sample files
- AudioStation\* system controller AudioView\* digital audio editor Diagnostic Utilities

#### Versatile interfacing

- MPU-401 MIDI Port with cable
- S/PDIF digital I/O RCA connectors
- Add more inputs/outputs with Fiji cards
- EIDE CD-ROM interface
- Compatible with Windows 3.1, 95 and NT

#### Pinnacle Project Studio includes all

of the software and hardware you need to turn your Windows® PC into a MIDI and digital audio recording system.

A MIDI interface connects your external keyboard to 64 MIDI voices of pro-quality Kurzweil synthesis.

Build a custom library of instrument samples and store them on your PC's hard drive or use the hundreds of ROM-based sounds.

Record multi-track guitar, vocals and other audio in sync with MIDI synth tracks.

Add digital FX processing then transfer your CD quality music direct to DAT with the S/PDIF digital interface.

Why settle for a digital audio-only system or a sound card designed to play games? Pinnacle Project Studio is complete, integrated, expandable, affordable and compatible with Windows music software.

Just what you'd expect from the company that pioneered pro-audio hardware for the PC platform.

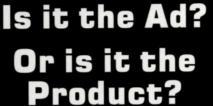
Turtle Beach.





Includes full retail version of Voyetra's award-winning Digital Orchestrator Plus

Copyright 🥃 1997 Voyetra Technologies Inc. Pinnocle Project Studio, Hurricone, AudioView, and and pittol Orchestrator Plus are trademarks of Voyerto Technologies Inc., AudioView, and adjitol Orchestrator Plus are trademarks of Voyerto Technologies Inc., AudioView, and demark of Voyerto Technologies Inc. AudioStation is a registered demark of Voyerto Technologies Inc. Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft proporation, Kurawell and MASSies are trademarks of Young Chong Akki Co. Ltd. Pricing and secifications subject to change without notice. Turtle Beach Systems is a division of Voyetra



### Samplitude Red Roaster 24-bit RED ROASTER Create true audio CD masters for THEFT Record and edit your music on up to cordings. Only Red Roaster allows 999 tracks with unlimited multiple in- you to arrange your audio master puts and outputs. Mix down using the piece on multiple tracks. puts and outputs. with convincing in please of the pread time mixer, 3 stage parametric. Red Roaster 16 EO, dynamics section, delay, room simulator and more. Master your auton and to professionals will love Samplitude 24/96 with 24 Bit 96 kHz resolution, multiband Dynamics **ARC44 Sound Card** mplitude PRO 8 Track mplitude Studio mplitude 24/96 PRODIF 96 Digital PCI Card Stereo digital transfer card featuring 20-bit 96kHz analog output, AES/EBU (XLR) and S/PDIF (RCA) breakout cable. High resolution 24-bit 96kHz transfer for mastering, multi tracking, Supported rates: 44.1, 48.64, 88.2. KHz. Use RCA, XLR and optical puts simultaneously. Mac, '95 & NT Prodif 96 Digital PCI Card \$799 SEK'D 24/96 ADDA Converter talles tallelles talle High resolution 19" rackmount AID-DIA Stereo converter. >128 dB Dy-namic range. Less than .009 THD+N. Unique feature: Store 24-bit 96kHz audio on regular 16-bit Dat machine! 24-bit 96kHz AD conversion with 310 dB s/n, DA conversion with 310 Professional XLR balanced I/O. 2456 ADIA Converter. 3390 Prodif Gold, Prodif 32, Prodif 24 Prodif Gold: Alesis ADAT™8 - channel digital card, full duplex, S/PDIF on PC with the Visualizer, Imagine the RCA'S Plug-n-Play PCI, Win 95, NT O2R displayed as an analog console driver - \$639 Prodif 32: Stereo digital PCI card with optical 16/24 I/O, S' them to be. Edit and store your PDIF on RCA's, Unbalanced AES' Automix and add 16 new valuable feaEBU, Mac, 95, NT driver - \$599, tures, Connect from O2R host conProdif 24: ISA based DMA card, no nector to serial port of your PC via IRQ hassles, 24-bit 44, 1,48kHz AES' provided cable. EBU, S/PDIF 18-bit analog output, multicard driver for Win '95 - \$399 SEK'D America formerly Hohner Midia P.O. Box 5497 Santa Rosa, CA 95402 Tel. 707-578-2023 Fax 707-578-2025 SEK'D e-mail: info@sekd.com Visit http://www.sekd.com and download free demo software or call: 1-800-330-7753 #556 on reader For more information cut out and send to the above address! Name Address State \_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_ City \_\_\_

Tel: \_\_ E-Mail

#### SQUARE ONE



FIG. 3: MusiNum generates self-similar patterns that can be mapped onto MIDI notes. The program allows up to sixteen note generators to run simultaneously.

structures is fractals (see Fig. 2). Fractals were categorized by Benoit Mandelbrot in his book, *The Fractal Geometry of Nature*. They are recursive patterns that produce "parent-child" relationships in which the "offspring" replicate the initial structure. In visual art, you can picture this as smaller and smaller offshoots from the original stem.

Computer-music composers have made use of fractal processes and have often translated data from scientific applications to musical ones. How would you use this in a composition? One way would be to write out a series of rhythms and subdivide them into increasingly smaller patterns, all with the same proportions. Composer Charles Dodge used this approach in a composition titled Profile, and you can hear how he used fractal patterns in the composition if you listen carefully. You can also experiment with various programs that use fractals as their basis. At the Fractal Music Project Web page, there's a long list of software that incorporates fractal and chaos

Lars Kindermann's MusiNum for Windows, for example, generates sequences of binary numbers that it converts into notes. The sequences are self-similar, meaning that the inner ordering of the numbers somehow matches the large-scale arrangement of numbers. For example, take this repeating pattern:

0110110110110...

Notice that the sequence 0 1 1 0 not only is found as the first four numbers but also is created by taking every other number:

01101101...

The same pattern can be derived by isolating every fourth number, as well: 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 ...

Although this simple pattern would sound very repetitive if mapped to MIDI notes, MusiNum allows you to create far more complex patterns using its Voice Editor function (see Fig. 3). You can even create sixteen different patterns that run simultaneously!

In addition to software, you'll find an extensive list of references on fractals at the Fractal Music Project home page. Take at look at the article "Recursion: A Paradigm for Future Music?" by Nicholas Mucherino for a very thorough discussion of how mathematical properties can be applied to music.

#### **KNOW THE RULES**

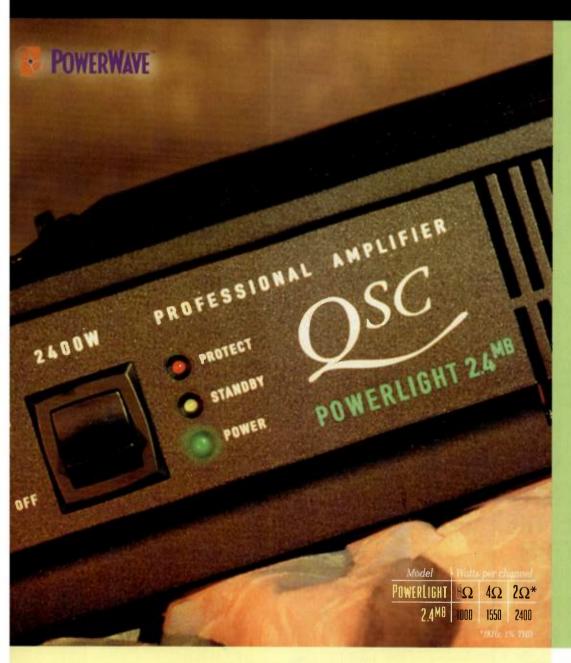
The third category of algorithmic processes found in music composition programs is incorporated in rule-based, or generate and test, systems. As their name implies, these processes center around a series of tests and are usually constructed in such a way that the product of one step leads to the next. For example, the computer might be asked to generate a random note, and if the note falls within a certain range, it is considered valid and would become part of the composition. But if the note falls outside of the limits set for the process, it would be discarded, and a new note would be generated.

If you've studied music theory, you've probably had to memorize numerous



FIG. 4: The Automatic Harmonization System allows the user to select which rules should be imposed by the system as it creates an accompaniment part.

## VAKE UP YUUK JUBS



### AND HEAR YOUR MUSIC COME ALIVE.

Today's subwoofers demand serious power to perform at their peak. That's precisely why we built the PowerLight™ 2.4MB Mono-Block-a single channel amp that delivers a thundering 2,400 watts of power at 2 ohms while operating comfortably on less than 15 amps (120VAC). It's guaranteed to provide a serious wake-up call to your subs. And since it's a QSC, you won't have to worry about them getting any unexpected shut-eye. To learn how PowerLight technology can bring your music to life, visit our website or call (800)854-4079.

"HEAR THE POWER OF TECHNOLOGY"

#### PowerLight 2.4 MB Features

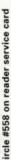
- PowerWave™ Technology
- Neutrik "Combo" (XLR & 1/4") and barrier balanced input connectors
- Advanced thermal protection
- Computer Control Data Port
- Patented Output Averaging short circuit protection
- "Touch proof" binding post Variable speed fan Power standby Clip limiter (user defeatable) output connectors
  - control
- Detented gain controls
- DC, subsonic and thermal overload protection
- Full LED status





www.qscaudio.com circle #557 on reader service card

"Powe Light", Power Mane, "Outpout Avenue,", and "Her the Power of Technology are tradeserts of QSC Audio Products, Inc. "QSC" and the QSC large are registed by U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. Powerlight Patents Pending, QSC Audio Products, Inc.: 1675 Mar Arthur Blvd., Conta Maga., CA 93626 USA.





#### • SQUARE ONE

rules for writing in different styles. Many composers have designed programs that automatically generate music in certain definable styles, such as sixteenth-century counterpoint or Bach chorales. Because those types of compositions must follow constrained rules (e.g., no parallel fifths and octaves, and keep your spacing smaller than an octave be-

tween consecutive voices), rule-based algorithms make perfect sense for modeling them.

The earliest computer-based algorithmic composition was generated from a system of this type. In 1957, Lejaren Hiller and Leonard Isaacson wrote the "Illiac String Quartet," which is based on rules of sixteenth-century species counterpoint.

A modern rule-based program is the Automatic Harmonization System (AHS), created by François Pachet. Given a single melodic line, the system will harmonize the melody into a 4-part setting that respects all the traditional rules of voice-leading. The user can specify which rules the system should adhere to by selecting them in a dialog box, and of course, you can define your own rules if you wish to expand the system (see Fig. 4).

Though AHS is not yet commercially available, you can experiment with rulebased processes using off-the-shelf programs like PG Music's Band-in-a-Box. Band-in-a-Box and Soundtrek's The Jammer follow traditional rules of functional harmony for following chord progressions. You simply tell the program what style you want, which chords to include, and the desired basic orchestration and instrumentation, and the software improvises an accompaniment for you. You can also watch for the forthcoming update of Microworks' Camps, a powerful, "intelligent" sequencer that offers such features as auto-voicing and chord detection.

#### **GRAMMAR ROCK**

The fourth category of algorithmic processes is called a *grammar*. This category is related to the study of linguistics, which attempts to identify how human language functions. It examines the components of language, how they

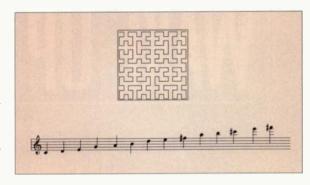


FIG. 5: An L-system image and the scale derived from it, formulated by composer Gary Nelson.

work together as a single unit, and how the components function as single entities within the larger unit.

One type of grammar, called a formal grammar, is concerned with establishing a hierarchy of relationships between the whole and its parts. Because music, like language, is made up of small parts that are combined to make larger entities, this type of process works especially well for composing. To use a grammar-based process, a composer would start with a seed, which could be a symbol representing a single note, and progress through a series of generations, in which each symbol is replaced by a string, or list of symbols.

Imagine that every time you play a note, you add a series of notes to it. For example, for every quarter note (Q) you start with, you then add the pattern "quarter-eighth" (QE). Here's what you would end up with before long:

Q QQE QQEQQEE QQEQQEEQQEQEEE

QQEQQEEQQEQQEEEQQEQQEEEE

A similar process was used by composer Gary Nelson of the Oberlin Conservatory to compose a piece called "Summer Song" for solo flute (1991). He employed a method called a *Lindenmayer system*, or L-system, which in the visual arts is commonly used to create realistic plant structures. Figure 5 shows the visual equivalent of this grammar and the scale that Nelson derived from it for his piece.

#### RECEIVE THE KNOWLEDGE

What if a computer could use intuition and logic to create music? With practice, it could "learn" to write original tunes using artificial intelligence.

Knowledge-based, or Artificial Intelligence (AI), systems are those in which

# E-mu sound technology moves inside



### Introducing the Audio Production Studio

**E-mu's Audio Production Studio** is a professional, yet affordable musical instrument for your computer—built on a single PCI card that plugs easily into your Windows 95 computer. The Audio Production Studio integrates sampling, hard-disk recording, sound design, and audio editing to give you the ultimate audio experience from your computer.

And it comes from E-mu—the company that revolutionized the music world with the legendary Emulator *and* broke the price/performance mold for sample playback with the Proteus.

The Audio Production Studio supports: 64 hardware voices • 32 internal plus 16 external MIDI channels • Real-time, multi-channel effects (reverb, compressor, echo, distortion and more!) • Studio-quality, balanced 1/4" analog I/O • 48K digital I/O • 1/4" balanced mic inputs (with 12v phantom power) • Up to 32MB system RAM for samples

Bundled sound design and sequencing software, sounds and more!!
 Why play games with your music? Get E-mu's Audio Production
 Studio—the first serious musical instrument for your computer!
 For more information, visit our website at: www.emu.com



### **E-MU SYSTEMS**

P.O. Box 660015, Scotts Valley, CA, USA, 95067-0015 Tel. 408.438.1921 • www.emu.com

London Sales Office: Pinewood Studios, Pinewood Road Iver, Buckinghamshire, SLO ONH. England. Tel. +44 1753 630808 • Fax +44 1753 652040

#### SQUARE ONE

computer algorithms are able to learn which solutions are acceptable by undertaking a series of comparisons with preexisting material. This type of programming is often referred to as an "expert system" because it is intended to imitate how a human expert would handle a problem. The underlying premise is that we learn from our mistakes and make better choices the next time.

How would you apply this to a musical situation? Let's say you wanted to create a jazz riff generator. Using an AI process, you could ask the computer

to analyze the style of Charlie Parker, examining in particular his use of intervals, the lengths of phrases, and the contours of his melodies. The system could then use the analysis data to recreate Parker's style.

A similar approach has been employed by a number of composers, including Charles Ames, Otto Laske, and David Cope. Cope has done a significant amount of work analyzing the styles of classical composers, and his Experiments in Musical Intelligence (EMI) system is one of the most fully

developed of its type. A version of the program for the Mac, called *Simple Analytic Recombinant Algorithm (SARA)*, is available at the composer's Web site, where you'll also find MIDI files produced by the program.

#### AND NOW WHAT?

You may be surprised to learn that many of the earliest commercial algorithmic programs are still available. *Music Mouse*, developed by Laurie Spiegel in 1985, is under active development for the Macintosh. David Zicarelli's landmark program *M* was first published by Intelligent Music in 1986 and has recently been upgraded. It is available from Zicarelli's new company, Cycling 74.

You'll also find algorithmic processes in many current MIDI programs. In addition to the humanizing features available in most sequencers, very sophisticated algorithmic tools are available in Steinberg Cubase's Interactive Phrase Synthesizer feature (discussed in "Cubist Art" in the August 1996 EM). Cakewalk Music Software's Cakewalk offers algorithmic processes through its CAL extensions, and even Coda's Finale notation program allows you to randomize Note On and Note Off times and Velocity values. There are also dedicated algorithmic programs on the market, such as SSEYO's Koan Pro, a system used for an entire album by Brian Eno.

Of course, if you're a real control freak, you can build your own algorithmic processes in Symbolic Sound's Kyma system, one of the most powerful synthesis workstations around. Its developers have built in numerous algorithmic "presets," including several of those described here. You might also experiment with James McCartney's SuperCollider, a powerful software-based programming environment for the Macintosh.

Now that you know a bit more about algorithms and how to apply them in composition, go forth to your computers and multiply (and add and subtract). Hey, I never met an algorithm I didn't like!

Kristine H. Burns is currently the director of the Electronic Music Studios at Florida International University and the owner and editor of WOWEM (Women On the Web— ElectronMedia) at music.dartmouth.edu/ ~wowem.



## JUDGE with your EYES

Proprietary Dynamic Engine Allocation™

24 Bit Double-Precision Effects Resolution

20 Bit A/D - D/A Audio Conversion

Four Discrete Inputs and Durputs

Two Independent, Discrete Stereo Processors

All-New Effects Algorithms

Never Before Available Effects

Over 5 Seconds of Delay Time

100 User Preset Locations

Twin Stereo, Discrete 4, Cascade and Stereo Routing

**Fully Programmable** 

Performance MIDI™

DECIDE with your EARS

## Quadra/Fx

TWIN 24 BIT STEREO ENGINE DIGITAL MULTI-EFFECTS PROCESSOR



All the specs in the world matter only if the processor they describe sounds equally incredible. A R T's new Quadra/Fx gives you all the top-flight specs that you demand AND real advances in sound quality, available only through our all-new proprietary digital effects platform.

Lose yourself in lush waves of our most heralded reverbs to date. Create volume-dependent stereo rotary speaker simulations. Model the most sought-after vintage phaser (without the noise). Or do it all at once - that's the power of having two discreet stereo processors in one box.

Unleash your every creative urge with our ingenious dynamic performance features and operation enhancements. The flexibility of 4-in/4-out routing inspires unlimited creativity, while Dynamic Engine Allocation™ technology guarantees the best possible effect quality at all times.

Visit your A R T dealer today to HEAR what our specs are saying. Because in the end, hearing is believing.

A R T

APPLIED RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY



## Sonic Web Weavers

#### Do you have a future in music on the Internet?

By Ken Stockwell

very day, the Internet is maturing. Sound and music are an increasingly integral part of Web sites, and delivery systems are becoming more sophisticated. Clearly, plenty of opportunities will soon be available not only for displaying and distributing music on the Web but also for musicians and music professionals who want to work in the Internet industry.

Recently, I spoke with a few Web experts working with music in various

fields. I wanted to find out what ways of making money are available right now for musicians who want to work in the Web industry. Then, I got their speculations on what the future will hold for music on the Web and the role musicians will play. These experts also dished out some practical advice for musicians who want to get involved with and learn about forging a career in this industry.

#### ON THE BRINK

Even though most people know him from his "She Blinded Me with Science" days, Thomas Dolby Robertson has made quite a name for himself in the Internet industry with his company, Headspace (www.headspace.com), and its flagship product, Beatnik. Beatnik includes a music editor and browser plugin that enables sound to be sent over the

Web without the daunting file sizes and download times of other file formats.

"I think the inherent advantage of the Internet for music distribution is that you don't have to send a recorded master to a plant where it is stamped onto plastic, put in a box, and shipped to a record store," he points out.

"With the hit of a button, people can download music in their own homes."

Robertson explains that right now a record store's stock is restricted by the



Last year, Duran Duran tested the waters of music distribution over the Internet with their hit single "Electric Barbarella." The band distributed an "Internet-only mix" of the single on their Web site before they released the CD version.



Extra large 1.5 inch hand tooled solid brass capsule!

Extra thin 3 micron gold evaporated Mylar diaphragm precisely tensioned by hand for close matching of capsules, within 1 dB!

Specially developed, custom tooled shock absorbing capsule mounting system using patented Sorbathane material.

Our unique and specially designed dual stage Mu follower circuitry offers extremely low distortion specifications from the preamplifier section, typically less than .03% THD!

Specially made and hand selected Groove Tubes 6201M dual triode offers rich tone with lowest possible self noise, broad frequency response and wide dynamic range.

Specially designed pure nickel core Cinemag output transformer hand wound by Tom Richenbach offers lowest distortion specs possible!

Only high tolerance passive components are used in GT's unique tube circuitry designs!

Internal polarization voltage regulator allows precise capsule matching for stereo pair applications.

GT's unique sensitivity control allows for capsule sensitivity reduction in 10 stepped positions of 2 dB for a possible 20 dB total reduction, capable of recording signals up to 150dB SPL!

#### **Groove Tubes**

12866 Foothill Blvd. • Sylmar, CA 91342 Tel: 818-361-4500 • Fax: 818-365-9884 www.groovetubes.com e-mail: GrooveTube @ AOL.com

Each GT PS2M power supply can support any two GT tube microphones with 100% isolation. Just one supply works for Stereo and/or MS recording!

circle #562 on reader service card

## If only they'd work on your mother-in-law.

lion's roar to a cat's meow. Constructed from 1" thick acoustical glass fiber with wooden supports, they are covered with Guilford of Maine fabric in your choice of 60 colors. ▲ Wall, comer and ceiling applications. Standard size 16" diameter x 48" high. Other lengths available ▲ .84 absorption at 125 Hz. Outstanding performance in all frequency ranges. ▲ Come to think of it, don't know why they wouldn't work on your mother-in-law. But you might have to buy two. ▲ Call for details and spec sheet.



Tell Free 1-888-765-2900

#### **Acoustics First Corporation**

2247 Tomlyn Street Richmond, VA 23230-3334 USA Fax: 804-342-1107

E-mail: acoustics@i2020.net Web: http://www.acousticsfirst.com

circle #563 on reader service card

## Practice Safe Sound

For more information on protecting your hearing call:



...HEARING IS PRICELESS

A Program of the House Ear Institute, Los Angeles

213 - 483 - 4431

or write for Free Ear Filters

2100 W. Third Street, Los Angeles, CA 90057



Nathan East • Bass Player: Fourplay HIP Advisory Board Member.

SM APHEX SYSTEMS, LTD. • Photo: Alex Berliner/Berliner Studios

#### WORKING MUSICIAN

store's physical space. Furthermore, record labels can only support a limited number of albums at one time, and they decline to manufacture more copies of an album once sales taper off. He says that, because distribution over the Web cuts out almost all manufacturing costs, records don't have to go out of print any more.

The Web also offers musicians the chance to get their music to the public without going through these traditional channels. Says Robertson, "Right now, filters are in place: the record label, the A&R rep, the retail-store manager, and the radio programmer all take a part in deciding what music gets heard by the public. And we all know that sometimes means the best artists don't necessarily get the attention they deserve. But the Internet is the 'Great Leveler,' and I hope it will enable the cream to rise to the surface, so to speak."

Robertson feels there's an opportunity for music to play an active role in every Web page. "The general tendency is to attempt to make the Web more like TV, and people are starting to realize how important sound and music will be to communicating their messages," he says. "In the not-too-distant future, I think we'll be looking back on the 'Silent Era of the Web' much like we look back on the film industry before the development of sound. In ten years, interactive audio will be an everyday occurrence—simply everything will be sonified."

Travis Curl is a musician, virtual-reality modeling language (VRML) programmer, and Web designer who has worked with electronic music for the last decade. But he doesn't put out CDs; he uses music in Web sites he develops. He got into the Web industry five years ago when he worked for a company called Hollywood Online that developed interactive movie trailers for major motion pictures. After that, he began freelancing as a Web designer and builder. At press time, Curl was launching www.spunmusic.com, a resource for musicians to upload and exchange their MIDI files. With streaming channels that keep download time short, users will be able to listen to continuous music while 3-D VRML content is generated to go

Curl points out that the Web has just arrived at the point where the technology allows for decent-quality audio. "It hasn't been until this year that we've



Thomas Dolby Robertson founded Headspace in 1993. The company's Beatnik music editor and browser plug-in allow sound to be downloaded or played over the Web without the massive file sizes and download times of other file formats.

really started to see people use audio on their Web sites," he explains. "Up to this point, it's been a silent excursion. We're limited to button sounds and other 'little' sounds right now, but it's only a matter of time before we overcome the major bandwidth constraints and start to see background ambient music throughout a site."

The new Sound Font technology could, according to Curl, hold the biggest potential for music on the Web in the next ten years. Sound Fonts are basically samples converted to tiny WAV files that are triggered by MIDI files. When a MIDI file is downloaded from a Web page, these WAV files will be downloaded with it, allowing any computer to play back an exact representation of what the artist created. Curl says this technology will enable him to take a 5minute song file that would normally be at least 20 MB (making it unsuitable for up- or downloading on the Web) and get it down to less than 500 KB.

"With this new technology, we'll see the end of the rinky-dink General MIDI songs that are really the only choice available for displaying music on the Web now," he says. "I'd say that within a year's time, you'll be able to put your average song on the Web and get an accurate representation of it, which holds huge potential for musicians."

Darren Gibbs is a senior engineer and sound designer at Purple Moon (www.purple-moon.com), a company that creates educational games and other online experiences for preadolescent girls. His work in graduate school with music programming and chaos theory led him to a position at game developer 3DO, where he produced audio, wrote tools, and worked with compression. He also developed the audio portion of 3DO's proprietary architecture that provided synchronized streaming services for their gameplaying box. At Purple Moon, Gibbs is charged with enabling audio in all ways, including audio production, programming, and sound management.

Gibbs's hope for music since the beginning of Web development has been that we will see the end of traditional music publishing and have a more direct line between artists and audiences. "Because no substantial cost is involved in getting your music out on the Web, I hope that we will one day see the end of the middleman," he says. "Right now the biggest problem is that no one has come up with a viable sound-compression scheme. Beatnik is a huge step in the right direction, but for now, sonic Web pages are only *just* starting to happen."

He believes that once browsers better support sound and a competent, high-quality audio-compression scheme is developed, we'll begin to see a whole new audio discipline. People know what sound is like in movies and radio, but not many have explored how sound can be used as an interface or looked into ways of representing data through sound with spatialized 3-D interfaces.

Record Deals.

Publishing Deals.

Film/TV Music Deals.

Foreign Deals.

We're Not Kidding...

But you won't know that unless you call this tollfree number and request our FREE information kit.

1-800-458-2111



The Leader in Independent A&R

circle #564 on reader service

#### WORKING MUSICIAN

Bill Woods, director of marketing at Liquid Audio (www.liquidaudio.com), started his music career as a percussionist playing everything from symphonic music to rock. He migrated to the San Francisco Bay Area, where he helped market Studer's DAW development and then moved on to Digidesign. It was from there that he came to Liquid Audio, whose streaming-audio technology he hopes will forever change the way music is distributed.

Woods is very excited about the Web's distribution capabilities and sees the future of music changing dramatically once the first artist attains popularity solely through the Internet, which he thinks will happen soon. He agrees with Robertson, "There simply will be more options for artists. The Web will be an excellent opportunity to avoid A&R reps, record labels, distributors, and all the others and still reach a substantial audience."

With the availability of greater bandwidth (e.g., digital lines and cable modems) and the increasing affordability of CD burners, more and more people will be buying their albums at home over the Web. "Some people will cease to go to record stores, but I don't think this will happen in the near future," ventures Woods. He doesn't think this threatens retail stores because the shopping experience can't be replaced. He equates it to the worries the movie industry expressed when video rental became popular: "But the film industry is doing better than ever because of the money made through the video market."

#### **CAREER OPPORTUNITIES**

Everyone I spoke with said that the work opportunities at their companies for musicians are slim right now. Liquid Audio lists job openings on their Web site, but unless you have DAW engineering experience, you'll have to look elsewhere. At Headspace, about three-fourths of the employees are musicians and a quarter of them have played music professionally, but the company only employs four or five inhouse musicians and sound designers.

However, Robertson sees a bright future as audio explodes onto the Web. "Both Netscape and Microsoft are integrating technology into their browsers that will pick up plug-ins 'on the fly,' meaning the browser will read the necessary plug-in like any other media



Many Web sites, including Purple Moon, whose home page is shown above, are increasingly using music and sound design to punch up their pages.

file that is being loaded to display a Web page," he explains. "When this happens, we will begin to see Web site design firms incorporating sound and music into their development effort, and they will begin to hire sound designers and composers." In the meantime, he sees increasing opportunities for musicians with personal studios working as contractors to design firms as well as licensing and publishing their music on the Web.

Curl says that the development of audio on the Web will be much like what we saw in CD-ROM development, in which games such as Myst used advanced audio to create and enhance an environment. He believes that the newmedia departments of design companies and ad agencies will eventually be at a point where CD-ROM firms are now. "Most CD-ROM companies have a sound designer and a musician in-house, and there's definitely going to be an opportunity for at least one musician per Web development house in the near future," he says. "Frankly, I'm amazed that this isn't going on right now. We can't sit in silence much longer."

At Purple Moon, most of the sound and music come from independent contractors; currently only two in-house people are focused on audio: Gibbs, who reviews and coordinates sound coming in from contractors, and a sound designer, who works on games and sound-effects management. Eventually he sees a place in the company

for an "audio creative director" to oversee creative development and decide the role and place of music in Purple Moon's products and Web site.

Gibbs doesn't see many opportunities in the near future for making money in music for the Web, but he does see an immediate need for sound designers who work much like software interface designers. "As the Web gets faster and some standards are set, it will evolve into something that lets you tell stories in new and interesting ways. More sound designers will be needed."

#### THE SKILL SET

So what kinds of skills will be necessary for someone who wants to work with music for the Web in the coming decade? Robertson says that music and sound engineering skills will always be applicable. He adds, "An understanding of basic Web authoring tools such as Macromedia *Dreamweaver*, Random-Noise *Coda*, and NetObjects *Fusion* is important because the trend toward using computers to manipulate sound will only get bigger. An understanding of JavaScript is crucial because, for the foreseeable future, it will be the 'wiring' between elements on a Web page."

Woods offers simple advice: Learn as much as you possibly can about music technology. But he also adds, "If you're interested in promoting your music on the Web, it would help to learn about eCommerce, client server technology, sound design, music theory, multimedia,



G G G G G G

### EXPERIENCE THE WARMTH

# AKG Acoustics, the leader in studio microphones for over 50 years, proudly brings you the latest in tube microphone technology, the SOLIDTUBE

A full complement of accessories is included with every **SOLIDTUBE**.

AKG Acoustics, A Division of Harman Pro North America, 1449 Donelson Pike, Nashville, TN 37217, phone: 615-360-0499, fax: 615-360-0275 AKG Acoustics GmbH, Vienna/Austria/Europe, http://www.akg-acoustics.com

SOLIDTUBE

circle #561 on reader service card



### Center's RHYTHM CITY

- MORE BUYING POWER!
- · MORE GEAR!
- MORE SAVINGS!
- · All Major Brands · New and Used
- . All Major Credit Cards Accepted
- Easy Terms-Financing Available
- Profesional Sales Staff
   Speedy Shipping



PERCUSSION

### NOBODY BEATS OUR PRICES!

(404)320-ŞŖĻĘ

1485 Northeast Expressway Atlanta, GA 30329

www.musician.com

circle #566 on reader service card

circle #567 on reader service card

## Your Lyrics Could Win!

Think you've got what it takes to write a hit? Here's your chance to find out in the Association of Songwriters and Lyricists 1998 **National Compet**ition. You are invited to submit original song lyrics for consideration by our leading panel of experts. Selected lyrics will be published in our new anthology, On The Road, the premiere showcase for talented songwriters across the nation!

### Here's the chance you've been waiting for —

The Association of Songwriters and Lyricists, a division of United Recording Artists Network, is committed to helping aspiring songwriters.

#### \$1,000 Grand Prize and the coveted Crystal Music Award

If your entry is selected, as Grand Prize winner you will receive \$1,000 cash plus the coveted Crystal Music Award and publication in the A.S.L. anthology of contemporary talented lyricists. 99 runners up will also be published. Send us your lyrics today!

#### **Competition Rules**

- Submit only one original song lyrics, no music, 20 lines or fewer, printed or typed, any subject or style.
- 2. Competition deadline: May 27, 1998
- To be accepted, entries must be legible and cannot contain profanity.
- Entrants under 18 years old must include parent's name.
- Up to 20 competitions may be held this year, each with a \$1,000 Grand Prize plus the Crystal Music Award and 99 Runners up awards.
- No entry fee or purchase required. All winners are published. The competition is open to all unpublished and published lyricists except current and former employees of A.S.L and their families. Authors retain all rights to their work.
- Place your full name, telephone number and complete address on the same sheet of paper as your song.
- 8 Mail your entry to: Association of Songwriters and Lyricists Competition ULA-139 7095 Hollywood Bhd., #1000 Los Angeles, CA 90028

Or submit your entry through our website at www.song-lyrics.com

#### WORKING MUSICIAN

and the fundamentals of digital audio." He also advises aspiring Web musicians to look into colleges that teach pro audio courses and are now addressing audio for the Web.

Gibbs advises that, in addition to being educated in music and composing, it is important to understand the limitations of technology. "In my seven years in the industry, I've seen two types of people: technical and creative. We really need more people who understand the artistic implications of technology as well as the technical constraints and mechanisms required to work in this medium. If you are a musician, understanding the technical stuff helps you to better understand the parameters of how your creativity can be conveyed. You must cross boundaries; an incredible synergistic energy occurs when creatives and techies can speak the same language."

Curl thinks that within the next year we'll start to see job descriptions popping up for Web-based sound designers and musicians. "Those types of people are going to have to become very familiar not only with creating electronic music but also with the different forms of compression, how to embed files into pages, and how design theory and visual design work with sound design to create a mood or experience." He stresses that, in addition to a knowledge of design, a thorough understanding of MIDI, file formats, and compression is necessary.

If anything is certain, it is that the next decade will hold abundant opportunities for creating sound and music over the Web in a variety of ways. The only rules right now are learn how to use the tools and forge your own way. Curl emphasizes that musicians must play an active role in shaping the direction that music on the Internet will take. "It's going to be a pretty exciting decade for sure, and there will be a lot of opportunities for electronic musicians. But it's going to take a lot from all of us to push for interesting careers in music on the Web. So my advice to everyone would be to put up your stuff wherever you can, however you can, and work to develop tools that other musicians are going to want to use."

Ken Stockwell writes eMusician.com's "Perspectives" column and is a musician and partner in Silly Bird Records, an independent label. He lives in New York City.

# IMAGINE THE POSSIBILITIES













# QUIK L®K

"Stands Apart From the Rest"



Stop by our web site to check out our complete line of QUIKLOK Products and to discover our other great professional products.

www.musicindustries.com



99 TULIP AVENUE • SUITE 101 FLORAL PARK • NEW YORK 11001 516-352-4110 • 800-431-6699 • fax: 516-352-0754 www.musicindustries.com



## **Expert Advice**

#### Introducing EM's new grab bag of useful tips and techniques.

Compiled by Steve Oppenheimer

elcome to the first installation of the new "Operation Help"! This column will present a variety of product pointers, often from the manufacturers themselves. We'll offer something of use to every reader, and we'll plan return visits for especially popular products.

This month, we offer tips for Cakewalk Music Software's Cakewalk digital audio sequencers, Steinberg's ReBirth software synth, TASCAM's DA-38 modular digital multitrack tape recorder, and E-mu's ESI-4000 sampler and Darwin hard-disk recorder. This month's tips were supplied by the products' manufacturers and their extended "families," but future columns will also in-

clude tips from EM editors and authors.

We invite our readers to contribute tips; just e-mail them to emeditorial@ cardinal.com. (Please make sure you express your ideas clearly and give us tips that really work!)

#### **DA-38 COMPOSITE TRACKS**

The TASCAM DA-38's Digital Track Copy feature works in tandem with the Punch In/Out (Auto or Manual) function. Let's say tracks 1, 2, and 3 each represent a 16-bar guitar solo. On track 1, you like the first eight bars, but on track 2, you like the next six measures. Track 3, however, has the best exit out of the solo. You want to create a composite of these three tracks that represents the "best of" performance.

For each track segment that you intend to copy, set up the Digital Track Copy feature as follows:

- Press SHIFT; the Digital Track Copy LED will blink.
- 2. Press the TRK COPY key; the display will read "tr.cp.oFF."
- 3. Press the Up Arrow key to turn the function on.
- Press the REC FUNCTION switch that corresponds to the desired Destination track; its LED will blink.
- 5. Press the Up Arrow key successively until the far right area of the display identifies the Source track by number. This is represented on the display by "t1" through "t8." (For example, "tr.cP.6 t2" means track 6 is the Destination, and track 2 is the Source.)



The TASCAM DA-38's Digital Track Copy and Punch In/Out features can be used to create composite "best of" tracks.





With 64 voice polyphony, radical new effects, steeper resonance multimode filters, MegaMix, part Mixer, MIDI control and expandable memory/storage for your patches and patterns. Add the innovative onboard infrared D-Beam control system and the MC-505 becomes the ultimate synthesizer, sequencer and drum machine tool for laying



#### OPERATION HELP

Press PLAY and REC; the DA-38 will digitally copy the selected Source material.

To do the desired punch in/out recording, you'll need to define your In and Out points at measures 1 and 9 for the material from track 1. For the material on track 2, define the In and Out points at measures 9 and 15. Finally, for the last two measures of the solo, define your Punch points at measures 15 and 17.

After executing these three punch recordings, the source material from each track will have been placed onto the destination track that you specified in step 3 of our procedure.—Courtesy Roger Maycock, TASCAM/TEAC Professional

#### **ESI-4000 PAD/LEAD/ORGAN**

Just follow these steps to create a great pad/lead/organ sound using E-mu's ESI-4000 sampler:

- Start by loading the ESI-4000 Bank from Zip or floppy disk.
- 2. Next, go to preset 042 "Warm Me Up."
- 3. We're going to link preset 042 with preset 017 "Street Bass FX." To accomplish this link, press Preset Definition, then press 6 VelSwitchPt/Link, and cursor down once. Turn the data wheel to select 017 "Street Bass FX" and press Enter; then press Preset Definition again.
- Next, we'll change the modulation wheel on "Street Bass FX" to control the LFO-> VCA. First go to preset 017 "Street Bass



Although the E-mu Darwin's Version feature is generally used to create alternative mixes and composite tracks, you can also use it to create a 24-track mix. The key is to carefully plan your submixes.

- FX" and press Preset Definition; then press 0 Realtime Controls, and press 2 to select the Mod Control. Now cursor down to select the destination of the mod control. Use the data wheel to select 6 LFO-> VCA, and press Preset Definition again.
- 5. Finally, go to preset 042 "Warm Me Up" again, and have a listen. Check out what the modulation wheel does for the sound. And don't forget, you have to save it if you want to keep it!—Courtesy John Stoneham of Stoneham Design, and E-mu Systems

#### **REBIRTH S&H EFFECTS**

To get really cool vintage sample-andhold effects with Steinberg's *ReBirth* (developed by Propellerheads), set up a droning note and run it through the PCF as follows:

 Clear a Pattern in one synth section by pulling down the Clear Pattern option from the Edit menu.

- In the Pattern box (just to the left of the synth), click on the down arrow to reduce the number of steps in that pattern all the way down to 1.
- 3. Click on a key on the 303 keyboard to select any note. Click on the Rest button above Accent and Slide to activate the note for the whole first step. Then click on Slide to activate it for the whole first step. (This is necessary to give you the droning, sustaining note that you will send to the filter.)
- In the Mix box just to the right of the synth, click on PCF to send the sound to the Pattern Controlled Filter.
- 5. Make sure the PCF is on by clicking on the indicator in the upper left-hand corner of the PCF section. Click on the arrows next to Pattern to select a Pattern above 18. Click on the sliders and set Freq all the way down, set any amount of Q, set Amt all the way up, and set Dec somewhere in the middle.
- 6. Hit Play and mess around with the controls in the 303 synth section and the sliders in the PCF section. Also try different PCF Patterns that will give you those sample-and-hold effects.

This tip requires Steinberg ReBirth v. 1.5 and works on the commercial and demo versions as well as on Mods. The software can be downloaded from www.us.steinberg.net.—Courtesy Ernst Nathorst-Boos of Propellerheads, and Steinberg North America

## CAKEWALK'S SUPPORT FOR REALAUDIO AND REALMEDIA All Cakewalk 6.0 products let you create

All Cahewalk 6.0 products let you create RealAudio and RealMedia files, allowing you to stream music and sound from Internet sites. RealMedia is RealNetworks' enhanced version of RealAudio, which allows you to stream synchronized audio and MIDI from Web sites.



You can create RealAudio files in four easy steps using any level of Cakewalk Music Software's Cakewalk 6.0 digital audio sequencer.

# A real musician talks about Reality



#### Anthony Lombardi

Reality User

Hobbyist, Student, NASA Intern

Toolbox

Reality, Pentium® 200 MMX PC,

Cakewalk, Kurzweil™ K2000



Works with most soundcards!

### "I first heard about Reality

online from Harmony Central® It looked like it had a lot of potential. The price was good, considering what it could do and I did not want to spend \$1000 on a new keyboard."

Anthony creates entire pieces using just Reality and Cakewalk.\(^{\text{M}}\) "Reality and Cakewalk work great together. Very straightforward—Reality shows up in Cakewalk as an instrument. The ability to make a song from start to finish, then burn it on a CD is a real good thing. Get's the whole job done."

"The sounds are very important. I spend a lot of time searching for the right sound, and if I don't have it already, Reality has the tools to make one."

"I am interested in physical modeling and the different types of synthesis. The FM synthesis is really good. Reality doesn't just do one thing. It's an all-around synth."

"Reality's real-time playing is very important, especially for solos. Also if you are playing out, it must be real time. I haven't detected any lag at all in terms of hitting the key and getting the sound."

"I don't think there is any synthesizer product to compare to Reality for the price/performance."

Reality—the PC-based synthesizer from Seer Systems.
Reality puts sample playback, FM synthesis, physical modeling, and analog synthesis at your fingertips for sequencing, live performance, or programming, and comes with its own library of sounds.

For more information about Seer Systems or Anthony, visit our website at www.seersystems.com or call us toll-free at 888.232.7337.







#### OPERATION HELP

Here are the steps for creating RealAudio files in *Cakewalk* 6.0:

- Select the audio you wish to convert.
- 2. Select File/Utilities/Export Audio.
- Choose RealAudio under Save as Type.
- 4. Name your file and click Save.

If you want to create Real-Media files in *Cakewalk* 6.0, do the following:

- 1. Select File/Save As.
- 2. Choose RealMedia Metafile (RTSL) under Save as Type.
- 3. Name your file and click Save.

  —Courtesy Carl Jacobson,
  Cakewalk Music Software

Untitled song

Important to the control of the cont

Steinberg's ReBirth 1.5 has a pattern-controlled filter (PCF) that can be used to create vintage sample-and-hold effects. This works with both the commercial and the shareware versions of the program as well as with the third-party Mod versions.

To record all of these tracks on a single Darwin:

- Create four Versions labeled Drums, Guitar/Keys, Reference, and Final Mix.
- Select the Drums Version, and record the six drum tracks on tracks 1 to 6. Mix these (adding reverb, etc.) to tracks 7 and 8 to create a stereo drum mix.
- Copy the drum mix (tracks 7 and 8). Select the Version called Guitar/Keys, and use the Replace command to paste the drums on tracks 7 and 8.
- Now record the six tracks of guitars and keyboards on tracks 1 to 6. Mix these six tracks to tracks 7 and 8, replacing the drum tracks.
- 5. Select the Reference Version, and then copy the drum and guitar submixes to tracks 1 to 4. Mix these to tracks 7 and 8; this will create a reference submix of these tracks to use for recording the other tracks.
- Create two new Versions (from the Reference Version), and label them BG Vocals and Lead Vocals.
- Select the BG Vocals Version, and record the three background vocal parts; then double each of them, using tracks 1 to 6. Mix the six background vocal tracks to tracks 7 and 8, replacing the Reference tracks.
- 8. Select the Lead Vocals Version and record the remaining vocal and instrumental parts. Mix these six tracks to tracks 7 and 8, replacing the Reference tracks.
- 9. You now have four stereo submixes, each consisting of six tracks. Copy each of these submixes to the eight tracks of the Final Mix Version. Now you have a 24-track recording! This can then be mixed digitally to DAT using the internal Darwin mixer.—Courtesy John Stoneham of Stoneham Design, and E-mu Systems &

#### RECORDING 24 TRACKS ON AN 8-TRACK E-MU DARWIN

Darwin's powerful Version feature allows you to create multiple versions of a song within a project. The most common uses of this feature are to create different mixes or vocal comps, but it also allows you to increase the number of recording tracks by intelligently submixing tracks.

Let's look at a typical recording session that would require 24 tracks. This session includes live drums, various guitars and keyboards, 3-part background doubled vocal harmony, lead vocal, lead instruments, and a little percussion.

Track	Instrument
1	kick
2	snare
3	hi-hat
4	tom L
5	tom R
6	floor tom
7	bass
8	rhythm guitar 1
9	rhythm guitar 2
10	piano
11	synth-L
12	synth-R
13	background vocal low 1
14	background vocal mid 1
15	background vocal high 1
16	background vocal low 2
17	background vocal mid 2
18	background vocal high 2
19	lead vocal
20	lead vocal double
21	lead guitar
22	sax solo

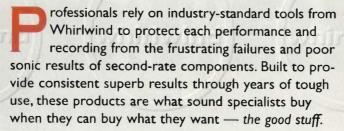
hand claps

shaker

23

## THE GOOD STUFF.









The Hot Box is Whirlwind's top-of-the-line DI for sending your pure guitar sound direct to the mixer. The ultra-high input impedance, super-wide bandwidth and vanishingly low noise mean you won't find better sonic performance anywhere.

The MD-1 is a battery powered studio-quality mic preamp with a transformer isolated line driver output and a built-in headphone monitor. The heavy steel box, 18V phantom power and transformer isolation make it a favorite with sports broadcasters.



The Director is a premium quality DI box with an input select for instrument or amp/preamp, a ground lift switch, and a filter to roll off amp noise.

The MicPower<sup>®</sup> is a convenient portable phantom power supply that operates from two standard 9V batteries to power condenser mics.



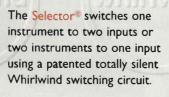
The IMP® 2 brings a high-quality DI to musicians on a budget. Rugged, good sounding, with a ground-lift switch.

High Performance PM Tubes are manufactured for Whirlwind using the latest techniques and specialty metals. If you own a tube amp or effects device, listen to the difference these tubes will make.



The Mic Eliminator is a specialty DI that takes your direct guitar, amp, or preamp signal, and adds the clean sound of a classic SM57 + Jensen 12" mic + speaker setup for that famous "miked" sound without the mic.

The Qbox is an all-in-one battery powered audio line tester. It includes a built-in mic, speaker, tone generator, headphone amp, and voltage detect LEDs for verifying phantom or intercom power.



The Tester is the industry's favorite continuity tester, detecting shorts, opens, or crosswiring on cables with virtually any combination of XLR, I/4", and RCA phono connectors.









whirlwind

# REVIEWS

### BIG BRIAR WAVEFRONT

Ethervox and Travel

Case theremins

provide gestural

MIDI control.

#### By Alex Artaud

n the last five years, there's been a resurgence of interest in the theremin. Some credit could be given to filmmaker Steven Martin's 1993 biography, *Theremin: An Electronic Odyssey*, a touching homage to the instrument's Russian inventor, Professor Leon Theremin. Another reason could be that no other electronic music instrument is as bewitching in its evocative voice, sensitivity to gesture, and simplicity of design.

Since its introduction over 75 years ago, the theremin has found many ardent admirers, if few masters. With the exception of Clara Rockmore, widely recognized as the first theremin virtuoso, and perhaps Lydia Kavina, Dr. Theremin's great-niece, most musicians approaching the theremin have had trouble with the subtleties of the instrument. As a result,

popular culture has relegated it to ornamental duties: the instrument's reputation has been built chiefly around its eerie signature sound, which has been showcased in such classic film soundtracks as Bernard Herrmann's score for *The Day the Earth Stood Still* and a few popular records, notably the Beach Boys' "Good Vibrations."

In spite of the difficulty of playing the theremin well, many a performer has envisioned a wider range of applications for this beloved instrument. Two manufacturers seeking to meet the needs of these musicians are Big Briar Big Briar Ethervox/Wavefront Travel Case

132 TC Electronic G-Force

Steinberg ReBirth RB-338 1.5 (Mac/Win)

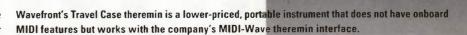
Encore Expressionist

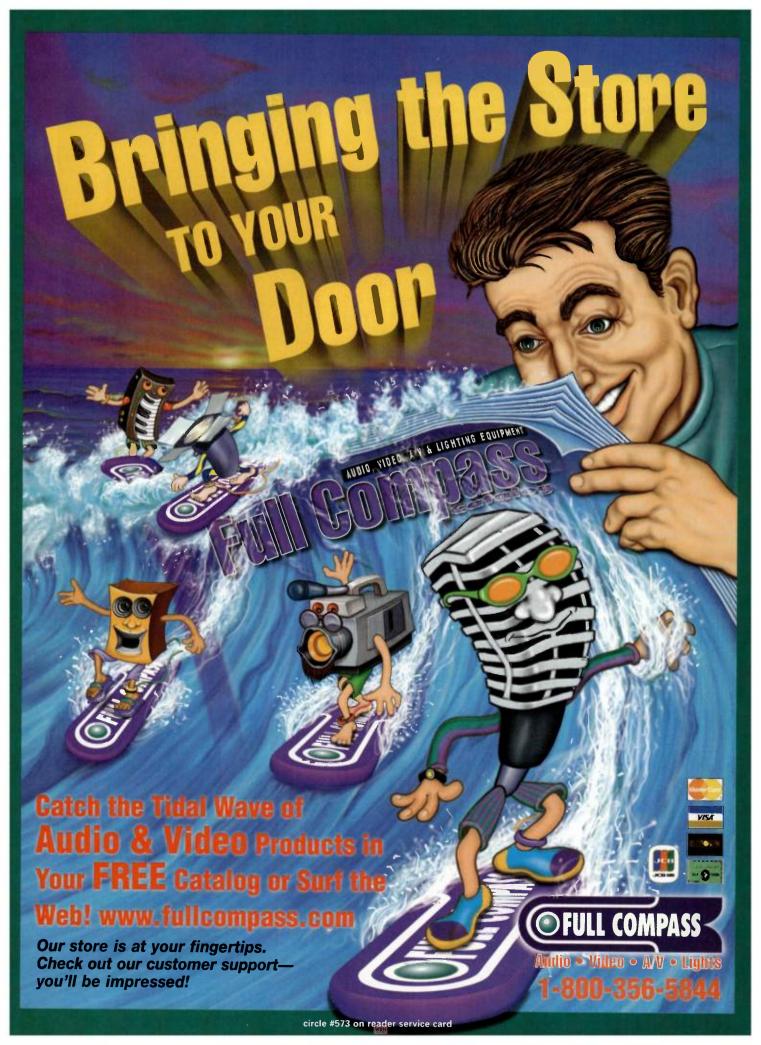
40 Symetrix 628

JL Generalmusic Realpiano Pro 2

Avalon VT-737

Quick Picks: Virtual Reality 3D SFX, vol.1; Bolder Sounds Granular, vol. 2; Quantum Leap Guitar & Bass; Q Up Arts Kit Watkins: Ambient Realms





and Wavefront Technologies. Although these two instruments are in different leagues with regard to price and features, both give the theremin a new lease on life in the world of MIDI. We'll take a look at the two instruments, cover their high and low points, and give you an idea of what to expect from this new breed of gestural MIDI controllers.

#### FROM THE BRIAR PATCH

Bob Moog, the legendary inventor who began exploring electronic music by building theremins over 40 years ago, is the main man behind Big Briar. Dr. Moog recognized the theremin's potential as a controller and wisely included control-voltage and gate outputs on his acclaimed Big Briar Series 91A theremin. However, he also realized that, for the theremin to assume a more flexible role as a gestural controller, MIDI control would have to be implemented. With his associate, German software designer Rudi Linhard of Lintronics, Moog set about designing a stand-alone CV-to-MIDI interface for theremins.

This still left the challenge of being able to provide control over the theremin sound itself. Controlling the theremin's oscillator from MIDI is very hardware and processor intensive, bordering on a monstrous task. Moog's ingenious solution was to add a dedicated, MIDI-controllable VCO to accurately re-create the sound of a theremin. With Linhard's collaboration, Moog arrived at an instrument that allows musicians to edit and con-

trol their theremin performances and sounds from a MIDI sequencer.

This new instrument, aptly named Ethervox, has several tricks up its sleeve that transform the theremin into a powerful, perhaps more easily approachable, instrument.

#### RETRO FUTURISM, ANYONE?

Anyone who has ever seen the Series 91A theremin knows how well crafted Big Briar cabinets are. Designed by Al Shapiro and Bob Moog, the Ethervox's beautiful mahogany cabinet harkens back to the aesthetics of yesteryear yet remains modern with a round-edged minimalist feel. Both antennas are solidly constructed and insert securely into their sockets.

The front panel is straightforward and gives the Ethervox theremin a plug-and-play friendliness. A toggle-type

power switch rests right above the Headphone Mix knob and headphone output. The Headphone Mix control blends an "always on" theremin tone (before the signal goes through the VCA) and the VCA volume-controlled theremin sound that appears at the main audio output. If you set this to the 100 percent "always on" sound and turn down the main (VCA) volume, you can audition the instrument on headphones without sending a signal to



Big Briar's Ethervox MIDI theremin is a high-quality theremin that also provides gestural MIDI control.

the main audio output. This is very cool, especially when you are using the theremin as part of an ensemble.

Volume and Pitch controls adjust the response of their respective antennas. Below these controls are a row of Range, Waveform, Brightness, and Filter knobs. The Range knob switches among three pitch-range options: up to two, three, and four octaves above middle C. The Waveform control varies the harmonics emphasized in the theremin tone, Brightness controls the harmonic content of the waveform, and Filter varies the cutoff frequency of a 12 dB/octave lowpass filter. Between these three tone controls, you can range from round, pleasing flute-like tones, to cello qualities, to the formant characteristics of a singing voice.

Three toggle switches independently enable Voice 1 (theremin), Voice 2 (VCO), and the MIDI Out, so you can simultaneously use any combination of these sources. Next to these toggle switches is an LCD and four associated buttons: Cursor (controls cursor movement), +1 (increment), -1 (decrement), and Enter. A MIDI activity indicator is nestled in the center of the panel.

The bottom of the Ethervox houses the power receptacle, a mix output, and a connector for a breakout box

#### Big Briar Ethervox Specifications

big briar Etii	ervox specifications
Audio Outputs	(2) 1/4" unbalanced, line level Voice outs; (1) 1/4" unbalanced, line-level mix out; (2) XLR balanced, line-level Voice outs; 1/6" stereo headphone
Other Connections	sustain pedal and footswitch inputs; MIDI In, Out, and Thru
Tone Generators	beat-frequency oscillator, voltage-controlled oscillator
Pitch Ranges	(3) 2, 3, and 4 octaves above middle C
Tone Controls	Waveform, Brightness, Filter
Presets	100 user
Special Features	10W power amp
Dimensions	15" (H) x 18" (W) x 15½" (D); 42" height w/stand
Weight	33 lbs. (w/cabinet, stand & breakout box)

# Powerful 24-Bit Sound

### Hear the full depth of your work for the first time.

Whether you need analog or digital I/O, the Multi!Wav PRO24 Series delivers the clarity of true 24-bit sound and brings out the best in your 16 or 20-bit files.

Introducing the Multi!Wav PRO Analog 24, two channels of the finest 24-bit analog audio available, and the Digital PRO24, 24-bit digital I/O with 24-bit analog

output. Both cards record and play 24, 20, and 16-bit files.

#### **PRO Analog 24 Features:**

Professional 24-Bit A/D and D/A Converters
Belianced Lhtt stanced +4,0, or -10 Operation
Word Glock Synchronization
Exclusive Anti-Hum Design
Fewer On/Off Sprakes Pop" Protection
Fully Balanced Analog Signal Part

#### **PR024 Digital Features:**

Pristine 24-Bit Analog Output
Professional 24-Bit AES/EBU Digital I/O Capability
24-Bit Optical & Ceaxial S/PDIF Digital I/O Capability
Word Clock Synchronization
Power On/Off Speaker "Pop" Profession
Multi-Channel 2 In 4 Out Capability
Word Clock to AES (& S/PDIF) Clock Conversion

Use the on-board Word Clock for tight synchronfzation with external audio and video gear. The
Multi!Wav PRO24 Series even has Speaker Pop
Protection to prevent destructive noise spikes from
entering your audio system during system power up,
a feature not found on any other audio card.

16, 18, and 20 bit converters are yesterday's technology! Why compromise when you can afford leading edge technology today?

For the full scoop on the Multi!Wav PRO24 Series, give us a call or visit our web site.

PERFECT SOUND

Multi!Wav PR024 Series

5



WORLD'S BEST AUDIO INTERFACES

that houses most of the connections. The breakout box (see Fig. 1) provides the three MIDI jacks, sustain pedal and footswitch jacks, pitch and volume CV outputs, balanced and unbalanced audio outputs for Voices 1 and 2, and a speaker output that is driven by the instrument's internal 10W amplifier. The Ethervox will operate anywhere you can get 90 to 264 VAC at 50 to 60 Hz.

#### **MUSIC OF THE SPHERES**

Before we go any further into technical details, let's get this out of the way: the Ethervox sounds incredible. My references include previous Big Briar instruments-the Etherwave and the Series 91A-and an R. A. Moog tube theremin built in the mid to late 1950s. Amazingly, both voices of the Ethervox really do mimic the sound of a tube theremin, retaining its warmth and vocal quality in the upper registers. (Big Briar's representative comments that with the filter control cranked all the way up. Ethervox gives the impression of an old RCA theremin, the first commercially produced theremin from the 1930s.)

The similarity between Voice 1 and Voice 2 is uncanny. I was able to comfortably go between the two and noticed no loss in tonal color. This boded well for future experiments, such as playing parts directly into my Emagic Logic Audio sequencer with Voice 1 and then hearing every nuance and error repeated flawlessly by Voice 2. Another cool thing is that you can play both voices together as well as tune them separately to experiment with octave relationships.

The Ethervox proved to be remarkably responsive as a theremin and accurate as a controller, whether sending CV to a Minimoog, MIDI into *Logic Audio*, or controlling samples on an E-mu E4X. Friends who had extensive experience with previous Big Briar

models commented on its smooth tracking.

#### MENUS: INTO THE LABYRINTH

Well, maybe the Ethervox menus are not exactly labyrinthine, but it takes a while to learn the system. On start-up, the theremin lights up a 4-section LCD. But the display is somewhat cryptic: 00 USER 0 denotes the preset number and name, PM01 is the mode and editable parameter

of the selected preset, and Vol vvv and Pitch ppp are the two continuous readouts of pitch and volume antenna activity. One hundred user-programmable presets are available, more than enough for most applications.

The Utilities (UT) section is where you set the MIDI In and Out channels, display view angle, and SysEx output configuration; enable or disable either antenna's effect on Voice 2 (VCO); enable or disable incoming Program Change commands; and get diagnostic readings for service.

Getting into Utilities is a bit like going through a trap door. You enter by selecting Utilities mode (in the upper right corner of the display) and hitting the -1 button. Once you're in Utilities, you can select any Utility screen by hitting the -1 and +1 buttons. You leave the Utilities menu by hitting -1 while you're in the first utility or +1 while you're in the last utility.

#### THEREMIN À LA MOOG

There are four operating modes: Pitch Move (PM), Chromatic (CH), Controllers (CO), and Pitch Smart (PS). Each mode is independent, and you can use only one at a time.

Several functions are common to all



FIG. 1: Except for the power receptacle and mix output jack, the Ethervox's connections to the outside world are made via its breakout box.

four modes. These deal primarily with the assignment of the two antennas and the footswitch. For examples, each mode has a Volume Rate parameter, which adjusts the rate that the internal processor reads the volume antenna. This feature allows users to control the density of MIDI messages from 10 times/second to 200 times/second. Another common feature, Scale, inverts the action of the antennas so that pitch decreases and volume increases as you approach their respective antennas. This is primarily a playing-style tweak, but Big Briar also suggests some liveperformance applications.

All modes contain parameters for sending MIDI Program Change messages as well as for naming and saving preset configurations. You can also choose between 7- and 14-bit resolution for Volume and Pitch MIDI messages. This Accuracy parameter enhances the smoothness of the controller on certain patches.

As you can imagine, each mode also has its own defining characteristics and applications. Pitch Move is the default mode and the least complex. It allows you to play traditional theremin and simultaneously send Volume and Pitch Bend MIDI information (triggered from the antennas) to control a synth or record into a sequencer. When active, the footswitch parameter can trigger a Note On message and Velocity value, leaving the left hand free to send other controller messages.

Chromatic Mode is the first notable departure the Ethervox makes as a controller. In this mode, no MIDI Pitch Bend information is sent. Rather, the information is quantized according to settings in two parameters: Pitch Octave Range, which varies the octave

### **Wavefront Theremin Specifications**

Audio Connections	(2) ¼" outputs	
Tone Generator	beat-frequency oscillator	
Pitch Range	5-6 octaves	
Tone Controls	Waveform, Brightness	
Special Features	3-position lid opens 10°, 45°, and 90°	
Dimensions	15" (H) X 19" (W) X 5" (D) (closed lid)	
Weight	11.5 lbs. (w/power adapter)	







### Introducing TANGO & ZULU: Digital Audio Converters Done Right

There's plenty of great audio software for computers these days, but if you've used an analog sound card you already know the sad truth — high-speed digital computers can really mess up your sensitive analog signals. And if you can't get audio in and out of the computer without adding lots of noise, then why bother? Exactly. Enter Tango and Zulu, from Frontier Design Group.

Eliminate disk drive pops, monitor hum, and video board buzz from your mixes. Tango and Zulu keep the audio converters outside the PC, taming radiated electrical noises. And to eliminate conducted noise, Tango and Zulu are optically isolated and have independent power supplies.

Both Tango and Zulu feature:

- 20-bit delta-sigma converters
- Freq. resp. ±0.1dB, 20Hz-20kHz
- S/N ratio greater than 98dB
- THD+N 0.002% unweighted
- · Dynamic range >98dB A-weighted

These pro-quality A/D and D/A audio converters start at just \$598 and come with our 30-day money-back guarantee. And overnight delivery is available, too! Be sure to ask about special pricing for bundled products!

The world's most popular multichannel digital audio I/O format provides instant compatibility with a multitude of digital tape machines, mixers, signal processors, and of course WaveCenter, our own digital I/O card for the PC. Up to 33-foot cables available!

starts at \$698

+4dBu or -10dBV levels, selectable per channel balanced audio I/O on professional ¼\* TRS jacks 8 outputs and 0, 4, or 8 inputs (upgrade kits available) level meters selectable to inputs or outputs internal (44.1 or 48kHz) or external clock selection word clock in/out • ADAT optical in/thru/out

rugged 1U rackmount enclosure

TANGO

only \$598 FRONTIER New Open Andrea Service STATE STA

-10dBV on pro-grade ¼" jacks • 4 inputs, 8 outputs input level indicators • ADAT optical in/out compact half-rackspace enclosure

Wave Center™

Our acclaimed multichannel digital I/O card with ADAT optical, SPDIF and MIDI interfaces for Windows 95 & NT PCs (DA-88 solutions also available)

ow \$498



To order or find out more

30-day money-back GUARANTEE

800-928-3236

http://www.FrontierDesign.com





Tango, Zulu and WaveCenter are trademarks of Frontier Design Group, LLC. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

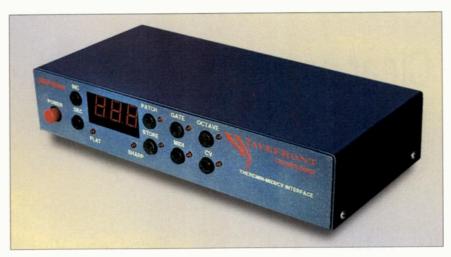


FIG. 2: In addition to its menu buttons, increment and decrement buttons, LED, and power switch, the Wavefront MIDI-Wave's front panel sports a pair of LED indicators that show the presence of incoming Pitch Bend messages.

range covered by the pitch antenna; and Pitch Lowest Note, which sets the lowest MIDI note. When you keep your left hand away from the volume antenna and your right hand moves the theremin's pitch through the chromatic scale, a Note On message is sent. The Velocity of the Note On message is controlled by the hand at the volume antenna.

Beyond tailoring the MIDI information sent, the highlight of Chromatic Mode is its Pitch Note Scale section, where you have a choice of sixteen different patterns, including whole-tone scales, diminished arpeggios, tritones, fourths, diatonic thirds, and Eastern scales, among others. This innovation is ideal for improvisation, giving novices a learning aid and experienced players ideas to bounce off.

Controllers mode is optimally suited to controlling external MIDI devices. In this mode, the pitch antenna can be assigned to send MIDI Control Change and Aftertouch messages. This is probably the best option for live performance because it provides extended MIDI control, the sound of Voice 1, and support for a sustain pedal. Here, no Note On information is generated. In this mode, Ethervox primarily becomes an open-ended MIDI continuous-control device.

Pitch Smart is the trickiest mode to explain. It helps optimize Pitch Bend control of synths and samplers and, in doing so, adds to the repertoire of theremin technique. As you pull your left hand away from the volume antenna, the Velocity values steadily increase. When you arrive at a desired value, you bounce your hand lightly, which sends Note On information. The pitch antenna then instantaneously reads the position of your right hand and sends out the closest Note On, followed by Pitch Bend data. This provides a way of updating Note On values and differentiates Pitch Smart from Pitch Move mode. Updating Note On values is helpful for controlling sample-based sounds, in which pitch bending can yield artifacts or unnatural-sounding waveforms.

Pitch Smart can also aid theremin players of varied talents. This is best described as a "fudge factor" feature that adjusts the responsiveness of the antennas to your abilities. One such helper parameter is Pitch Offset. This parameter sets up a range around the note you are trying to hit, and if you get within the range, you trigger the note. Think of it as training wheels for your theremin. Say you want to hit Cl and you trigger something a bit flatter. Instead of sending out Cl with Pitch Bend information, the Ethervox will just send Cl.

According to Big Briar, Ethervox's extensive software features are just the beginning. As more users get their hands on the unit, upgrades will be made available, possibly in ROMs that the user can install.

#### **HAVE THEREMIN, WILL TRAVEL**

I've seen some strange electronic musical instruments over the years, but nothing prepared me for the suitcase that arrived on my doorstep from Wavefront Technologies. The case's utili-

tarian gray/black design suggests little of the interior.

The Wavefront Travel Case theremin is one of this relatively new company's two theremin styles. A remarkable unit, it houses the electronics in one half of its case and stores the antennas and a tuning tool in the other. Preparing to play is quick and painless: antennas screw onto either side of the lid, their wires carefully secured. The finished assembly is a bizarre juxtaposition of form and function.

The control options and outputs are straightforward. Recessed oscillator adjusters set the rough/coarse/initial tuning for Volume, Pitch 1, and Pitch 2; all three are adjusted with the tuning tool. Next to the power switch are knobs for volume and pitch adjustments, which are used for fine-tuning. Tone control is covered by two knobs, Waveform and Brightness, and you get separate headphone and amplifier stereo outputs. That's it.

Wavefront has tried with some success to emulate the sound of Big Briar's Etherwave. More to the point, this is a case of imitation being the most sincere form of flattery. Readers who are familiar with Bob Moog's EM theremin do-it-yourself article (February 1996 EM) will recognize the Wavefront theremin as a close relative of Dr. Moog's design. According to Wavefront Technology's Mark Segal, the Wavefront theremin has enhanced tone controls and a larger pitch range than the Etherwave.

The Etherwave and Wavefront don't sound identical, but they're pretty close. The Wavefront can get a slightly reedier texture, but the overall timbral qualities are comparable. My favorite sound came from cranking the Waveform and Brightness controls, producing a warm, rich tone.

The Wavefront's antennas are very responsive but not as smooth as those of the Ethervox. The Travel Case model is best seen as a good portable option, whether for a studio or a live gig.

#### **MIDIFIED**

Along with the Travel Case theremin came Wavefront's MIDI-Wave, a theremin-to-MIDI interface design by Rosedene Audio's Adam Fullerton in England. Meant to be used with any theremin, the MIDI-Wave fits comfortably into half a rackspace. The unit can also be switched to respond to in-

coming MIDI signals for use as a regular MIDI-to-CV converter.

The unit's layout is pretty Spartan (see Fig. 2). The power switch is on the front panel, next to the Increment and Decrement buttons. Alongside the small LED screen are the Patch, Gate, Octave, CV, MIDI, and Store menu buttons, which access the parameters.

Flat and sharp LED indicators below the screen show the presence of incoming Pitch Bend messages. The LED display takes a while to get used to. It's a 3-position LED (chosen to cut costs), and the designer developed a shorthand that scrolls across the screen each time you press one of the mode buttons. It's not easy on the eyes, but it gets the job done and forces you to learn the nomenclature quickly.



The rear panel includes ¼-inch jacks for a footswitch (which can be used for sustain or Program Change) and the theremin input and output (see Fig. 3). In addition, you get a MIDI In port and an Out/Thru port (software selectable). Power is supplied by a 12 VAC wall wart.

Rear-panel minijack outputs (used to save space) deliver gate, trigger, and 1V/octave CV and Aux signals. (A Rosedene Audio representative indicated that a software upgrade is planned that will allow the converter to be used with V/Hz analog synths.) Gate and trigger signals are sent when the amplitude reaches a selectable



circle #576 on reader service card





FIG. 3: The MIDI-Wave sends gate and trigger signals when the amplitude reaches a selectable threshold, which can be set to 5V or 15V using a rear-panel switch (lower right). The MIDI Out/Thru port's function is software selectable.

threshold, which can be set to 5 or 15V using a rear-panel switch.

For proper pitch recognition, you need to connect the Wavefront Travel Case theremin to the MIDI-Wave with a stereo cable. Theremins without continuous pitch output can be plugged into the Theremin Out with a mono instrument cable. Another cool use for this feature that can produce some weird results is to extract pitch information from an alternative audio controller source, such as a preamplified guitar. (I suggest you first remove the high harmonics with the MIDI-Wave's internal lowpass filter to facilitate smooth pitch extraction. This helps the MIDI-Wave track incoming notes more accurately.)

#### PASS THE MENU

Once the unit is powered up, you're in the default section, which is the Patch menu. Here, the MIDI-Wave gives a continuous LED readout of MIDI notes (for example, C4) while the Flat/Sharp LEDs blink away to indicate Pitch Bend messages.

The Patch menu contains 128 user-definable presets. Each preset can be mapped to a selectable Program Change number, so you can easily customize your setup. You simply press and hold Store while you tap Patch to write a change to a preset.

The Gate menu has five parameters that adjust the threshold for opening the gate, vary the amplitude sensitivity, select the controller number, enable Aftertouch, and turn on the aforementioned lowpass filter to smooth the response to audio control sources.

The Octave menu lets you establish a Pitch Bend range of up to four octaves and includes a Portamento parameter to reduce glitches when bending through more than an octave. In addition, you'll find settings for octave and semitone transposition. Pitch is re-

solved down to ±2.5 cents, and as with the Ethervox, resolution of Pitch Bend data is 14-bit, which provides smooth tracking.

The MIDI menu has everything you'd expect. You can set the send and receive channel, enable Program Change send and receive, and switch on an Echo function that merges the theremin data with incoming MIDI data.

The CV menu's eight parameters provide CV interface control, including a tone offset for tuning the theremin and an analog synth by semitone increments, adjustable scale values, and selectable gate polarity. Oddly, there's an important MIDI parameter here: setting the pitch range, in semitones (0–48), that can be sent from the MIDI-Wave to your synth. Setting the highest range means that a note doesn't abruptly jump as often when your tone generator receives a pitch sweep in excess of two octaves.

This "jumping" is also a function of how quickly your synthesizer responds to MIDI-Wave's pitch information, especially when pitch is swept beyond a 2-octave range. (Big Briar addresses this issue in Pitch Smart mode). Wavefront acknowledges that some MIDI instruments are much better at responding and cited the Kurzweil K2000/K2500 as among the few synths that can optimally receive Pitch Bend data from the

MIDI-Wave and work in a thereminlike fashion. I tested the MIDI-Wave with a K2000, and I agree: the Kurzweil instrument is a great partner for this unit. Your mileage may vary with other synthesizers.

#### TO CV OR NOT TO CV?

Theremin-to-CV operation was definitely a challenge. Controlling a Minimoog was a breeze with the Ethervox theremin, but controlling the synthesizer with the MIDI-Wave required some effort. I was only able to bend Minimoog notes from the theremin/ MIDI-Wave while triggering the notes with the synthesizer's keyboard; I could not both trigger and bend Minimoog notes from the theremin. Wavefront said they had few complaints from analog-synth customers, so it is possible the problems were because of various anomalies in my modified synthesizer.

On the other hand, recording and playing back MIDI performances with a sequencer and a tone generator was easier, as was using the MIDI-Wave purely to send continuous controller messages to my synths and effects processors.

#### WHAT'S UP, DOC?

I have few qualms with the Ethervox. The instrument is a bold step in redefining the potential of the theremin as a professional controller. The only missing factor with this product is adequate documentation. I found Big Briar's manual layout confusing, and I needed several passes before I could figure it out. I easily got sound out of the theremin's two voices and generated MIDI/CV, but I had to work hard to get much deeper. Fortunately, a new, much larger manual is under way at this writing and might be available by the time you read this.

#### Wavefront MIDI-Wave Specifications

Voltage Outputs	(4) 1/6": CV, Aux, Gate, Trigger
Other Connections	¼" theremin In and Out; MIDI In and Out/Thru; ¼" footswitch jack
Presets	128 user
Pitch Range	4 octaves
Special Features	MIDI Echo; selectable gate/trigger threshold
Dimensions	2" (H) x 8.5" (W) x 4" (D)
Weight	3 lbs. (w/adapter)

Ditto for Wavefront's MIDI-Wave documentation, especially given the complicated nomenclature. Wavefront should consider adding a synth and sampler compatibility chart, especially because of the issues surrounding Pitch Bend compatibility.

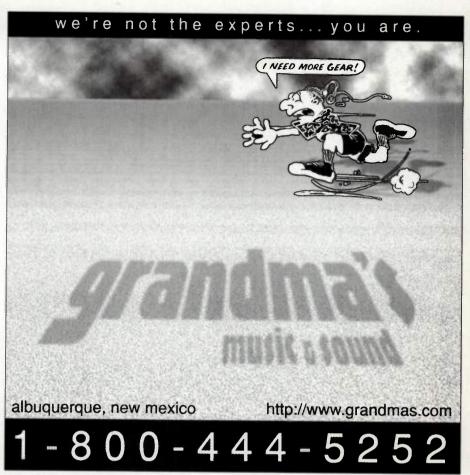
#### **WAVE TO THE NICE PEOPLE!**

In spite of its challenges, Wavefront's MIDI-Wave provides a flexible interface and creative MIDI options that are difficult to ignore. It's best suited for experienced MIDI musicians with a penchant for the unorthodox. Paired with the well-crafted Travel Case theremin, it's a budget option worth checking out.



Those with deeper pockets can move into the entirely different class of Big Briar's Ethervox. It fully explores the possibilities of a MIDI theremin while providing a rich array of theremin voices. This is exactly what you would expect from Bob Moog: transforming a traditional electronic instrument into a full-blown gestural controller that would have made Professor Theremin proud. Scrape together the cash, if you can.

Alex Artaud is a musician and editor of Mix-Spanish Edition. He recommends you check out the Theremin Home Page at www.nashville.net/~theremin.



circle #578 on reader service card

circle #579 on reader service card

#### Everyone Agrees!

#### Earthworks Mics Sound Great!

But a few have mentioned ...

... that self noise may be detectable when recording quieter sources, so...

### Earthworks introduces the QTC1 quiet omni! The QTC1 offers 4dB less noise than the TC40K, ruler flat frequency response from 4Hz to 40kHz, superior impulse response and that great Earthworks sound.

... and because omnis are not for everyone.

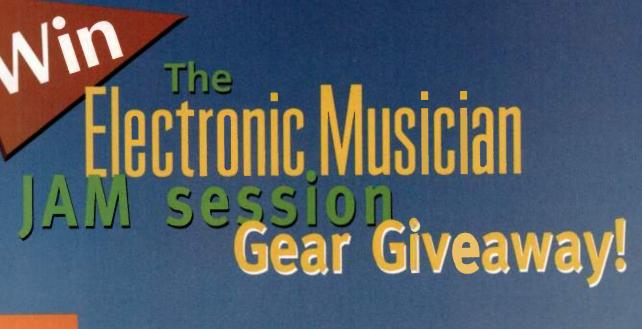
#### Earthworks introduces the Z30X cardioid mic!

The Z30X offers unusually smooth on-axis response to 30 kHz, very low off axis coloration, extraordinary rear rejection, clean impulse response and great sound for vocals, drums and etc.! Excellent for stage, studio, and broadcast.

...and just in case you haven't heard, the LAB series preamps are transparent and so quiet that the preamp noise is inaudible even at 60 dB of gain. Flat response from 2 Hz to  $100\,\text{kHz} \pm 0.1\,\text{dB}$  and rise time of  $0.25\,\text{\mu sec}$ . The LAB preamps allow stepped gain from 0 to  $66\,\text{dB}$  as well as variable control of gain to three separately driven outputs capable of  $8\,\text{Vrms}$  into  $600\,\Omega$  at less than 0.02% THD. Gold plated switches! (standby, polarity, and phantom) The LAB series preamps are ideal for  $96\,\text{K}/24\,\text{bit}$  digital or extended frequency analog recording. If you like the clarity and realism of Earthworks mics, you'll love our preamps!

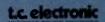
#### Earthworks Audio Products

PO Box 517 Wilton NH 03086 USA • 603-654-6427 (fax 6107) • www.earthwks.com

















### Enter today to win this outstanding collection of live sound gear worth over \$21,892,90]

2-JBL SR4733A Two-Way Sound Reinforcement System	
2–JBL SR4733A Two-Way Sound Reinforcement System	\$4,392.00
2-JBL SR4719A Subwoofer/Bass System	\$3,726.00
1-JBL MPX1200 Stereo Power Amp	\$2,418.00
1-JBL MPX600 Stereo Power Amp	\$1,428.00
1-JBL M552 Electronic Crossover	\$538.00
1-Allen & Heath GL3300 Mixing Console	\$2,598.00
OFFICIAL RULES 1–Allen & Heath Meter Bridge	\$749.00
1. NO PURCHASE NECESSARY 2. Sweepstakes will be open to G-Force Signal Processor	\$1,795.00
residents of the United States ages 21 and older. Employees of Intertec Publishing 3-Sennheiser E835 Evolution Series Microphones	\$477.00
and the participating manufacturers, their respective subsidiaries, affiliates, advertising and promotion agencies and their family/household  1-Sabine Solo SM820 FBX Feedback Exterminator	\$349.95
members are not eligible to enter.  1 - Sabine Solo SL820  FBX Feedback Exterminator  3. Enter by filling out an official entry form available in this issue	\$329.95
or by providing your name and address on a 3x5 card. Send your entry form to Electronic Musician's Jam Session Gear Giveaway,	\$695.00
P.O. Box 41525, Nashville, TN 37204. Entries must be received by July 15, 1998. Multiple entries are permitted. No more than one entry per envelope can be submired. Interest entries the preficiency of the proficiency of the profice of the proficiency of the profice of the p	21,892.90

All entries must be received by July 15, 1998! To enter, fill out and return the attached card or coupon below.

- envelope can be submitted. Intertec Publishing and the participating manufacturers shall not be responsible for lost, late, mutilated or misdirected mail. Entry forms or requests that are printed by machine, mechanically reproduced, tampered with, illegible or incomplete are not eligible. 4. The prize winner will be selected by random drawing from all entries on or about July 15, 1998. The drawing will take place under the supervision of Intertec Publishing. Participants agree to be bound by
- these rules and the decision of the judges, whose decisions are final. Odds of winning will be determined by the total number of entries received. The winner will be notified within 14 days of the drawing. To obtain a list of winners, send a self-addressed, stamped envelope, after July 31, 1998 to Electronic Musician's Jam Session Gear Giveaway, P.O. Box 8845, Emeryville, CA 94662.

5. The winner receives:

- JBL SR4733A Two-way sound reinforcement system..\$4,392.00, JBL SR4719A Subwoofer/Bass system..\$3,726.00, JBL MPX600 Powe amp..\$1,428.00, JBL MPX1200 Power amp..\$2,418.00, JBL M552 Electronic crossover..\$538.00, 3 Sennheiser E835 Evolution series microphones .. \$477.00, T.C. Electronic G-Force Signal Processor..1795.00, Allen & Heath GL3300 Mixing console..S4,995.00, Allen & Heath Meter bridge..\$749.00, Sabine Solo SM 820 Feedback exterminator. \$349.95, Sabine Solo SL 820 Feedback exterminator..\$329.95, Whirlwind 24 x 8 100' Snake..\$695.00, Total Value..\$21,892.90. Intertec Publishing and participating manufacturers make no warranties with regard to the prizes. Prizes are not transferable. No substitutions of prizes allowed by winner, but Intertec Publishing and participating manufacturers reserve the right to substitute a prize of equal or greater value. Prizes are not redeemable by winner for cash value
- 6. All entries and requests become the property of Intertec Publishing and participating manufacturers and will not be acknowledged or
- 7. The winner will be required to execute an affidavit of eligibility, compliance with contest rules and release of liability. All taxes on prizes are solely the responsibility of the winners.
- 8. All entrants release Intertec Publishing and participating manufacturers, their respective affiliates, subsidiaries, directors, officers, employees, and agents, and all others associated with the development and execution of this sweepstakes from any and all liability from injury. loss or damage of any kind resulting from participation in this promotion or acceptance or use of any prize.
- 9. Prizes must be claimed within 21 days of notification. Failure to execute and return any requested document within 21 days of postmark, or return of notification or prize as undeliverable may result in forfeiture of prize. An alternative winner will be selected. All reasonable effort will be made to contact the winner.
- 10. Void where prohibited or restricted by law. All federal, state, and local laws and regulations apply.

	Yes, enter	me in <i>Electronic</i>	: Musician's JAN	A session Gear (	Giveaway
and	start/renew	my subscription	to Electronic I	Musician for on	ly \$23.95
for	12 issues -	a savings of ov	er 55% off the	newsstand price	

No, I don't want to start/renew my subscription. Just enter my name in the Gear Giveaway.

Bill Me Payment Enclosed

Name:

Address: \_

City, State, Zip: \_

Basic annual U.S. subscription rate is \$36.00. Offer good only in the U.S. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery for the first issue. Canada: \$34.95; all other foreign: \$65.00 for one year. U.S. funds, prepaid only. Single copy rate for 12 issues is \$59.40.

Please send to Electronic Musician's JAM SESSION GEAR GIVEAWAY. PO. Box 41525, Nashville, TN 32704.

B80519

### TC ELECTRONIC

G-FORCE
High-quality guitar effects
with professional
programming features.

By Barry Cleveland

t seems that "cheap" and "more" are the buzzwords in guitar multieffects these days. As competition in this market heats up, manufacturers become increasingly determined to offer guitarists the most features at the lowest price. Given this intense environment, one might reasonably wonder why any company would even consider making a multieffects processor that doesn't have a preamp yet costs almost \$2,000.

TC Electronic products have never been cheap: even their early stomp boxes cost several hundred dollars. The reason for this is quite simple: they make products that are very well built, extremely flexible, and sonically superior. The company's new G-Force Guitar Effects Processor is no exception.

#### **FEEL THE FORCE**

The single-rackspace G-Force, which is designed to be patched through a guitar amp's insert point or directly after a preamp, delivers a lot for the money. Internal processing is handled by TC Electronic's proprietary chip, which is capable of handling more than 80 million instructions per second.

A/D and D/A conversion is at 24-bit resolution. Analog connections are made via 24-carat gold-plated unbalanced 1/4-inch inputs and balanced 1/4-inch outputs. S/PDIF digital I/O (at 44.1 kHz) is also available via coaxial

RCA connectors. These features contribute to the G-Force's excellent specs and impressive sound quality.

The unit has eight separate effects blocks (Reverb, Filter/EQ, Compressor, Pan/Tremolo, Delay, Pitch, Chorus/Flanger, and Drive) that can be routed in any order or combination to produce a wide array of effects. Blocks contain a single effect or multiple effects, which are also called subalgorithms. All eight effects blocks may be used simultaneously. A noise gate is available at the input, and although it cannot be routed elsewhere in the signal chain, the gate's parameters may be stored in conjunction with program information.

A powerful routing matrix allows sixteen possible modifiers (eight external and eight internal) to be directed to almost any of the program parameters. Internal modifiers include two pairs of LFOs, two ADSR envelopes, and an envelope follower, allowing you to create effects such as ducking delays and LFO autopan delay. Any MIDI controller or expression pedal can be assigned to serve as an external modifier, giving you real-time control of individual program parameters. (Standard MIDI ports and a 1/4-inch footpedal jack are provided on the rear panel.)

The G-Force's effects are based on those found in various TC Electronic processors—the delay is derived from the TC2290, the reverb came from the M2000 and M5000 processors, and the chorus was inspired by the TC1210. The G-Force's Intelligent Pitch-Shifting was custom designed by Wave Mechanics.

Among the other features that distinguish the G-Force from mere mortal multi-effects processors are its detailed tempo mapping features, a PC (PCM-CIA) card slot with up to 2 MB of SRAM for storing user programs, four separate Setup banks, extensive MIDI implementation (capable of controlling up

to 25 simultaneous parameters), and sophisticated dual-display interface.

#### FRIENDLY INTERFACE

Given the G-Force's considerable processing power, its interface is remarkably simple and user-friendly. This is due largely to the organization and presentation of information on its 56 x 128-dot graphic LCD, which displays various global and effects menu pages in addition to routing matrix information. Besides displaying words and numbers, the LCD graphically displays EQ, filter, and compression curves; relative mix-level charts; ADSR envelopes; and room shapes. It even uses tiny keyboard and fretboard images to display the notes of a scale when programming the Intelligent Pitch-Shifter.

The Modifier matrix takes full advantage of the LCD's graphic capabilities. In the display, modifiers are represented by sixteen graphic cells that form the top row of the Matrix. The parameters are listed in a column along the right side (see Fig. 1). To connect a modifier to a parameter, you simply place the cursor at the point on the grid where their lines intersect. The ability to quickly and easily connect modifiers to parameters is one of the G-Force's greatest strengths, making it possible to create extraordinarily complex programs quickly and intuitively.

Complementing the LCD is a very versatile 5 × 14-dot LED display that shows program names and numbers and customized billboard messages (visible up to 25 feet away) that scroll at variable speeds. It also uses bursts of light to indicate global tempo. You also get LED meters for left/right input levels and gain reduction as well as LEDs that indicate incoming MIDI data, pedal information, and internal Overflow (an odd term that indicates you've used all available DSP resources).

Selecting and modifying the G-Force's parameters is accomplished primarily



With eight simultaneous effects blocks and a wealth of parameters, the G-Force offers tremendous programming potential along with the great sound quality one expects from TC Electronic.

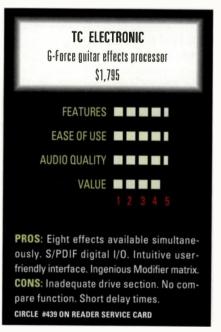
by using the Parameter and Value knobs in combination with the Left/Right cursor arrows and the Enter and Exit buttons. The front panel sports a global Bypass button, and each effects block also has an individual Bypass button that can be used to quickly remove an effect from the signal path or to set up a program in Edit mode.

Other buttons include Input and Output level, Tap Tempo, and tuner controls. Conspicuously absent is an A/B Compare button, a function normally found on even bargain multi-effects processors.

#### **BOUNCING OFF WALLS**

The G-Force's reverb is one of its most sophisticated and best sounding features. There are two types of reverb (Advanced and Simple), each with its own character. Either is capable of creating an *extremely* wide variety of sounds.

The Advanced reverb offers a lot of adjustable parameters. Some of the more interesting ones include Room Type (Square, Round, Curved), High Color (Auto, Wool, Warm, Real, Clear, Bright, Crisp, Glass), Low Color (Thick, Fat, Round, Natural, Light, Tight, Thin, No. Bass), and the very useful Decay Start (0 to 120 ms). The Simple Reverb has only five parameters: Type (Room, Club, Hall, Church, Cathedral, Grand Hall, Fast Decay, Slow Decay, Plate, Spring), Decay Time (0.01 to 20 seconds), Predelay (0 to 100 ms), Reverb Level, and Color (offering the same parameters as the Advanced Reverb's High Color).



All of the reverb programs are sonically outstanding. However, some of the program names are misleading: although the Spring and Plate programs sounded phenomenal, they weren't convincing as true spring or plate reverbs. That aside, the programs are useful and, given the variety of editing options, give you enough flexibility to synthesize nearly any reverberant space imaginable.

#### **POTENT FILTERS**

The Filter block contains five discrete subalgorithms: Formant Filters, Reso-

nance Filter, EQ, Phaser, and Wah-Wah.

The ten Formant Filters (or "vowel" filters, based on the human voice) are set up by defining three points (Start, Thru, and End) on a frequency graph, thus creating a curve. You then move the guitar signal up and down the curve with the Sweep parameter. The Sweep parameter may be assigned to any modifier, but your best bet is to connect it to a pedal of some kind. Resonance may be adjusted, and an interesting parameter called Age/Sex can be used to modify the overall curve.



circle #580 on reader service card

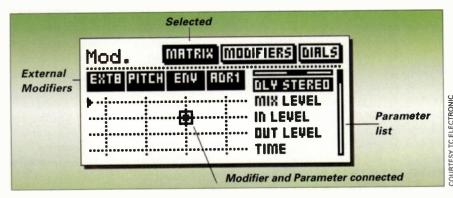


FIG. 1: Internal and external modifiers can be assigned to almost any program parameter quickly and intuitively.

The Resonance Filter provides control over low-cut frequency (20 Hz to 5 kHz) and high-cut frequency (150 Hz to 15 kHz). Adjustable resonance is available, and two slopes (12 dB/octave and 24 dB/octave) are provided. Some very interesting effects can be achieved by connecting a pedal to either frequency parameter.

The parametric EQ on the G-Force features two shelving filters and three identical bell filters. The shelving filters allow you to boost or cut by 12 dB and set the cutoff frequency (19.95 Hz to 5.01 kHz for the low shelf, 501.2 Hz to 20 kHz for the high shelf). You can also adjust the slope (3 to 12 dB) and the bandwidth (0.1 to 4 octaves). The EO works well and sounds good, but it can only be used at one point in the signal chain. You cannot use any other filters if the parametric EQ is engaged, but separate (more limited) EQs are included as part of some of the other effects.

The G-Force's Phaser is unusual: although it can produce some classic phaser sounds, it has a distinct personality. I really like the G-Force's phaser, but it might not please you. In addition to the usual Speed, Depth, and Feedback parameters, it has controls that select the number of filters (4-, 8-, and 12-stage) and the Instrument mode (guitar or bass).

Like the Phaser, the Wah-Wah can be optimized for guitar or bass. It also has a sweepable frequency control, which is assignable to an LFO, an envelope generator, or a pedal. However, the adjustable parameters are surprisingly limited, and when connected to an expression pedal, the Wah-Wah does not follow a "classic" response curve (like that of a Jim Dunlop Cry Baby, for instance). Most wah-wah

pedals have idiosyncratic response curves, with fairly narrow peaks around midpoint. So if you are used to them, you will find that your usual foot movements do not produce the same results with the G-Force. It sounds great, but it is far from the real (Clyde) McCoy.

#### FIRST COMPRESSIONS

The G-Force's compressors are easy to use, work very well, and sound great. The Simple Compressor has controls for Ratio (1.12:1 to ∞:1) and Threshold, while the Advanced Compressor has additional controls for Hard/Soft Knee and Release time. Whether going for subtle gain reduction or squashing over-the-top power chords at 32:1, compression is smooth and clean, with little or no pumping and breathing.

#### **MAKING THINGS PAN OUT**

The Simple Panner is basically an ordinary auto-panner. The Surround Panner, on the other hand, offers pulsewidth and LFO Phase controls that give it added flexibility. In addition, Pan Center and Width controls are supposed to make it pan beyond a normal stereo image. However, the latter effect was unconvincing to my ears.

The Simple Tremolo sounds quite good; the Advanced Tremolo is truly outstanding. Both have controls for Speed, Depth, and Tempo (which determines the effects' relationships to the global tempo). The Advanced Tremolo also provides a choice of curves (Square, Triangle, and Sine), pulse width, and LFO phase, facilitating the creation of some very unusual effects.

#### TIME AFTER TIME

There are five Delay subalgorithms: Stereo, Dual, Dual Two-Tap, One-Tap, and Quad-Tap. Delay functions are more or less standard, but the G-Force gives you added control over relative levels, feedback, panning, and EQ. Overall, the delays are crisp, clean, and clear (if you want them to be).

However, maximum delay times are limited: 1,480 ms in mono and 740 ms in stereo. This makes the unit unsuitable for doing intense looping and severely restricts the usefulness of the global Tempo function. With all of the G-Force's processing power, one might reasonably expect to have at least two or three seconds to work with. An Infinite Hold function that would allow you to create a loop and solo over it would be a welcome addition.

#### SHIFTY CHARACTERS

The Intelligent Pitch-Shifter sounds very good, and some of the programs that feature it are exceptional. It generates two harmony notes in any eventempered scale. Scales not already included on the menu can be custom created, and all scales are graphically displayed in the LCD. String tracking is generally excellent, though I did encounter some minor errors.

Standard key and scale settings are provided in addition to a parameter that allows you to select between two operating modes: Stepped (the pitch shifter plays notes only within the current scale) or Smooth (the pitch shifter follows the incoming signal). By connecting the LFO modifier to the Detune parameter, you can create a vibrato effect on the pitched voices. Delay, Pan Position, and Mix controls are also provided.

#### THE GREAT CHORUS

TC Electronic's Chorus and Flanger effects have always been top notch, and the G-Force's are no exception. They can be extraordinarily rich and deep yet can maintain a clarity that is unparalleled by any other processor I am aware of. There are Classic and Advanced versions of both effects.

All four effects use TC Electronic's Golden Ratio feature, which automatically controls the relationship between speed and depth. Advanced parameters for the Chorus and the Flanger include LFO Curve (sine or triangle waveforms), LFO Phase, Phase Reversal, and Golden Ratio Defeat. The Advanced Flanger also offers control of Cross Feedback (which can be negative, providing reversed phase).

#### G-Force Specifications

Analog In	puts	(2) unbalanced ¼"	
Analog O	utputs	(2) balanced 1/4"	
Digital I/C	0	(1 pr.) S/PDIF on RCA coax	
Additiona	al Ports	MIDI In, Out, Thru; (1) 1/4"	
		footpedal jack; PC card slot	
A/D and I	D/A Converters	24-bit	
Presets R	OM/RAM	225/100	
Nominal I	Input Level	-20 dBu to +12 dBu	
Dynamic	Range	>105 dB A/D; >100 dB D/A	
Frequenc	y Response	20 Hz-20 kHz	
Signal-to-	-Noise Ratio	90 dB @ -10 dBu	
Channel C	Crosstalk	<-60 dB (20 Hz-20 kHz)	
Dimensio	ns	1U x 8.2" (D)	
Weight		5 lbe	

#### **NOT ENOUGH DRIVE**

Although the G-Force is not designed to be used as a stand-alone preamp, a Drive section is included. It works well for adding a little overdrive to other effects and makes some nice single-note distortion sounds when used with the Pitch-Shifter, but overall, its presence somewhat confused me.

Admittedly, "good" distortion is a subjective thing, but after experimenting with nearly every combination of the drive's five controls, I had difficulty finding a useful application for it. I think that if TC wanted to include a drive section, they would have been better off to incorporate a full-fledged preamp.

#### **GETTING WACKY**

The G-Force comes loaded with 225 factory presets and 100 user-patch locations. The presets are optimized for particular applications (e.g., mono, stereo, rhythm, lead, and "Wacky"), and they run the gamut: everything from the standard "Stereo Reverb" to the complex, distorted "Sexwah Pedalead Fuzz."

The G-Force can make some pretty awful sounds if you switch presets while signal is still present, so having the volume down before changing programs is essential. Because many of the Presets include pedal parameters, I recommend using either an expression pedal or a MIDI pedal in order to take advantage of this extra potential.

I liked the presets in the Wacky category. Some standouts are "Talking Whales," which offers simultaneous pedal control over the Sweep and Age/Sex parameters of the Formant Filter and the pitch of the pitch shifter, with some delay

and reverb added; "Trance Yer Ass Off," with a pedal that morphs from flanger to Detuned Octaver to Touchwah; "Expandelay," in which four delays become increasingly louder and then softer; "Dynamic Lesley," offering a rotor where the speed changes with the dynamics; and "Pedal Hold+Reverb," a patch in which a pedal puts the Quad-Tap Delay in Infinite Repeat mode, letting you solo over a very short loop. These are some of the more unusual presets, but there are no clunkers here. And by the time you read this, more Presets should be available on PC cards.

#### **FORCING THE ISSUE**

After working with the G-Force for several months it is fair to say that I have only begun to take advantage of its vast programming potential. However, I did put it through the paces in the way that any guitarist might, and overall I was very impressed. I tested the unit in a variety of setups—plugging my Les Paul straight into the G-Force's left input, connecting my preamp's stereo outputs to its analog inputs, and connecting the digital output of my Lexicon MPX-1 to its digital input—and they all worked fine.

My previous comments about the Drive block notwithstanding, I really think this new product from TC Electronic is an excellent investment. My advice? Check out the G-Force even if you don't think that you can afford it; you might change your mind!

Barry Cleveland is the directories editor for Mix magazine. He is also a composer, engineer, and producer and plays guitar with the improvisational quintet Cloud Chamber.

# THIS IS NOT A GUITAR!

his is the MiniZ, the first truly programmable, and expandable, controller for the MIDI guitarist. If you need to perform and record keyboard, string and horn parts, you can now create them with many of the same voicings and articulations of the original instruments, using using standard guitar fingerings.

Even the best guitarist would avoid fingering a block chord with

two minor seconds—but it's easy on the MiniZ. The patented Ztar fingerboard offers new fingering possibilities to let you play lines you never thought possible as a guitarist. Plus, you get room to grow with new types of performance modes when you assign chords and other

MIDI events to the wide variety of built-in MiniZ

input devices.

You can zone the fingerboard in two dimensions.

You can control sequencers, samplers and synthesizers from the String Triggers, the bank of 6 Velocity/Pressure Pads, the 4-way joystick, the Pedal Set, or the Breath Controller. With its optional on-board sound card, the MiniZ is all this plus a guitar synth, all in one super-compact package.

Support your creative side by opening doors to new forms of musical expression. The MiniZ will NEVER replace a guitar—but it's the most sophisticated computer music input system a guitarist can own today.

#### Starr Labs

http://www.catalog.com/starrlab 1717 5th Ave. • San Diego • CA • 92101 +1 619-233-6715 • +1 619-233-1231 [FAX]



#### HTTP://WWW.PGMUSIC.COM

You can order & download Band-in-a-Box,
PowerTracks & many other PG Music products
immediately at http://www.pgmusic.com

## BAND-IN-A-BOX

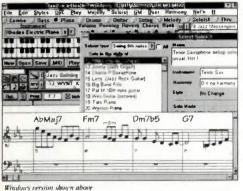
**VERSION 7.0 FOR WINDOWS & MACINTOSH** 

Intelligent software for IBM (Windows/DOS) & Macintosh\*

(\* NOTE: ATARI Band-in a Box available only in Ver. 5)

Version 7 for Windows & Macintosh is here. Automatic Accompaniment has arrived!

Type in the chords to any song, using standard chord symbols like C or Fm7b5, choose the style you'd like and Band-in-a-Box does the rest... Automatically generating professional quality five instrument accompaniment of bass, drums, piano, guitar & strings in a wide variety of styles.



100 STYLES INCLUDED WITH PRO VERSION. Jazz Swing • Bossa • Country • Ethnic • Blues Shuffle Blues Straight • Waltz • Pop Ballad • Reggae • Shuffle Rock • Light Rock • Medium Rock Heavy Rock • Miami Sound • Milly Pop • Funk • Jazz Waltz • Rhumba • Cha Cha • Bouncy 12/8 Irish • Pop Ballad 12/8 • Country (triplet) • and 75 more!

BUILT-IN SEQUENCER ALLOWS YOU TO RECORD OR EDIT MELODIES.

BUILT-IN STYLEMAKER™. You can create your own 5 instrument styles using the StyleMaker section of the program.

SUPPORT FOR OVER 70 SYNTHS BUILT-IN. Drum & patch maps included for over 70 popular synths. General MIDI, Roland GS & SoundBlaster soundcard support included.

STANDARD MUSIC NOTATION and leadsheet printout of chords, melody and lyrics. Enter your songs in standard notation & print out a standard lead sheet of chords, melody and lyrics.

AUTOMATIC HARMONIZATION. You can select from over 100 harmonies to harmonize the melody track, or harmonize what you play along in real time. Play along in "SuperSax" harmony, or harmonize the melody with "Shearing Quintet". Create your own harmonies or edit our harmonies.

**NEW!** Additional features in Version 7.0

Band-in-a-Box 7.0 for Windows & Macintosh breaks new ground with over 60 new features!

B and-in-a-Box 7.0 is here! This major upgrade includes over 60 new features. We've added a an amazing new feature called "Automatic Soloing". Choose the type of soloist you'd like (from 100 available) and the program creates and plays a solo in that style, along to any song! Or create your own soloists. This is hot! These solos are of the highest professional quality, rivaling solos played by great musicians! And there's lots more in 7.0 – improved notation, step time/notation edit of StyleMaker patterns, scroll ahead option for notation, improved synth support, over 60 new features in all!

OUR CUSTOMERS LOVE VERSION 7.0! "Wow! The soloing sounds amazing... how can it do that?" "I love the notation improvements." "Another winner – thanks!" "You guys have added everything I wanted."

### NEW! Add-ons for Band-in-a-Box Version 7.0! Jazz, Rock & Bluegrass Soloist Disk Sets

- Soloist Disk Set #2 "Killer" Jazz Swing Soloing \$29
- Soloist Disk Set #3: Specialty Jazz Soloing \$29
- Soloist Disk Set #4: Rock Soloing \$29
- Soloist Disk Set #5: Bluegrass Soloing \$29
- Bluegrass MIDI-FakeBook (50 songs) \$29

An exciting aspect of the Soloist feature in Band-in-a-Box Ver. 7 is that the program is able to increase its musical intelligence by analyzing new solos it is exposed to. It learns by "ear" and constantly gets better and better! Then the Soloist can incorporate the soloing we expose it to into its own playing. We've now created brand new soloist KnowledgeBases with dramatically enhanced results. We've created stunning new soloists in the jazz, rock and Bluegrass styles, and are offering them as new Soloist Disk Sets for Band-in-a-Box 7. The packages include bonus styles (some also include demo songs) to augment your BB with your favorite types of music.

SOLOIST PAK - ALL 4 Soloist Disks + Bluegrass MIDI-FakeBook on disks or CD-ROM

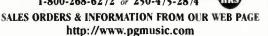
Bluegrass MIDI-FakeBook 50 Bluegrass standards with Thords & melodies performed on MIDI guitar by Bluegrass virtuoso Marty Cutler.

NOTE: Soloist Disk Set #1 is included with Band-in-a-Box 7.0 and upgrade, so is not offered as an add-on.



WINDOWS 95 3.1 & 3.11 FRIENDLY PG MUSIC INC. Maker of PowerTracks. The Pianist series & The Jazz Soluist 266 Elmwood Avenue Suite 111 Buffalo NY 14222

> Phone Orders 1-888-PG MUSIC 1-800-268-6272 or 250-475-2874



VISA/MC/AMEX/cheque/mo/po# Fax 250-475-2937

#### BAND-IN-A-BOX PRICES NEW CUSTOMERS (IBM/Macintosh/Atari\*)

#### ADD-ONS

ADD-ONS	
Styles Disk #4	\$29
Styles Disk #5	\$29
Styles Disk #6	\$29
Styles Disk #7	\$29
Styles Disk #8 (included with Version 7 upgrade)	
MIDI-FakeBook (100 songs on disk)	
Bluegrass MIDI-FakeBook (50 Bluegrass standards on disk	\$29
Soloist Disk Set #2 - "Killer" Jazz Swing Soloing	
Soloist Disk Set #3 - Specialty Jazz Soloing	
Soloist Disk Set #4 - Rock Soloing	
Soloist Disk Set #5 - Bluegrass Soloing	
Soloist Pak - All 4 Soloist Disk Sets + Bluegrass MIDI-FakeBook	
NOTE: Soloist Pak available on disks or CD-ROM. Soloist Disk Set #1 included Version 7 upgrade.	

#### **UPGRADES**

HELP! I Forgot to send in the Registration Card, but I want to upgrade now!! No problem. Since the upgrade checks for any previous version of Band-in-a-Box, you can order the upgrade even if you forgot to register! Or register & order online at http://www.pgmusic.com

### Hot new software programs created by PG Music!

The Pianist

The Modern

The Latin

The Jrish

**Powerfracks** 

The Blues

Bluegrass

#### THE PIANIST SERIES

WINDOWS · MACINTOSH ATARI · DISKLAVIER

Each program contains piano music performed by world-class pianists. PLUS memos, trivia questions, biographies, Guess the Song games & more. They are ideal for learning to play piano, or for background music while you use other programs. Windows versions also display & print standard music notation & chord symbols for pieces. They are available for WINDOWS, MAC & ATARI, & are

#### **NEW! The Modern Jazz Pianist**

Jazz Phinists pilar over 10 tunes in Modern Jazz stylesii Jazz/studio pianists Renee Rosnes, Miles hnuton and Brad Turner plar over 50 tunes in a wide variety of Modern Jazz Piano Styles. s made famous y lierbie Hancock, Fred Hersch, Cedar Walton, Mulgrew Miller and more. Emulating styles made famous Full of info on the masters of Modern Jazz Piano! Includes player program to see/study the music using

#### **NEW! The Latin Pianist**

Over 50 Latin and sa piano and trio pieces by famed Latin pianist Rebeca Mauleon-Santana (editor of Cumbia, Merengue, Son, Mambo, Cha-cha-cha, Guaracha, Samba, Partido Alto, and more. Including Longa, Merengue, Son, Mambo, Cha-cha-cha, Guaracha, Samba, Partido Alto, and more. Includes player program, song memos, descriptions/analysis of soles and real-time plano score.

#### **NEW!** The Irish Pianist™

Great Přano Performances of over 50 old and new Irish přano styles by top Irish pianist, Pat Crowley. Including traditional styles like jigs reels etc., and newer styles popularized in "RiverDance." Includes pictures of Ireland, song memos, biographies and information on Irish music. Over 3 hours of music.



Nearly 900 of the world's most popular classical piano pieces, performed by world-class concert pianists!

Moonlight Sonata, Sonata Pathétique, Minute Waltz, Claire de lune, Mephisto Waltz, Hungarian Rhapsody, Fantasie Impromptu, Military Polonaise... 900 in all!!!

PLUS... Music Trivia Game, "Guess the Song", program notes, blographies, music dictionary (on disk) & more! **OUR CUSTOMERS LOVE THE PIANIST...** 

"Incredible... amazing... terrific... masterful... fabulous... love it... my favorite program!"

#### **NEW! The Planist Volume 4**

We've added 200 fabulous selections to The Pranist program. Along with the companion volumes, there are nearly 900 of the world's classical masterpieces available in The Pranist series! More music by your favorite composers includes Haydn, Mozart, Liszt, Debussy, Fauré, Schumann & Schubert. Now listen to the complete Mozart Piano Sonatas, Chopin Eudes. Preludes, Ballades & Scherzi, Schumann Carnaval & Album for the Young (complete), Debussy Preludes (complete) & much more! INCLUDES... ALL NEW Program Notes!

#### **NEW! The Pianist Vol. 5 • Beethoven Sonatas**

or the first time ALL 32 Beethoven Piano Sonatas are available on NEV he Pianist **progr**am. The greatest sonatas ever nposed for the piano have been performed by world-class planists for your study & enjoyment. INCLUDES... program notes about the sonatas!

Volume 1 (215 selections) • Volume 2 (200 selections) • Volume 3 (170 selections) Volume 4 (200 selections) • Volume 5 (complete Beethoven Piano Sonatas) Each volume \$49 • Volumes 1-3, \$99 • Volumes 1-5, \$149

#### The Jazz Pianist

\$49

This program makes it "too easy" to learn to be a great jazz PIANO player! Top jazz/studio planists play 60 jazz standards in a wide variety of styles. Hear the music with CD-quality through your sound card or MIDI system. Most pieces have bass/drums as well as piano so you get a full sounding jazz trio for the tunes! Jazz Trivia game & Guess the Song game, program notes, biographies & music dictionary (all on disk).

#### The Jazz Pianist Volume 2

Volume II upgrade - \$49 (requires The Jazz Pianist) • first time purchase: Volume 1&2 - \$98 60 more fabulous jazz standards for Volume 2, complete with new program notes and biographies!

#### The Ragtime Planist

Over 90 ragtime & early jazz plano standards, played on MIDI keyboard by top Ragtime Planists... and featuring world-renowned Ragtime performer JOHN ARPIN! Hear virtuoso performances of every Joplin rag in this program, as well as many other rags, CakeWalks waltzes & other Ragtime Era tunes by Euble Blake, Joseph Lamb, Daniels and, of course, Scott Joplin.

#### The New Orleans Planist

Over 60 New Orleans Style piano music standards, played on MIDI keyboard by top New Orleans planists Henry Butler Jon Cleary Tom McDermon, Joel Simpson & David Torkanowsky playing a wide variety of New Orleans, R & B, Blues & Ragtime plano music.

#### The Gospel Planist

Over 50 Gospel style piano pieces played on MIDI keyboard by top Gospel pianists Louise Rose, Davell Crawford, Henry Butler, Sam Berfect, Derrick Bethune, Joel Simpson & Jon Cleary. The "Gospel Piano" style underlies much of the blues, jazz & popular music played today,

#### The Christmas Pianist"

This software includes great piano performances of over 50 all-time favorite Christmas songs and carols – ideal for listening or singalong! On-screen lyrics, notation & piano keyboard, piano notation printout, background playback, Music Trivia & Guess the Song games & more!

#### PowerTracks Pro Audio 4.0" New version! Cool Features. Same Low Price. \$29 INTEGRATED DIGITAL AUDIO & MIDI SEQUENCER FOR WINDOWS

DowerTracks Pro Audio 4.0 is a professional, fully feature digital and MIDI workstation, packed with features for musicians, students and songwriters. With seamlessly integrated digital audio/MIDI recording, and built-in music notation, PowerTracks turns a typical soundcard equipped Windows PC into a music production powerhouse! Comes with CD-ROM based video training. MultiTracks CD-ROMs! Jazz, Blues & Rock MultiTracks Play along CD-ROMs available, each with over one hour of multi-track digital audio music on CD-ROM for play along or use in PowerTracks.

Pricing: PowerTracks Pro Audio \$29; Upgrade \$19; PowerPAK (program & all 3 MultiTracks CD-ROMs) \$49; Upgrade to PowerPAK \$39



#### **NEW!** The Blues Pianist

\$49

Volume 1 (50 pieces older styles) \$49 . Volume 2 (50 pieces - newer styles) \$49

Lach volume contains over 50 great down-home blues piano stylings by top professionals! Playing in a wide Lazarety of blues piano styles—Boogie Woogie, Slow/fast boogies, jazz blues, New Orleans style, Chicago blues a more. These are the styles made famous by Pete Johnson, Albert Ammons, Jelly Roll Morton, etc. Hours of listening pleasure! Full of info & trivia on the great masters of piano blues. Slow them down & learn the licket The perfect eft for any blues lover.

#### The New Age Pianist

\$49



Over 70 "New Age" & "New Age-Jazz" style piano pieces, played on MIDI keyboard by top performers.

beautiful collection of solo piano compositions which draw their inspiration from the Abequithi collection of solo piano compositions which may uter inspiration from natural world. Full range of "New Age" piano techniques are presented: "ambient" performances in the style of George Winston & "New Age Jazz" performances in styles of Chick Gorea / Keith Jarrett. Includes song memos, biographies & information on the performance of the property of the property of the performance of the perform important New Age musicians. Includes photo album of stirring nature scenes & real time piano score (notation in Windows version only). Over 3 hours of music

#### The Children's Pianist



Over 70 of the best-loved children's songs for listening & singalong!

Tyrics to all songs displayed on screen in large type. Chords. Lyrics & music notation.

2. On-screen lessons explain the techniques of piano accompaniment. Examples of alberti bass, embellishments, syncopation, strule style & many more techniques! Over 4 hours of music! Includes words & music for 70 songs: London Bridge, Camptown Racetrack, Home on the Range, My Bonnic Lies Over the Ocean, and many more!

#### The Bluegrass Band

\$49



Virtuoso live performances of 50 Bluegrass standards!

 ${f T}$  hese MIDI files are great! As you listen to the tunes, you can single out any of the instruments using the on-screen fretboard display, tablature or notation. PLUS... Lots of Bluegrass pictures, bios, & trivia (all on disk) & much more. Our most "feel good all over" program so far. Includes: Wildwood Flower, Sally Goodin, Emple Creek, Fire on the Mountain, Pigtown Fling, Red Haired Boy, Jesse James & many more!

#### NEW! The Jazz Soloist Vol. 3

\$49



Vol. 1 (50 pieces) \$49 • Vol. 2 (50 pieces) \$49 • Vol. 3 (60 pieces) \$49 The Jazz Soloist is a music program with professional jazz quartet arrangements.

Teach song features a great jazz solo played by top jazz musicians, as well as piano comping, bass & drums. Vol. 3 of the Soloist series features Latin, Blues, & Jazz Waldz stylings. Includes Jazz Soloist program with MIDI files, & also files in Band, in-a-Box format. Sight-reading was NEVER so much fun before the Jazz Soloist series!

(NOTE: Mac users get on-screen-notation only when running the files in Band-in-a-Box; Volumes work together or as standalone programs.)

#### The Jazz Guitarist™ (Windows, Mac Atari)

Over 60 jazz standards played on MIDI guitar by top jazz/studio guitarist Oliver Gannon

ear the music with CD-quality through your sound card or MIDI system. Most pieces have bass/drums plus updata so you get a full sounding jazz trio for the funes! On-screen fretboard shows you exactly what notes & chords are being played on the guitar. Slow down the performance or, better still, step through the music chord by chord, so you can learn every note as it's played!

PLUS MANY MORE FEATURES... Jazz Trivia game & Guess that Song game, memos, biographies (all on disk) Over 60 Top jazz standards with complete guitar arrangements • Background playback so you can listen while
working in other programs • Special support for Roland GS or General MIDI modules • Standard MIDI files can be
used in other programs or for presentations • Use your existing sound card or MIDI synthesizer

#### Other products...

Multi MPU401 Driver for Windows 3.1/95 \$19
Windows driver that allows 10 programs to use the MPU401 at the same time.

SC-PRO Editor for Windows & Macintosh \$29

mixing/editing of every feature of the Sound Canvas and other Roland GS cards/modules

"INSIDE BAND-IN-A-BOX" Video Instruction Tapes for Version 7 Over 3-1/2 hours of video instructions, narrated by program creator Peter Gamon. Vol. 1 Basics, creating & entering songs, solos & entering notation \$29; Vol. 2 Advanced, creating harmonies, n soloists & new Styles \$29; Both volumes \$49. Available in VHS or PAL format. NOTE: Video tapes demonstrate Windows version of Band-in-a-Box. Macintosh version contains similar features.

#### **T** PHONE ORDERS 1-800-268-6272 a 250-475-2874

VISA/MC/AMEX/cheque/mo/po# Fax 250-475-2937 Add \$5.00 Shipping/Handling per order (\$10 outside USA/Canada)

OPEN LATE NITE: 9 am - Midnight EST

e-mail address – Internet: sales@pgmusic.com ORDER/DOWNLOAD MOST PRODUCTS FROM OUR WEB PAGE – www.pgmusic.com

PG Music Inc. 266 Elmwood Avenue, Suite 111, Buffalo NY 14222

30 DAY UNCONDITIONAL MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON ALL PRODUCTS

### STEINBERG

REBIRTH RB-338 1.5 (MAC/WIN)

Two old friends are resurrected in this software emulation.

By Rob Rayle

ong before MIDI, computer-based sequencers, CDs, or DATs, there was a company called Roland that made a weird little analog synthesizer called the TB-303. The synthesizer didn't have a keyboard, so you couldn't "play" it in the conventional sense. You programmed it to play itself using its built-in hardware sequencer.

The 303 was marketed as a "bass machine"; it was supposed to replace a bass guitarist the way a drum machine replaces a drummer. It could sync up to Roland's analog drum machines, such as the TR-808, to create an automated rhythm section.

Most people thought the TB-303 was a bad joke. It was hard to program, and it did a lousy job of emulating a bass guitar. Ultimately, it didn't sell very well, so Roland stopped making it. The lowly TB-303 seemed totally obsolete until a funny thing happened: the machines got cheap. Nobody wanted them, so starving musicians and composers who couldn't afford the good stuff were able to buy them. Some of these intrepid souls discovered that the TB-303 had a certain charm. It didn't sound like a bass guitar, but it could sound pretty good as itself, whatever it was.

Some of the music made by these people caught on, and more people wanted those sounds. Strangely enough, the newer, "better" gear wasn't able to emulate the sound of those obsolete instruments very well. Because Roland didn't make many TB-303s in the first place, the price of a used TB-303 skyrocketed. These days, I doubt you could find a used one for sale at all, and if you do, it's likely to cost a lot.

If you need that 303 sound, though, all is not lost. Thanks to Propellerheads and Steinberg, the obsolete TB-303 and

TR-808 have now been reborn in software as *ReBirth RB-338*. (*Rebirth* is a Steinberg product that Propellerheads developed.)

ReBirth RB-338 is a software emulation of a small electronic-music studio consisting of two Roland TB-303 synthesizers synchronized to a Roland TR-808 drum machine, a synched delay, a distortion box, and an extra filter with an envelope generator. The TB-303 sounds are emulated with physical modeling, and the drum machine is sample-based with some additional software envelopes and filters for expression.

Installing *ReBirth* is straightforward. However, it uses an irritating copy-protection scheme that requires the installation CD-ROM to be in the drive when you boot the program.

#### **TB-303 EMULATION**

The *ReBirth* TB-303 emulation (which I'll call the RB-303) is very faithful to the original TB-303. It's so close, in fact, that any description of the RB-303 is pretty much a description of the TB-303. Therefore, if you are already familiar with the TB-303, you might want to skip this section.

The RB-303 synthesizer is extremely simple. It has a single oscillator that produces a square or sawtooth wave. The oscillator is routed through a 12 dB/octave, resonant, lowpass filter and then through an output amplifier. The filter is modulated by a very simple envelope generator: it's an attack-decay envelope with the attack fixed at zero; only the decay time is variable. The amplifier is always controlled directly by

the note gate: the volume is fully on when a note is sounding and completely off when it's not, which is similar to an organ.

There is no sound storage as such because this is an emulation of an older synth that has no patch memory. The sound you get is determined entirely by the settings of the knobs. Of course, unlike the original TB-303, you can save a *ReBirth* file with all knob settings. In addition, you can record and play back any control

movements, which is far more than you could do with the TB-303.

Like the original TB-303, the RB-303 is a rudimentary but complete synthesizer with only one switch (to select a sawtooth or square wave) and six knobs (Osc. Tuning, Filter Cutoff, Filter Resonance, Filter Envelope Modulation, Decay, and Accent). The Accent knob sets the Velocity level of notes designated as "accented" in the pattern sequencer.

#### **PATTERN SEQUENCER**

The sequencer built into the TB-303 (and RB-303) is one of the main reasons for its unique sound. In some ways, this sequencer is inferior to the least capable MIDI sequencers made today. The resolution is only 4 ppqn (i.e., sixteenth notes). There is no way to play notes into the sequencer in real time, nor is there any kind of graphic editing. However, the sequencer integrates with the synth in such a way that it's easy to do some things that can be painful to set up with a MIDI rig, which I'll discuss in a moment.

The sequencer is pattern based, and there are two levels of programming: Pattern mode and Song mode (called Track mode on the TB-303). In Pattern mode, you program a single bar at a time. In Song mode, you specify the order in which your patterns (bars) will play in a song.

Pattern programming in *ReBirth* is almost exactly like pattern programming on the TB-303 and TR-808. First, you specify the number of steps in the pattern. The pitch for each



FIG. 1: ReBirth RB-338 emulates two Roland TB-303 synths and a TR-808 drum machine, and it adds an extra envelope-controlled filter, delay, and distortion effect.

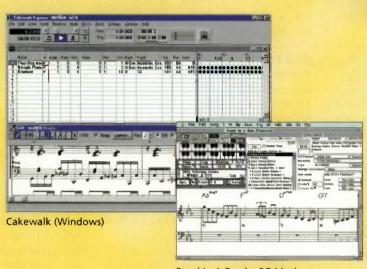


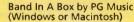
A MEMBER OF THE ROLAND GROUP

# Creativeusic

E C O R D I N G

Choose from
over 25 catalog
pages of PC &
Mac software
applications.







Roland MA-20 Speakers

The highest quality professional speaker systems to reproduce your audio on the desktop.

The latest from the Roland Sound Canvas family has

more sounds, effects, and is easy to use creating richer sounds.

Connect to your PC or Mac.

Roland SC-88 Pro Sound Canvas





- > Learn Music
- > Enjoy Music On The Web

Mac in order to:

- > Compose & Arrange Music
- > Edit Audio/Video
- > Hear High Quality Music

Choose

from the

largest

selection

of midi files.

Call 1-800-380-2580 for our Catalog

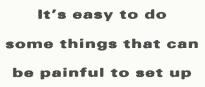
Visit our **new** website

circle #602 on reader service card

www.edirol.com

step is specified using buttons that look like a single octave of a piano keyboard (see Fig. 1). The Step and Back buttons select the step you're programming, and the current step is displayed in the Edit Step window. The two buttons labeled Up and Down transpose the pitch by one octave, which effectively gives you a 3-octave range for these synths. I wish that *Re-Birth* didn't share this particular limitation of the TB-303; there's certainly no reason why it should.

The Accent button determines whether the current step is accented or unaccented; the unaccented level is fixed, and the accented level is determined by the Accent knob as mentioned earlier. The Slide button causes the current note to tie to the following note. If both notes have the same pitch, this results in a longer note. If they have different pitches, the first note slides to the pitch of the next note, which



with a MIDI rig.

creates a portamento effect. To program a rest instead of a note in the current step, press the Rest button, which is labeled with a graphic of a sixteenth-note rest.

When the Pitch Mode button is activated, the sequencer automatically advances to the next step as soon as one of the pitch keys is pressed. This is as close as *ReBirth* gets to letting you play in real time.

There are some rather cool things about this goofy sequencer. When you slide between notes of different pitch, the slide begins during the sustain portion of the first note and ends at the start time of the second note. This is a very musical effect that's quite difficult to set up with a MIDI sequencer. You can also slide to a note that doesn't sound (that is, a rest) to create a "fall off" effect.

Using the Slide button can make you very conscious of phrasing. In addition, the Accent button interacts with the Slide button in some interesting ways.

Accenting a note that you slide into sounds quite different from a normal accent, and accenting a rest that you slide into creates another interesting kind of sound. With this sequencer, you have only a few functions at your fingertips, but they all interact and create interesting results.

#### **808 EMULATION**

ReBirth's TR-808 emulation (which I'll call the RB-808) is sample-based rather than modeled.

The basic control structure is identical to that of the TR-808: individual level controls for each drum, Tone and Decay controls for the bass drum, Tone and Snappy controls for the snare, Tune controls for the tom-toms, Tone and Decay controls for the cymbal, and Decay for the open hi-hat.

I like the kick on the original ReBirth (RB-338 version 1.0), and the snare is pretty good, too. I'm not as crazy about the other sounds in this version, but that doesn't matter very much with version 1.5, because it's now possible to replace the original samples for the drum machine with any samples you want (more on this new feature in a moment).

The drum-machine patterns are programmed using the sixteen LED buttons at the bottom of the screen, which represent sixteenth notes (see Fig. 1). To play a drum on a particular sixteenth note, first select the drum you want by turning the selection dial or pressing the corresponding button, then click on the LED button representing that sixteenth note until it is lit. To remove a drum hit, click on the LED button until it is dark. I found the drum-selection dial a little awkward to use, so I often just hit the button for the instrument and used the dial as an indicator only.

Some drums are "shared" in pairs, which means you can select one of them to sound in a particular step, but you can't play both sounds at exactly the same time. For example, the rimshot and hand-clap sounds are shared in this way. Like the RB-303 sequencer, the RB-808 includes an Accent button that increases the Velocity



FIG. 2: The TechnoBox version of *ReBirth* uses TR-909 drum samples.

level of any drum assigned to a step on which the button is activated. The accent level is determined by a dedicated knob.

#### **SONG MODE**

For each of the 808 and 303 modules, eight patterns are stored in each of four banks that are selected by the buttons on the left side of each module (see Fig. 1). There are 32 pattern-storage areas for each module, which is less than the 64 on the TB-303 but more than the 24 on the TR-808. Of course, the entire song can easily be stored in a *ReBirth* file, so this seems to be enough.

Arranging the patterns into songs (called tracks in TB-303 parlance) is a lot easier with ReBirth than it is with the original Roland beasts. You assemble the patterns by selecting them with the pattern-selection buttons on the left side of the display as the song plays, or you can do it in step time.

ReBirth's Song mode is a lot like recording a TB-303/TR-808 sequence to tape while "playing" the knobs. In fact, it's better because you can record all your moves and refine them after the fact. With version 1.5, it's also possible to map MIDI controllers to all of ReBirth's knobs, which means you can control ReBirth from a MIDI fader box. This feature lets you move several controls at once, which is not possible using a mouse.

To record your controller tweaks in Song mode, hit the Record button and move the knobs as the song plays. Only the controls you touch in any given pass are affected, so you can

make multiple passes through the same section of the song, overdubbing your moves on different knobs and buttons.

The Loop controls at the top of the screen are useful for this sort of overdubbing; they can also be used to specify a range of the song to write to an audio file. The loop is not for structuring or arranging songs; it's more of an editing device.

#### **SYNC AND INTEGRATION**

It is possible to sync *ReBirth* with a MIDI sequencer running on the same computer. On the Macintosh, *ReBirth* uses Opcode OMS to receive MIDI Clock, so any sequencer that uses OMS will work. If your Mac-based sequencer doesn't use OMS, you'll need multiple MIDI interfaces; connect a MIDI Out on one interface to a MIDI In on another. On the PC, *ReBirth* uses a custom driver called Hubi's Loopback Device to receive MIDI Clocks from any sequencer.

If you are using a sequencer that records digital audio in addition to sequencing MIDI, some resource-sharing issues might come up. On the PC, Re-Birth requires exclusive access to one audio card unless the card has a DirectX driver and your software supports DirectX. ReBirth and Steinberg's Cubase VST 3.55 both support this standard. In addition, many audio cards, such as the TerraTec EWS64 XL, include multiple wave (MME) drivers, so they can accommodate multiple applications, even without DirectX.

On the Macintosh, ReBirth uses Sound Manager to output audio via the onboard audio I/O. The software can share the device with a digital audio sequencer as long as that sequencer also uses Sound Manager. (Some digital audio sequencers on the Macintosh bypass Sound Manager for performance reasons.) In any case, it's possible to write ReBirth's audio data to a file and then have your digital audio

#### **ReBirth System Requirements**

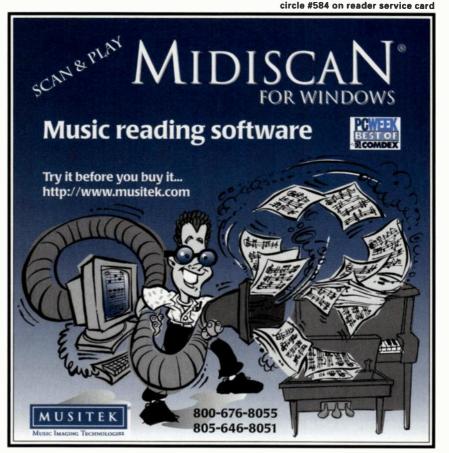
PC: Pentium 75 or better, Windows 95 or NT 4.0 or later, 4.1 MB hard-disk space, 16 MB RAM, Windows 95 compatible audio card, CD-ROM drive.

Mac: Mac OS 7.5.3 or later, 4.1 MB harddisk space, 16 MB RAM, CD-ROM drive.



94 State Street > New London, CT 06320 USA > E-mail: sales@caruso.net > http://www.caruso.net

circle #583 on reader service card



sequencer play the file. In this case, however, you won't be able to tweak the controls while listening to your song controlled by the sequencer.

#### SOFT EFFECTS

In addition to the 303/808 emulations, *ReBirth* also includes a distortion effect, a delay, and an extra filter with an envelope generator. These effects have their own control windows, and they are applied to the 303 and 808 modules in the corresponding Mix windows (see Fig. 1), which also control each module's level and pan position.

The delay sounds very nice; it is always synched to the sequencer, so the delay time is set in steps (sixteenth notes or eighth-note triplets). The depth of each module's delay is determined by the module's Delay knob in the Mix window.

The distortion sounds pretty good, not unlike a tube preamp. However, it can only be applied to one module at a time, which is like having a fuzz box inserted in-line rather than connected to an effects loop on your mixer. Because there are no individual drum outputs, you can only distort the whole kit. I often find it useful to distort just the snare drum—too bad *Rebirth* can't do this.

The extra filter (called a Pattern Controlled Filter, or PCF) is a great addition to *ReBirth* 1.5. This is a dual-mode filter (lowpass and bandpass) with resonance and a decay-only envelope. The envelope is triggered by one of 46 preset patterns that are synched to the

STEINBERG

ReBirth RB-338 1.5 software synthesizer
\$199

FEATURES

EASE OF USE

VALUE

1 2 3 4 5

PROS: Excellent sound. Extremely inexpensive. Accurate emulation of TB-303.

CONS: No way to "play" it. No controller editing. No undo. Irritating copy-protection scheme.

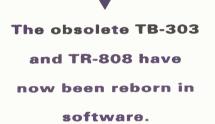
CIRCLE #440 ON READER SERVICE CARD

tempo of the sequencer.

Like the distortion effect, the PCF is an inline device; it can only be used on one instrument at a time. The PCF is good for superimposing an additional rhythmic feel on an instrument. I especially like using the bandpass mode on one of the RB-303s. This creates an entirely different synth sound that you can't get with the RB-303 alone; it's like having an RB-303 with two

filters and two envelopes.

One of the problems with the TB-303 sound is that it has been overused in techno music. Because the synth itself is so limited, it's practically impossible to create a new and unique sound with



it—everything that it can do has already been heard a lot. Adding a bandpass PCF to the RB-303 can give it the extra spice it needs.

#### **CUSTOMIZING REBIRTH**

If you're technically inclined and have a resource editor (such as Visual C++ 5.0 for Windows NT or Resorcerer for the Mac), you can change ReBirth's drum samples and its graphic interface. If you're not into programming, you can still enjoy the benefit of other people's efforts in this area because Steinberg maintains an archive of modified versions of ReBirth. For example, a TechnoBox version uses TR-909 drum samples (see Fig. 2), and a Red-Top version has a '50s look and feel with more electronic/industrial sounds (see Fig. 3).

I prefer the drum samples in the TechnoBox and Red Top versions to the original RB-808. In addition, I prefer the TechnoBox version to the Red-Top for mostly visual aesthetic reasons,



FIG. 3: The '50s-retro RedTop version of ReBirth has five different snares and cool, "mechanical" numeric readouts.

although the five snares in the RedTop version are nice. In addition, five more modified versions are now available: Pitch Black Edition, ReVirus, Grey Top, Moon Unit, and Hempomat, and another version, from the band Daft Punk, will be available soon.

The archive of alternate versions is on the Web at www.us.steinberg.net, and anyone with *ReBirth* can download any of these versions for free. Propellerheads has also created a customization toolkit called ReNovator, which is available for free at the company's Web site (www.propellerheads.se).

#### **RE BIRTHRIGHT**

Overall, ReBirth is an excellent program and an excellent value. It's a particularly good choice for someone who has a computer with audio capabilities, wants to do techno music, and is starting from scratch. For such a person, this program provides a complete startup studio at low cost with minimal setup and installation hassle. It's also a good choice for anyone who wants to add 303/808 sounds to an existing MIDI studio.

ReBirth is inexpensive by any standard and extremely inexpensive compared to the instruments that it emulates. You can even download a free demo version from the Propellerheads Web site to try it out. If you've ever wanted a TB-303 or TR-808 or you've just been curious about these instruments, you should definitely check out ReBirth.

Look for Buso, which is Rob Rayle and Adam O'Hana doing psychedelic trance, on The Language of Light II at your local underground electronic-music store. One day you'll discover what a powerful tool JAMMER is.

How JAMMER creates soulful backing tracks, encourages creativity, and is an endless source of new musical ideas.

And as you listen to the play back of the hot new tune you just finished, you'll stand in awe as so many people have done before you, wondering...

Why did I wait so long to get this incredible software?



Today is the Day. The Jam is on.

# JAMINER.

To start jammin call SoundTrek today at 1-800-778-6859 or see your local music software dea

Visit SoundTrek on the web at www.soundtrek.com (demo available)

### E N C O R E

#### **EXPRESSIONIST**

### Make your dinosaurs roar with precision.

By Alex Artaud

nless you've been under a rock for the last few years, you'll know that analog synth squawks, bleeps, and rumbles are the rage in some genres of popular music. Newer models are generally MIDI-equipped, but how will you integrate vintage synths into your MIDI rig? Enter the MIDI-to-CV converter, a lovely solution that's been around for quite a while and has, over the last five years, undergone refinements by companies based primarily in the U.K.

Now from California-based Encore Electronics comes the Expressionist, an 8-channel MIDI-to-CV converter designed by Tony Karavidas. No question about it, the Expressionist is the product of careful research and provides MIDI musicians with versatile solutions for controlling their beloved dinosaur synths.

Housed in a lightweight, 1U rack-mount box, the matte black Expressionist is a fairly austere unit. The front panel features an easy-to-read, backlit, 2-line display, to the right of which are five buttons: Increment, Decrement, Parameter (for cursor movement), Page, and Enter. It's accurate to call this interface spare, but you can adequately cover all the editing parameters and store settings with minimum hassle (see Fig. 1).

Flip the unit around, and its back panel reveals a long row of eight Control Voltage and eight Gate outputs on V-inch jacks (see Fig. 2). For controlling vintage drum machines and arpeggiators, there's a DIN Sync output. The V-inch jacks take up a lot of space, so you only get two MIDI ports: In and

Out/Thru (these are software configurable). In addition, a footswitch jack is provided that allows you to click through the setups that store your particular layout.

#### **FIRST STEPS**

The pitch of most vintage analog can be modulated using control voltages. Typically, an increase in voltage will bring about an increase in pitch. Most vintage mono synths are designed to respond to control voltages measured in volts per octave (V/oct.) or volts per hertz (V/Hz). Synths that are designed for volts per octave are scaled linearly, so that 1V modulates the pitch by an octave (one-twelfth volt per semitone). Moog, ARP, and Roland monophonic synths feature this approach.

Volts-per-hertz synths use an exponential scaling scheme, where doubling the control voltage increases the pitch by an octave. This was the choice of companies such as Korg and Yamaha. Fortunately, the Expressionist allows you to configure your setups to control either type. This is worth noting because it's not a feature common to other MIDI-CV converters.

Gate voltages trigger when and how long a synth should play a note. When the key is pressed, a voltage opens an electrical circuit (the gate) and passes the audio signal as long as the voltage is present. When the key is released, the gate closes.

In contrast, some mono synthesizers made by Moog, Yamaha, and Korg were designed with S-triggers ("shorting triggers"), which operate like a switch. When the key is pressed, a switch is closed, "short-circuiting" the signal to ground and completing the circuit, so the note sounds. When no key is depressed, the circuit remains open, so the note is off. Either +12V gate or S-trigger assignments can be programmed in the setup menus of the Expressionist.

#### **PATCHING UP**

You might imagine that along with the arcane world of CV and gates would

come horrific spaghetti cabling nightmares. Well, not quite. But there are some connectivity issues. All outputs on the Expressionist are 1/4-inch, but several synths—the ARP 2600 and early Oberheims, for example—use 1/4-inch CV/Gate inputs. This problem is easily solved with an adapter.

A little more work is required to modify cables with 1/2-inch connectors for S-trigger chores. If you're lucky, your S-trigger synth may already be modified to accept a gate input. (My Minimoog was.) If not, you'll need to buy a 2-conductor in-line plug, available from most any electronics store, and break out the soldering iron. That may sound like a drag, but the mod is easy to do and should only set you back about three bucks.

Once you power it up, Expressionist loads up its default setting, SETUP 0. This is for the no-manual, plug-and-play musician who wants to make noise right away. Named OmniOnAllGate, it assigns all channels to play the same thing with positive gates. You just hook up your MIDI controller and have a ball. If you get a continuous note, the gate polarity probably needs to be switched by paging through the menu of the setup. I was getting sound within minutes of unpacking the box.

#### **BELLY OF THE BEAST**

The Expressionist has 100 user setups to store configurations, more than enough for the mad scientist in you. Each setup has eighteen pages and allows you to customize thoroughly. Among the important features are note range (for creating splits on your master controller), ±36 semitone transposition, and 2-octave pitch bend. But the godsend was a tuning feature with which individual CV outputs can be finely adjusted. Finally, I was able to tame my pesky Oberheim and avoid reaching into the oscillator with my small flat-head screwdriver. Major bonus!

Another winning feature is portamento, which is independently assignable for each channel. Two types



FIG. 1: Encore Electronics' Expressionist has a minimum of controls, which allows for very simple operation.

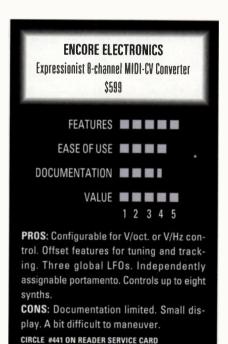


FIG. 2: All connections are made in the rear of the unit. MIDI Out and Thru can be switched by means of software.

of portamento are provided: fixed and variable. Fixed portamento is the type most familiar to musicians; it enables a fixed glide rate no matter where the start and end points are. Variable allows the glide rate to be calculated based on the distance between two notes. This way, the time it takes for the note to glide one octave or four octaves will be the same. A parameter is included to adjust the glide time, which can be as long as 30 seconds per octave.

## **MODULATION OVERDRIVE**

Probably the Expressionist's strongest feature is that any CV channel can also be used as modulation control voltage. After turning NOTEINFO off for that channel in the Auxiliary Mode page, you can connect the CV out to any control destination. In my case, I patched the unit's CV 3 output to the filter input on my Minimoog and assigned an LFO to modulate it. This is a simple example of modulation routing in the Expressionist, where four MIDI modulation sources for each CV channel are provided: Velocity, Aftertouch, note position, and any of the first 121 MIDI Control Changes.



Three global LFOs are adjustable per CV channel. These LFO shapes are selectable from sine, triangle, square, up sawtooth, down sawtooth, and random (sample and hold). All these LFOs are bipolar except the square wave, which is unipolar and will only affect the played note with a positive voltage value. This proves useful for tuning trills. You can vary the mix amount of LFO on each channel with values from 0 to 99. LFO rate is also adjustable between 0.125 and 12 Hz.

Each LFO can be modulated by a controller on a separate MIDI channel. Although it's not possible to control the LFO rates, you can retrigger LFOs with MIDI Clock messages, effectively synching them to an external pulse. Finally, MIDI-to-LFO channel assignments are made in the third LFO edit page. These LFOs are global and can be shared by all eight CV channels.

# **POLY WANNA?**

For those of you with several monophonic synths or a polyphonic synth, the Expressionist's Polygroup page is the ticket. It allows you to group CV channels, treating the synthesizer(s) as one polyphonic instrument. Two independent setups are possible in this page, so you get a lot of room to move.

A good programming feature was to defeat NOTERANGE assignments whenever a CV channel is assigned to a Polygroup. This means that you don't have to go back and reassign note ranges for every synth you add to a Polygroup. Individual note limitations won't affect the Polygroup.

Since channel stealing has been known to happen, the Expressionist provides five modes. First is Rob None, where no notes will be played when you go beyond your synth's polyphony, and the last note played will be sustained. Another option is Rotate mode, where a note will be stolen from each channel in succession. There's Reassign, where the unit looks for a note to steal from its own channel, and Rob High, where it steals the highest note played. In Rob Low

mode, the Expressionist takes the lowest note played.

Of great importance, you can dump and load your setups (in the form of SysEx data) into a sequencer or MIDI filer. Finally, the Expressionist uses flash RAM rather than battery-backed RAM, and any future software upgrades can be done through the MIDI port.

### IT'S MINE

Hands down, the Expressionist is probably the best MIDI-to-CV unit on the market. No one else provides the number of outputs nor the flexible modulation routing to truly customize a studio with several analog synths. The only problem is that now I'm searching for more analog synths to buy and will have to tear down a wall to fit them all in my studio.

circle #586 on reader service card



# **ADVERTISER INDEX**

Advertiser	Reader Service #	-
Aardvark Computer Systems	534	67
Acoustics First	563	108
AdB International		
Akai	505	10-11
AKG (Emotion)		
AKG (WMS 60)	531	61
AKG (SolidTube)	561	111
Alesis	503	4-5
Applied Research & Technology (A.R.)	Г.)541	105
A.S.L.F.	567	112
B & H Photo-Video	599	164-167
Berklee College of Music	590	155
beyerdynamic	560	104
Brooklyn Boy Books	592	156
Cakewalk Music Software	514	29
Caruso Music	583	141
Conservatory of Recording Arts & Scien	ces <b>545</b>	84
Crown	550	91
Danny's Music Box	589	153
dbx Professional Products	538	55
Digidesign	507	15
DigiTech	516	77
Disc Makers	587	149
Discount Distributors		
Earthworks		
Ebtech	576	127
Edirol		
Electro-Voice (EV)		
Emagic	519	37
EM Gear Giveaway	•	130-131
E-mu Systems (Audity 2000)	515	30-31
E-mu Systems (ESI-4000)	527	73
E-mu Systems (Audio Production Stud	dio) 559	103
Ensoniq (ZR-76)	504	9
Ensoniq (ASR-X)	553	95
Event Electronics	512	.25
Fender	526	51
Fostex	•	35
Frontier Design Group	•	125
Full Compass	573	121
Genelec	535	69
General Music		
Grandma's Music & Sound	578	129
Groove Tubes Audio		
Guitar Center	520	58
Guitar Center		
Hermes Music		
HHB Communications (CDR800)		20
HHB Communications (ADAT45)		04
lomega		22-23
Korg (N1/N5)	524	49
Korg (1212 I/O)		

	Dandar Camilan #	Dane
Advertiser	Reader Service #	•
Kurzweil Music Systems	600	179
L & M Music	593	159
Leigh's Computers	586	145
Lexicon (PCM 81)	509	19
Lexicon (Signature 284)	549	89
Lucid Technology/Symetrix	525	50
Mackie (HR824)	502	2-3
Mackie (D8•B)	542	93
Mark of the Unicorn	501	180
MIDIMAN	533	
Midisoft		
Musician's Friend		
Musitek	584	141
Neumann/USA	518	33
Opcode	565	/9
Peavey	528	57
PG Music	582	136-13/
QCA	594	159
QSC Audio Products	520	41
QSC Audio Products #2	557	101
Quantegy	547	85
Quik Lok/Music Industries	568	113
Recording Industry Sourcebook		151
Rich Music	591	156
Roland (Fender)	526	51
Roland (MC-505)	569	115
Sam Ash Professional	•	62
Seer Systems	570	117
SEK'D	556	100
Sonic Foundry	544	83
Sound Chaser	571	118
Sound Quest	598	163
Soundtrek	585	143
Speir Music	580	133
Spirit	539	75
Starr Labs	581	135
StudioPro98		147
Sweetwater Sound	521	45
Syntrillium Software		81
TASCAM (564 Digital Portastudio)	513	ZD-Z/
TASCAM (DA-302)	522	40-47
Taxi	564	103
Thoroughbred Music	5//	127
Turtle Beach	555	
Voyetra	53/	
West L.A. Music		
Whirlwind		
World Records Group	597	162
Yamaha (EX-Series Synthesizers)	508	16-17
Yamaha (MD8)	548	87
Zefiro Acoustics	552	94

# RATE THE ARTICLES IN THIS ISSUE!

May 1998

We want to know what you think of the articles in *Electronic Musician*! Now you can use your reader service card to give us feedback about **EM**'s editorial coverage. We have assigned a rating number to each of the main articles in this issue. Please select a rating for each article and circle the appropriate number on your reader service card:

Please select ONE rating number per article	Very	Somewhat	Not	Didn't
	Helpful	<u>Helpful</u>	Helpful	Read
A. "Look Before You Leap," p. 42	701	702	703	704
B. "Cover Story: In-Your-Face Mixing," p. 52	705	706	707	708
C. "Plug In, Turn On, Space Out," p. 64	709	710	711	712
D. "Square One: Music by the Numbers," p. 96	713	714	715	716
E. "Operation Help: Expert Advice," p. 114	717	718	719	720
F. "Final Mix: It's in the Air," p. 178	721	722	723	724



# Thursday & Friday, June 25-26, 1998 **New York Marriott Marquis, New York City**

This is the conference you've been waiting for! Join the editors of Mix and more than 50 leading experts in recording and sound production in exploring the technologies and issues that are shaping the business today.

# 8 INFORMATION-PACKED SEMINARS

Making the All-Digital Transition - Moderator: Ken Hahn (Co-owner, Sync Sound, New York)

That Dangerous Upgrade Path - Moderator: Paul Lehrman (Author, teacher, and Mix columnist)

The Creative Interface: Project Studios and Commercial Facilities - Moderator: Dan Daley (Author and Mix East Coast Editor)

File Format Interchange: A Progress Report - Moderator: Mel Lambert (consultant and Mix contributing editor)

Studio Remodeling and Design: Practical Solutions to Common Problems - Moderator: Bob Hodas (Acoustical expert and Mix contributing editor)

Sound for Picture: Specialization or Diversification? -Moderator: Dean Winkler (President, Post Perfect, New York)

# **Modular Digital Multitracks: The Revolution Continues**

- Moderator: George Petersen (Editor, Mix; author of Modular Digital Multitracks: A Power User's Guide)

New Technologies—New Specialties - Moderator: Phil DeLancie (Mix media and mastering editor)

MX498

# 4 SPECIAL FORUMS (Both panels held each day)

The Art and Business of Producing - Moderator: David Schwartz. A panel of GRAMMY and TEC Award-winning producer/engineers (including Ed Cherney, Don Was, George Massenburg and others) will discuss how they work with artists in the studio, as well as the real world business issues of being a producer. Hosted by the Music Producers Guild of the Americas (MPGA).

Petersen and Mel Lambert. Digital mixing consoles—both dream. Join with manufacturers and noted users of these miracle machines and get the answers you need to guide you on the digital path.

Reception/musical performance on Thursday, June 25. (Sponsored by the Recording Academy®). Relax and network with fellow audio professionals. Free to all registered attendees

Digital Consoles—Here and Now - Moderators: George large and small, for just about every application—are no longer a

StudioPro98 **Participants** 

(as of March 1)

Dave Amlen - Barry Beckett -David Beal • Russ Berger • Paul Berry • Danny Caccavo • Peter Chaikin · Ed Cherney · Jimmy Church • Peter D'Antonio • Patrick Dillette • Randy Ezratty • Frank Filipetti • Peter Fish • Alan Foust • Ron Franklin • Ethel Gabriel • Brooks Harris • Jav Healy • Fred Jones • Ralph Kelsey · John King · Jeremy Koch · Jeff Kracke · Joel Krantz • Josh Leo • Tommy LiPuma · Gary Lynn · Bob Ludwig · Arif Mardin · George Massenburg • Roger Maycock · Kooster McAllister • Ed McDermott • Bill Philbrick · Bob Pomann · Jonathon Porath · Steve Rainford • Rod Revilock • David Schwartz - Howard Schwartz · David Smith · Tom Stephenson · John Storyk · Michael Tapes · Bob Tudor · Tony Visconti · Don Was · Mark Yonge • Plus others TBA

In Cooperation With









Don't miss the most valuable two days outside the studio you'll spend this summer! For a brochure and registration materials, return the coupon below or call Daniela Barone at (510) 653-3307 or fax (510) 653-5142. Email: Daniela barone@intertec.com

YES—I'm interested in attendir	attending <b>Studio Pro98</b> , June 25-26 in New York City. Please send me a brochure and registration materials.			
NAME				
ADDRESS				
СПУ		STATE/COUNTRY	ZIP/POSTAL CODE	
PRIMARY OCCUPATION				
PHONE	FAX		F.AAAH	

# SYMETRIX

628

# A one-stop digital processing solution for vocals.

By Barry Cleveland

pace and efficiency are important in most personal studios, which may account for the increasing popularity of voice processors. These devices combine four or five signal processors—usually a preamp, a couple of dynamics processors, and EQ—in a single unit, normally at a fraction of what they would cost if purchased individually. It's especially convenient to have processors that are typically used together incorporated into an integrated system when their collective settings can be stored and recalled as presets.

Symetrix is not new to this game. Many years before the current craze began, the company's 528 and 528E analog voice processors were being widely used in broadcast facilities and, to a lesser extent, in recording studios. Symetrix developed the 628 in response to 528 and 528E users who wanted a unit with presets. But the 628 is more than that, offering digital versions of the 528E's analog processors, expanded control, and additional features. However, new technology has its price: the 628 retails for almost twice as much as its predecessors.

The 628 consists of a microphone preamplifier, a de-esser, an expander/gate, a compressor/limiter, and a 3-band parametric equalizer. Like its analog predecessors, the Digital Voice Processor was developed primarily for use by commercial broadcast facilities. The unit is solidly built, has no power on/off switch, uses internal jumpers to configure its outputs, and has several



FIG. 1: In addition to the digital outputs and analog I/O, the 628's rear panel sports MIDI Channel Select, MIDI Program Dump, and Phantom Power On/Off switches. The switches' rear location is somewhat inconvenient, but there isn't enough room for them on the front panel.

critical switches on its rear panel that are located next to cable connectors. These things suggest an application where the unit will be configured and connected once, placed in a rack, and used constantly.

This fact also explains why its eight factory presets are all variations on radio-announcer voice settings. So, if you want to use your 628 to process, say, a female jazz vocalist, you'll be starting from scratch. (The unit has 120 user-programmable RAM locations.) Nevertheless, Symetrix also envisions the 628 Digital Voice Processor being used to process singing voices and instruments, and those are the applications that we will be most concerned with.

# **THE REAR VIEW**

Around back, the unit has mic-level, balanced XLR and line-level, balanced %-inch TRS analog inputs. (The %-inch connectors can also accept unbalanced lines.) You select either the mic or line inputs from the front panel; you cannot use both simultaneously. Phantom power is supplied to the mic input for use with condenser mics; you can defeat it with a rear-panel switch (see Fig. 1).

The analog outputs are on balanced XLR and unbalanced ½-inch TS connectors, both of which are preconfigured as line level. However, you can reset either or both XLR analog outputs to mic level via internal jumpers. The analog outputs are labeled "Right" and "Left," which is strange given that the 628 is a mono unit.

There are no digital inputs, which makes sense when you consider that this

unit is designed to immediately follow a mic or instrument in the signal chain. Digital output is via either AES/EBU (XLR) or S/PDIF (coaxial) connectors. Analog-to-digital and D/A conversion are at 20-bit resolution, with a choice of three sample rates: 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, and 48 kHz. Internal processing is handled by a 24-bit Motorola DSP.

# WHAT'S UP FRONT

The 628 is a single-rackspace device with an attractive, dark gray faceplate. Its controls are arranged in a clean, uncluttered, and logical manner. Fourteen "knobs" (actually thirteen rotary encoders and one analog pot) lie in a single row, making them easy to identify and grab. Button switches and encoders are located just below the knobs, and LEDs and meters are located above them. All functions can be easily accessed using the knobs and buttons; there are no layers or multiple menus, as with many other digital processors. Each processor is engaged using an encoder button; an LED indicates its status.

Program numbers and parameter values appear on a small display on the far right side of the front panel. Output level, or "headroom," is indicated by an 8-segment LED just above it. The reason that output level is referred to as headroom is that, unlike analog equipment, digital equipment is not referenced to 0 dBm (+4 dBu) but to the clip point, or "digital zero." In the case of the 628, clipping occurs at +22 dBu, so a level of -4 dBFS (decibels, full scale) indicates that the signal is 4 dB below clipping, or +18 dBu. Got it?



Although Symetrix designed its 628 Digital Voice Processor primarily for broadcast applications, the company also intends the unit for use in music recording.

# SYMETRIX RC-1

The Symetrix RC-1 Remote Controller (\$199) allows you to call up presets 1 to 11 on the 628 Digital Voice Processor and to switch the unit into Bypass mode (by calling up Program 0). It has twelve buttons that select the desired preset (or Bypass mode) as well as LEDs that indicate which button was pushed last.



Symetrix RC-1 remote controller

The RC-1 does not allow selection or adjustment of any of the 628's parameters, nor does it allow you to call up any of the other 117 presets. Also, if you change presets on the 628's control panel, the changes are not indicated on the RC-1. However, the Program Change messages that it transmits can be passed on to another MIDI device via the 628's MIDI Out/Thru, and the RC-1 can be used to control (in its limited way) MIDI devices other than the 628 when it is used with a 9-volt power supply.

Small rectangular boxes are provided next to each preset button to facilitate easy labeling, which is a thoughtful touch. The RC-1 comes with a 25-foot, 7-pin DIN cable. Overall, this is a limited but nevertheless useful remote controller; it's too bad that it cannot at least call up all of the 628's presets.

# THE PROCESSOR CHAIN

At the beginning of the 628's processor chain is the preamplifier section. The preamp is transformerless and capacitorless, uses matched resistors, and (naturally) features RF filters to reduce radio interference. An analog gain pot is switchable between mic and line signal sources, and a 15 dB pad is available on the mic input. Two LEDs indicate clip-

ping and phantom-power on. Because the gain pot and the pad switch are analog, their settings are not stored and recalled as parts of presets. So if you want to be able to precisely re-create a previously stored setting and you do not always keep the pot and pad switch in the same positions, you will be forced to record their settings manually. This is, obviously, a significant limitation.

The de-esser has controls for frequency and threshold, along with a 6-segment LED gain-reduction meter. The expander/gate, and compressor/

limiter sections are nearly identical except for the range of their compression ratios (see the table "Symetrix 628 Processor Settings"). Each has an LED gain reduction meter and controls for ratio, threshold, and release time. Attack time is preset at 125 microseconds, and make-up gain is adjusted at the output stage. You should note that the threshold parameters are referenced to dBFS rather than dBu, just like the headroom meter.

The 3-band EQ is fully parametric. One set of three encoder knobs does



IUMA is the hottest Web spot for independent musicians. Over 20,000 people visit IUMA every day.

it's true!

Disc Makers will put your music on the Internet Underground Music Archive (IUMA).

it's Yours!

If you make CDs, cassettes, or 12" vinyl records with Disc Makers.



Call Disc Makers today for a complete brochure:

1-800-468-9353

www.discmakers.com/iuma

Outside USA call 609-663-9030; FAX 609-661-3450



circle #587 on reader service card

triple duty as frequency, bandwidth, and cut/boost controls for all three bands. An encoder button cycles between bands, with the currently selected band being indicated by an LED.

At the end of the signal chain is the Master section, which consists of the display; the headroom meter; encoders for selecting, loading, and saving presets; and an encoder knob for adjusting output level.

On the rear panel is a 7-pin DIN connector labeled MIDI In/RC-1, which can be used in three ways. It can serve as a MIDI In port, but it can also connect to the optional RC-1 Remote Control (see sidebar, "Symetrix RC-1") or to a second 628 to facilitate program dumps. Program dumps from one 628 to another are accomplished using a small button located next to the MIDI connectors. Program Change messages from the RC-1 can be passed on to other MIDI devices via the MIDI Out/Thru jack. A small, 16-position rotary switch next to the connectors selects the MIDI channel.

### ON THE AIR

For my first test, I connected an AKG Solid Tube mic to the 628's balanced XLR input and then connected one of the 628's two XLR line-level outputs to a Yamaha 03D mixer. Mackie HR824 powered monitors and Sony MDR-V4 headphones were used for monitoring.

Following the manual's advice, I disengaged the individual processors, set the output gain control to zero, spoke into the mic, and slowly brought up

Symetrix	628	Processor	Settings
----------	-----	-----------	----------

Compression Ratio	1:1-15:1
Expansion Ratio	1:1-1:10
Attack Time, Comp./Limiter and Exp./Gate	125 µs
Release Time, Comp./Limiter and Exp./Gate	250 ms-5.0 seconds
Threshold Range (all dynamics processors)	-60 dBFS-0 dBFS
De-esser Frequency Range	800 Hz-12 kHz
Parametric EQ Frequency Ranges	20–500 Hz (low); 160–6,300 Hz (mid); 680 Hz–20 kHz (high)
Parametric EQ Bandwidth	0.3-4 octaves
Parametric EQ Max. Cut/Boost	±15 dB

the input gain until the headroom meter read approximately -6 dB. The first thing I noticed was that the AKG overloaded the input, even at relatively low settings, but without lighting the clip indicator. I solved that problem by engaging the 15 dB pad.

The next thing that I noticed was that the unit emitted a low-level, high-frequency squeal. Apparently this is the result of the preamplifier interacting with the DSP, probably due to the fact that they are both located on the same board. Engaging the expander, even at the lowest threshold, eliminated this sound.

With these problems out of the way, I proceeded to try out the eight factory presets. The presets range from the "Velvet Voiced FM Announcer," for use on a pro who already has a good radio voice, to "Bubba Budweiser the Country Music Jock," to the "Rock 'n' Roll

Animal," a creature who requires lots of processing. The presets are essentially variations on a theme, blending varying amounts of each processor. All performed quite well.

The compressor was very smooth and easily evened out my dynamic range, the gate kept background noise to a minimum without awkward ins and outs, and the EQ added warmth on the bottom and crispness to the high end. I tried modifying the "Velvet" preset to better match my voice, and I saved the results in user slot 1. I repeated the tests using a Røde NT2 mic, which has very different response characteristics, and with a little tweaking got similar results.

Finally, I connected the 628 to the 03D, first using the unbalanced analog output and then the two digital outputs, and I compared the results. The digital outputs do not require D/A conversion, and as expected, they were considerably quieter than either of the analog outputs. Of the two digital outputs, the AES/EBU was the quietest and cleanest.

For my next set of tests, I used the 628 while mixing male and female vocalists. Just for grins, I tried it out on some instrument tracks, as well. When I inserted it into an 03D channel strip using the unbalanced connectors, the 628 worked well but was a bit noisy. It was quieter when I ran the output from an analog tape deck directly into the voice processor's line-level input and then connected its AES/EBU digital output to the 03D's stereo digital input.

Overall, preamplifier operation was good but not great: the sound was not particularly "open," and sometimes it was even slightly fuzzy. The compressor section was smooth and effective, even when its controls were set in their extreme positions. Compression was

# Symetrix 628 General Specifications

Frequency Response	20 Hz-20 kHz (±1 dB)
THD	0.05% (20 Hz-20 kHz, +4 dBm output)
Noise	<-89 dBu (20 Hz-20 kHz)
Digital Audio I/O	2 ch. AES/EBU (XLR) and S/PDIF (RCA coax)
Sampling Rates	32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz
Analog Inputs	(2) balanced XLR, mic level;
All the second second second second	(2) balanced/unbalanced ¼" TRS, line level
Analog Outputs	(2) balanced XLR, line level*;
	(2) unbalanced 1/4", line level
A/D and D/A Converters	20-bit Delta-Sigma
Internal Processing	24-bit
Internal Delay	<5 ms
<b>ROM/User Programs</b>	8/120
Other Connections	MIDI Out/Thru; MIDI In/RC-1 In
Dimensions	1U x 6.5" (D)
Weight	5.5 lbs.
*Individually switchable to	mic level with internal jumpers

nearly transparent at lower ratios (such as 2:1) but became considerably more obvious at 6:1 and above. The compressor's preset attack time was generally acceptable, but I found myself wishing that I had more control when processing singers who employed subtle dynamic changes or sudden shifts between soft and loud sounds.

The expander/gate worked very well in conjunction with the compressor, practically eliminating all pumping and breathing sounds, but it was too coarse for my taste when used alone as a gate. Again, being able to adjust the attack time would probably have helped. The preset attack time on the de-esser, on the other hand, worked quite well.

The EQ was not particularly "sweet," but it did the job, and it introduced little distortion and no digital artifacts. Its low band was generally rich and warm, but its high band could be slightly harsh at some settings. Also, the dataencoder knob had to be turned many times in order to cover the full range of frequency settings, making me wish that there was some sort of coarse/fine adjustment. I would not go out of my way to run a track through this EO for sweetening, as I might with other outboard EQs, but for basic adjustments, particularly when working with an announcer-type voice, it is more than adequate.

As mentioned earlier, I tried using the 628 on a variety of instrumental

SYMETRIX 628 Digital Voice Processor \$1,199 FEATURES EASE OF USE AUDIO QUALITY VALUE 1 2 3 4 5 PROS: All functions easily accessed and adjusted. Extremely flexible I/O, including AES and S/PDIF digital outputs. Useful on some instruments as well as voice. CONS: Input pot and pad settings not saved to presets. Attack times are not adjustable. Emits low-level digital noise. Mediocre CIRCLE #442 ON READER SERVICE CARD

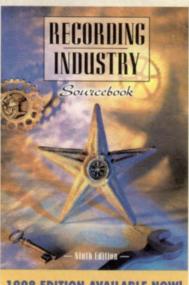
tracks, as well as on vocals, and I was somewhat surprised at the results. Not being able to adjust attack times limited its usefulness on electric guitars and basses and made it unsuitable for woodwinds, but it sounded great on drums and percussion. For example, I used it on a conga track that was recorded at the same time as other drums, in the same room, and it enabled me to focus and tighten up the conga sound while nearly eliminating the sounds of the other drums. Very impressive!

## **PROCESS THIS!**

The Symetrix 628 Digital Voice Processor is a rugged, high-quality, fairly straightforward device that offers a wide range of processing tools in one unit. It has been optimized for broadcast work, hence some of its limitations for recording and mixing, but it could nevertheless be useful for music recording and live performance. If there is a voice processor in your future, and particularly if you are recording directly to a digital medium, you should give the Symetrix 628 a good listen.

# HE RECORDING INDUSTRY SOURCEBOOK IS THE ESSENTIAL

NORTH AMERICAN MUSIC BUSINESS AND PRODUCTION DIRECTORY. FOR THE INDUSTRY PROFESSIONAL IT'S THE PERFECT DESKTOP OR TOUR BUS REFERENCE. FOR THE ARTIST, AN INSTRUMENT TO ACCESS THE BUSINESS OF MUSIC.



1998 EDITION AVAILABLE NOW!

**NEW to the 1998 NINTH EDITION** are streamlined categories to quickly direct you to the information you need. This exclusive industry resource is loaded with essential information, and is clearly defined by tab sections for each category. The SOURCE-BOOK's durable, spiral-bound construction will see it through repeated office reference or a cross-country tour.



THE RECORDING INDUSTRY SOURCEBOOK is the complete SOURCE for industry contact information, containing over 12,000 listings in more than 53 categories. Production categories include information about rates, equipment, credits, staff and specialties. Business listings include names and titles, phone and fax numbers, styles of music represented, whether or not unsolicited material is accepted, and more.

# ORDER INFORMATION:

\$79.95 plus \$9.95 shipping & handling US Mail; \$11.95 UPS delivery. To order by phone in the US call (800) 543-7771, by fax (800) 633-6219; outside the US: TEL (913) 967-1719, FAX (913) 967-1901 or send a check or money order made payable to Intertec Publishing. c/o Intertec Publishing, P.O. Box 12901, Overland Park, KS 66282-2901

SOURCE CODE EM

# **GENERAL MUSIC**

**REALPIANO PRO 2** 

A digital piano that conjures the real thing.

By Julian Colbeck

hat makes a "real" piano? Let's start with wood, steel, iron, ivory (or plastic, nowadays), and felt. Perhaps Generalmusic is sticking its neck out by giving its latest digital instrument such a moniker. But chutzpah suits this perky Italian company. From the feel, the sound, and Generalmusic's relentless ear for detail, I'd say the Realpiano Pro 2 is as fine a digital piano as you're going to get at the moment, short of buying a 5-figure, top-flight Yamaha or Technics living-room grand.

The Realpiano Pro 2 is a pianist's treat: 128-voice polyphony (yes, that's right), bags of elbow room on the 88-note keyboard, an acoustic-piano tone you can really get your teeth into, as well as an assortment of additional keyboard tones. Sophisticated Performance memories are available for storing tone, effects, and control combinations (discussed shortly). There's even a small sequencer in case the creative juices starting boiling over before you can make a lunge for your computer.

# PHYSICAL CHECK UP

This is one heavy keyboard, though Generalmusic takes pains to point out that the Realpiano Pro 2's 57-pound bulk is considerably less than that of a Yamaha P150. But the Realpiano Pro 2 boasts fellow Italian manufacturer Fatar's TP12 88-key weighted-action, Velocity- and Aftertouch-sensitive keyboard (the same model found in the Alesis QS8), and it's worth its weight. On this instrument you'll play piano, not a synth with a piano sound.

The black metal panel has quite a few features: sixteen tone selectors, an 8-band graphic EQ, effects buttons, Performance Store and Edit buttons, volume and data-entry sliders, and Stop, Start, Play, and Record controls for the sequencer.

Nothing's going to fox anyone who's ever played an electric anything, and although there are some hidden features, I was impressed to see pretty much the whole menu laid out before my eyes.

In addition to standard MIDI ports, the rear panel (see Fig. 1) has stereo in and out jacks. A signal coming into the unit is automatically mixed with the output (including the headphone out), which is useful for playing along with another MIDI sound module or drum machine in domestic use or, say, in a hotel room for practice. You'll also find three programmable, 1/4-inch TRS footswitch/ pedal connections, each of which will accept a switch pedal, a standard continuous pedal, or Generalmusic's continuous damper pedal. A stereo speaker minijack is provided that is virtually the same as the output on a Creative Labs Sound Blaster card.

There's also a direct computer interface at the back of the keyboard. The computer interface—rarely seen

on a professional digital piano—enables you to connect to Mac or PC software without the need for a MIDI interface. I doubt that anyone who wants to buy this level of instrument and connect it to a computer does not already have an interface, but it's there, anyway.

The casing is solid and professional looking, though anything of this size still needs a flight case if you're going to gig with it.

# **TOUCHY FEELY**

The best compliment I can pay the Pro 2 is that I was not continually reminded that I was playing a digital piano. It just behaves like a piano. You play, it performs. The underlying technology involves playback of special hybrid samples (Generalmusic calls this technology "FFT Merge"), which comprise Steinway, Bosendorfer, Yamaha, and Fazioli piano samples. The hybrid samples are routed through physical models that simulate the effect of undamped strings, strings damped while already in motion, hammer strikes, damperpedal effects, and so on.

Half the battle with digital piano sounds is the feel. Serve up the world's finest set of stereo piano samples on a lightweight keyboard, and you might as well be playing a kid's Kmart keyboard. The Realpiano's action is fast without having an alarming "return" as with some digitals; a rubber pad beneath the keys provides a nice level of kickback. The weight is substantial without being heavy and Rhodes-like.

If you press a note down slowly and gently, you won't hear anything, just as you wouldn't on an acoustic piano, and the gradations of tone, from pianissimo to triple forte, feel absolutely smooth and natural.

Action is also in the ear of the beholder, so to speak, and there are three Velocity-curve settings and a user-definable curve. I found the Soft setting quite useful when using the Pro 2 for synth or organ parts that beg for a lighter touch.

# THE PIANO

All the technical jargon in the world won't convince you that one piano sample is better than another if it doesn't ring your bell. I can tell you about the sympathetic string resonance (so real that you almost feel you could stamp on the sustain pedal and hear the spacey moan of the whole string set),



Generalmusic's Realpiano Pro 2 is the first digital piano to offer 128-note polyphony. It's a great-sounding digital piano but falls short as a MIDI master controller.



FIG. 1: On the unit's back panel, you'll find audio inputs and outputs, as well as a direct computer interface not commonly offered on this type of instrument.

the number and length of multisamples and the amount of memory they take up, the 20-second-plus natural decay, and the left-to-right audio pan as you move from bottom to top of the keyboard. But in the end, sound is a deeply personal choice.

Personally, I love the Pro 2's bite and edge. (I grew up playing a 1910 Broadwood that had teeth like a shark's.) The bottom end is great, with real rasp. I play a lot of octave left-hand parts, and the Realpiano Pro 2 is tailormade for ringing piano bass lines. The top is clear and also "rings" naturally. Even the middle register, notoriously dull on digitals, packs some punch and presence.

You might not appreciate some of these qualities on first play. General-music has not prettied up its Pro 2 piano. Heard individually, some notes come across a little harsh. I could even have preferred a softer or shorter decay of some of the overtones in order to make the note a little purer on the fade. Some notes, mainly in the bass range, also seem to have an unnatural pulse to them. There's nothing too disconcerting, just some telltale evidence that what you're hearing is a sample. But played as a whole—in other words played as a piano—the big picture comes up a real treat.

Moreover, it records well. Anything digital—be it a synth, organ, or piano—can get lost in a mix and end up as clutter on a track. The Realpiano's edge is a real savior here. You don't find yourself overplaying to get through. And don't forget (who could?) the 128-voice polyphony. Staggering.

After the delights of the primary tone, you also have two variation tones to play with: Var I is a "Rock Piano," harder almost to the degree of honkytonk, and Var 2, "Bright Piano," is similar but not quite so strident.

# **TONI TONY TONES**

The Realpiano Pro 2 excels in the piano department. "Piano 2" is indistinguishable from "Piano 1." Its varia-

tions are a full honky-tonk and a rather dull upright piano. There are sixteen nonpiano sound types, ranging from electric pianos to synths, pads, and bass (see Fig. 2), but these are not in the same class as the acoustic-piano sounds.

"Electric Grand" is a Yamaha CP80 sample that shows off all the delightful shortcomings of this seminal pre-MIDI electro-acoustic instrument (thunky midrange, lifeless bottom end, etc.). "Elec Piano 1" is a Rhodes: woody and authentically presented without having unnatural amounts of life. The first variation is what, in the U.K., we'd have called "knackered Rhodes," that is, a Rhodes that has had the life beaten out of it. Quite a lot of character in this tone. Variation 2 is quite bright and spangly.

"Elec Piano 2" is a Wurlitzer sample. Again, this is a pretty faithful rendition, even if the Realpiano's 88-note range stretches the real Wurlitzer's measly 64-note span to the limit. Variations of this are a heavily compressed version and a "Synwurli." Hmm.

"DXPiano" is a DX7 electric-piano clone, suitably bright and festive. Var 1 seems to add a touch of Wurlitzer piano, and Var 2 is a close, intimate reworking of the tone.

The "Clavinet" is superb, even down to the squeak you get as you lift your fingers off the keys. Great stuff. One of the great secrets of a real Clavinet, though, is its tonal variety when using different pickup configurations and dampings. I was disappointed to see that Generalmusic copped out here somewhat, offering just one thin Clavi as Var 1 and then the faux "SynClav" as Var 2.

"Vibes," aided by "Marimba" and "Xylophone," is standard fare, and the "Harpsi," again, is faithful more than exciting. I found the second variation of "Harpsi" quite useful as a vamping preset. It's got a slight overhang, which makes it very friendly to play,

circle #589 on reader service card **Drums Guitars Amps** Keyboards Recording **Effects** Sound Lighting Southwest DJ Gear & a bunch of cool stuff! OR BRAN Name our mascot and win a \$250.00 gift certificate! e-mail, mail or call in your entry - deadline 5/31/98 www.dannysmusicbox.com Print our mini catalog off our website or call for a free catalog! 9417 Montana • El Paso, TX 79925 • Fax 591-5371 • Se habla Español

unlike a real harpsichord, which stops dead when you take your fingers off the keys.

There are two types of organ: "Hammond" and "Pipe." The "Pipe" organs are good, if basic. "Hammond" is pretty good, with the main tone being an all-purpose rock tone. Var 1 is a fast-Leslie type, and Var 2 is a full-on distorted tone. You can switch from slow to fast Leslie using the DSP's "Rotary" effect and assigning "Rotary slow/fast" to the footswitch, but playing organ on a weighted keyboard is about as much fun as playing piano on an unweighted one.

The strings come in plain vanilla attack, slow attack, and marcato (vigorous, rasping attack). "Choir," tonally a little one-dimensional, comes in natural attack, slow attack, and "Syn Wah" forms. Given the Italian propensity for "Doo doo doo"-type synth presets, I was shocked to find this variation off the menu today.

Two synth pads offer string-synth and bell-synth tones, which are okay but break no new ground. Finally, the "Bass" preset offers a nice acoustic upright bass and a pair of rather indifferent electric bass guitars.

Generalmusic has spent time on these sounds and, by providing you with sixteen panel buttons, clearly expects them to be used. Perhaps the quality of the acoustic piano reflects harshly on these additional tones, only two or three of which really thrilled me and all of which you probably have

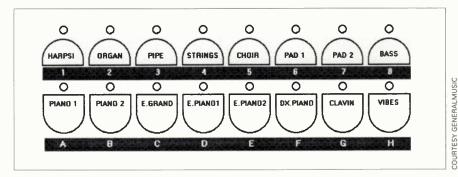


FIG. 2: In addition to its Piano patch, the Pro 2 offers 48 other preset sounds, divided into sixteen groups.

saved by the bushel on your synthesizer or sampler.

If you get to play the Pro 2, don't give it a 10-second whiz-through. The major tones—acoustic piano, Rhodes, Wurlitzer, Clavinet—are accurate to a

# The Realpiano Pro 2

is a piano player's treat.

fault, and while they may not seduce you with gloss, their authenticity will win you over in the end. Be patient.

An operational point: once you've selected a tone's Var 1 or 2, switching to another tone keeps the Var 1 or 2 active, a small but quite annoying

foible. Perhaps this could be fixed on a subsequent software revision?

# **EFFECTS**

At the risk of annoying your front-of-house sound engineer, the Realpiano Pro 2 has a number of reverb options. First come reverbs in three varieties, Room, Stage, and Hall, which you can instantly apply to your current sound using the 4-position Reverb button. A fourth option lists "Others," which alludes to thirteen choices including Small Room 1 and 2, Stage 2, Plate, Concert, and Church. These are selected using the data slider.

The reverb quality is not astounding. Room? A cold storage cabinet perhaps. The Stage reverb is very harsh, and the Hall is rather electronic and unnatural. Of the additional thirteen types, I positively liked Church 2 (a dramatic stone reverb that works wonderfully on piano for otherworldly, ghostly piano parts), but that's about it.

A neighboring control governs applied effects, again with a choice of three immediate types: Chorus, Tremolo, and Phaser. Another "Others" options includes Flangers, Delays, Rotary Speaker, and Pitch Shift. One or two of these are also offered as dual effects, as in Chorus Tremolo.

I don't normally pay too much attention to onboard effects on a digital piano. If any are usable, that's a bonus. You can tweak the effects in Performance Edit mode (no more than two parameters at a time, from rate, depth, and time), but these effects don't rival even the babiest Alesis 'verb in either quality or range. They're there, though.

# **WHAT A PERFORMANCE**

The Realpiano Pro 2 offers simple but powerful control over tone mixing (to layer two sounds, hit both their tone

# Realpiano Pro 2 Specifications

Audio Outputs	(2) 1/4" TRS	
Audio Inputs	(2) ¼" TRS	
Additional Ports	stereo minijack speaker output; MIDI In, Out, Thru; Mac-compatible serial interface (requires optional adapter for PC); (3) 1/4" TRS footswitch/pedal jacks	
Polyphony/ Multitimbral Parts	128/2	
Sound Engine	physical modeling and sample playback	
Keyboard	88-note, Velocity- and Pressure-sensitive	
Controllers	volume and data sliders	
ROM/User RAM Programs	48/64	
Removable Storage	None	
Sequencer	2-track; 45,000 events	
Effects	(32) reverb, chorus, tremolo, phaser, flanger, delay, rotary speaker, pitch shift	
Dimensions	52.5" (L) x 4.9" (H) x 14.5" (D)	
Weight	57 lbs.	

buttons at once) in terms of balance, transposition, effects controls, and range, and you can store and name a customized sound combination in any of the 64 Performance memory locations. Data storable within a Performance also includes pedal information.

In addition, you can select any of four preset temperaments (Equal temperament, Meantone C, Kirnberger, and Tartini-Vallotti), and you can select a preset Concert Grand or Baby Grand tuning or create and save your own custom tuning.

Generalmusic has done a thorough job here, even bothering to solve problems such as those which arise when layering a main tone with one of its variations, a tedious limitation I have now come to expect on all such designs. Well done.

# **CONTROL PATROL**

There's no pitch or mod wheel, so a quick glance will tell you this is not a serious attempt at a master keyboard. But you can kick out MIDI transpositions (as distinct from internal transpositions), there's a reasonable MIDI In and Out filter (Program Change, Volume, All Controllers, Pedal, Pitch Bend), and the direct computer interface—Mac, "fast" PC ('486 or better), and "slow" PC ('386 or earlier)—is thoughtful. An optional multimedia kit (\$45) includes cables, adapters, and drivers for connecting the unit to a standard 9-pin PC serial port.

I wondered if Generalmusic might have missed a trick here. Surely the odd





circle #590 on reader service card

www.berklee.edu

Instrument

Please send information about (check box):

Music Production Workshop

■ T.E.A.M.+ Seminar Series

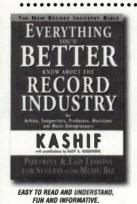


circle #591 on reader service card

circle #592 on reader service card

# EVERYTHING YOU'D BETTER KNOW ABOUT THE RECORD INDUSTRY

THE # 1 SELLING BOOK ON THE MUSIC BUSINESS



OVER 100.000 SOLD.

**REQUIRED READING AT** 

USC, BERKELEY SOM.

AND THE UNIVERSITY

**OF CHICAGO** 

Kashif, the award winning producer for Whitney Houston, Kenny G, and George Benson shares his 24 years of experience.

- How to Get Started
- How to Negotiate Publishing and Production Contracts
- Starting Your Own Record Company Controlling Your Attorney
- Tips for Songwriters & Producers
- Mow to Obtain Record Deals
- Understanding Record Royalties
- Choosing the Right Manager
- Over 150 Pages of Contracts

Producers, singers, song writers, and musicians, all over are finding out how to transform their demos into hits and their talent into dollars. Learn about contracts, royalties, managers, lawyers, distribution, publishing, negotiating the best deals, how to start you own label, promotion, and much more.

FOR FAST DELIVERY CALL:

ALL CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED + ATM

Billboard Magazine Says: "Kashif's book is a penetrating look at the ins and outs of the record business. More than just sweeping generalizations, its packed with practical information that gives the reader an insightful view of the industry. This book is a must read for record business freshmen and veterans'

- J.R. Reynolds, Billboard Magazine

soft slider or button wouldn't have cost much. Even a pitch wheel wouldn't have broken the bank. But Generalmusic's take is that the gigging pianist, at whom this instrument is aimed, values directness and fundamental quality over endless controls and the hassle that goes along with it. "Just give me a decent piano sound and decent keyboard action" is a cry I hear all the time. Well, folks, I don't necessarily buy that argument.

There's not much to say about the internal sequencer except that it offers two record tracks and a 45,000-event record capacity. You can vary time signature, switch metronome on and off, and erase per track. The wow factor is not in overdrive here, but you have a scratchpad if you need it.

## **ODDS AND ENDS**

The Pro 2 has a few minor oddities worth mentioning. First, unlike most MIDI keyboard instruments (including other Generalmusic keyboards), the Pro 2 does not output 5 VDC on MIDI Out pin 4, which is required by the MIDI Specification. Therefore, if you have gadgets that are powered from the MIDI line, they won't work with the Pro 2.

Also, the keyboard has a Panic feature, but to trigger it you have to hold a combination of buttons. A dedicated Panic button would have been better because the point is to cut off hung notes on attached MIDI sound sources as quickly as possible.

## **FINAL ANALYSIS**

The Realpiano is not going to be everyone's cup of Fernet Branca. If you want bells, whistles, and instant gratification, you should keep looking. It seems the bottom line is that the Pro 2 is a fine instrument but not a great MIDI controller.

On the other hand, it offers the best real piano sound in this class of instrument today. It also has superb keyboard action, and authentic, rather than glossy, additional tones. So if you don't mind the minimal MIDI controls and lack of gooey effects, then the Realpiano Pro 2 is your baby. Sure was mine.

Julian Colbeck is an old pianist who appreciates things as they were, not as some digital Dilbert has decided they might now be improved. As a pro keyboard player for 25 years, he reckons he has earned the right to be this curmudgeonly.

# A V A L O N

VT-737

This full-featured box makes some of the best sounds on earth.

# By Peter Freeman

ver the last decade, Avalon Design has gained a reputation for making top-of-the-line recording and mastering gear. But for most Avalon equipment, the superb quality is matched by prices that are beyond the reach of mere mortals. Recently, however, company founder and CEO Wynton Morro developed a product that occupies a more affordable range of the price spectrum yet maintains the same quality and attention to detail found in the rest of the Avalon line.

The VT-737 is a single-channel, vacuum-tube, class-A device that combines a tube mic preamp, DI, compressor, and parametric equalizer in a 2U rack-mount package—all for \$2,195. By most personal-studio standards, of course, that's still a colossal chunk of change; but relative to the prices of Avalon's other offerings—\$1,800 for a mono mic pre, \$4,200 for a dual-mono compressor, and \$5,200 for a dual-mono parametric EQ—it's an attractive deal.

## **FEATURE HOG**

The unit's rear panel provides three balanced XLR connectors, one each

for mic input, line input, and line output. There is also a 1/4-inch stereo-link jack that allows two VT-737s to function in stereo mode. The unit is powered internally and offers a removable IEC power cord.

In keeping with the VT-737's myriad functions, its hefty front panel—a 1/2-inch-thick slab of machined and brushed aluminum—is densely populated by knobs and push-button switches. We're not just talking ordinary knobs, either: these are molded in a distinctive cross shape and colored bright purple to match the front panel's purple silkscreened lettering. The switches are distinctive, too, with each one clear red and backed by a yellow LED that glows brightly when the button is engaged.

A 1/4-inch, unbalanced, high-impedance DI jack is thoughtfully provided on the lower left side of the front panel, a very convenient feature for direct inputting of guitars, basses, and other instrument-level signals. This feature, however, is but a small indication of the VT-737's versatility.

Also occupying the left side of the front panel is the preamp section, which offers knobs for gain; selection of instrument, line, or mic input; and a switchable, variable highpass filter with settings at 30, 32, 35, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 100, 120, and 140 Hz. (How's that for exacting?) Adjacent to the preamp control knobs is a column of four Input Mode switches labeled High Gain (adds a boost to overall gain), Phase (reverses polarity), +48V (phantom power on/off), and Hi Pass (filter in/out).

Next up is the compressor section, which provides knobs for Threshold (-30 to +20 dB), Compression (1:1 to

20:1), Attack, and Release (each labeled simply F and S for fast and slow). Three switches complete the compressor section. The first, labeled EQ>Com, inserts the EQ before the compressor. (Normally it's postcompressor.) A second switch, labeled Meter, switches the analog VU meter to monitor gain reduction rather than VUs. The third switch, labeled Compress, switches the compressor section in or out.

In the center of the unit, framed by an oval window beveled into a fat block of machined aluminum, is a large, backlit, very elegant-looking analog VU meter. Below that, centered on the same aluminum block beneath the words "Avalon Vacuum Tube," sits the unit's power-on indicator, a bright red LED. The block of aluminum, bolted to the reassuringly chunky front panel, not only looks good but adds to the VT-737's aura of mass and solidity.

(Incidentally, I took the review unit on tour in Europe, and it was the only device in my rack that didn't suffer a bent front panel from the stresses of shipping. Clearly, the beefy build isn't just for show.)

# **NOT CREATED EQUAL**

The VT-737's EQ section, which takes up most of the space to the right of the VU meter, is thoroughly implemented and very impressive both in terms of design and sound. It offers 4-band parametric-style equalization via eight knobs and four switches. The top four knobs, labeled Bass, Low Mid, High Mid, and Treble, provide cut/boost while the lower four offer variable, fixed frequencies for each band. The bass and treble bands are passive, a design choice that, according to Morro, results in smoother, more natural-sounding equalization. This is not to say that the low-mid and high-mid bands sound harsh or "electronic" as compared to the bass and treble bands, but they do possess a different character.

The EQ section is remarkable for a number of reasons. First of all, the frequencies chosen for the four bands cover an extremely wide range of the spectrum, more than just about any other device I've seen. For example, the bass-frequency control, a 4-way selector knob, offers four settings: 15, 30, 60, and 150 Hz. Moreover, up to 24 dB of cut or boost is available for the bass frequencies, which is very unusual indeed; typically, equalizers offer about 12 to 15 dB.



The Avalon VT-737 combines a tube mic preamp, DI, optocompressor, and 4-band parametric EQ into a gorgeous 2U rack-mount box. The unit is superlative in every regard.

Four frequencies are offered on the treble end, as well: 10, 15, 20, and 32 kHz, with up to 20 dB of cut/boost available. Although some might argue that 32 kHz is above the range of human hearing and thus is impractical or unnecessary, I found the band quite useful. On source sounds that contained substantial high-frequency content—cymbals, for example—the 32 kHz added "air" to the signal in a very musical way. Of course, this frequency range isn't that practical for most sounds, but it does constitute an important and thoughtful inclusion.

The low-mid and high-mid bands allow for 16 dB of cut or boost each. The low-mid band offers settings of 35, 40, 50, 75, 100, 200, 250, 300, 350, and 450 Hz. However, these frequencies can be "ranged" to a power of ten by engaging the FREQ (×10) switch located between the knobs. Ranging the low-mid frequencies, for example, bumps them up to 350 Hz, 400 Hz, 500 Hz, and so on.

This frequency-multiplying system is implemented on the high-mid band as well, which offers initial settings of 220, 250, 350, and 550 Hz, and 1, 1.4, 1.6, 2, 2.5, and 2.8 kHz. (The 2.8 kHz setting, when ranged times ten, becomes 28 kHz!)

# **VT-737 General Specifications**

Audio Inputs	(1) balanced XLR, mic-level; (1) unbalanced 1/4", line-level (front panel)
Audio Outputs	(1) balanced XLR
Frequency Response	10 Hz-120 kHz (± 0.5 dB)
Distortion THD, IMD	0.5%
Output Gain	-45 dB to +10 dB
Noise	-92 dB (20 kHz unweighted)
<b>Equivalent Input Noise, Mic</b>	-116 dB (22 Hz-22 kHz unweighted)
Dimensions	2U x 12" (D)
Weight	22 lbs.

## Q US IN

Bandwidths for the low-mid and highmid bands can also be varied by engaging the switch labeled HI-Q. With the HI-Q switch in the out position, bandwidth is approximately 3.5 octaves; the in position narrows it to 2 octaves.

Rounding out the EQ section are two other switches, one for EQ in/out, and another, labeled SC<EQ, that switches the two Mid bands from the audible EQ circuit to the detector of the unit's compressor section, allowing for deessing and other frequency-dependent

compressor applications. This is an unexpected bonus, adding even more power and flexibility to the VT-737.

As you might imagine, the VT-737's EQ provides extensive control and represents one of the most comprehensive designs around. In fact, in this price range, this much control is all but unheard of.

## **PRISTINE SOUND**

I used the VT-737 on a variety of instruments, from trumpet to voice to electric bass, both in a studio context as a front end for Digidesign Pro Tools

# TAKE THE "CLASS A" TRAIN

All audio amplifiers (including preamps and power amps) operate in basically the same way: a power supply converts the AC voltage from a wall outlet into DC voltages (e.g., ±10 VDC) that are used by a set of output devices (typically transistors) to increase the amplitude of the input signal. These DC voltages are called the power-supply rails, and they determine the maximum amplitude of the output signal before clipping occurs.

In a Class A design, one or more output devices are used to amplify the entire signal, including both the peaks and troughs of the signal's waveform. In contrast, Class AB designs use two sets of output devices: one set handles the voltages above the midpoint between the power-supply rails (typically 0 VDC), and the other set handles the voltages below the midpoint. In other words, Class A output devices are on all the time,

while Class AB output devices are on only half the time. In addition, output devices configured for Class A operate in their most linear range, which maximizes the fidelity of the signal.

One potential problem that can occur in Class AB designs is called crossover notch distortion. As the signal's waveform crosses the midpoint between the power-supply rails, one set of output devices might turn off before the other set turns on, causing distortion that is especially apparent at low signal levels. This problem doesn't occur in all Class AB amps, but it is avoided altogether in Class A designs because there is no transition between output devices. However, the output devices in a Class A amp draw maximum current from the power supply when there is no load present (i.e., when nothing is connected to the outputs), so they must be designed carefully to avoid overloading and overheating. In addition, Class A designs are not as efficient as Class AB.

One component of a power supply is called the regulator, which is really nothing more than a power amplifier itself. As a result, it can exhibit a Class A or AB design. In addition, the regulator can consist of discrete electronic components or an integrated circuit; in the latter case, it is called a monolithic regulator. Some engineers believe they can design a better discrete regulator than monolithic devices provide, especially if the performance of the power-supply rails must be very precise. Another important consideration that can be addressed by discrete regulators is output impedance versus frequency and/or noise.

—Scott Wilkinson, with thanks to John La Grou and Fred Forssell of Millennia Media It was the only unit

in my rack that

didn't suffer a bent

front panel.

and live as part of my bass rig. With the voice and trumpet, I mainly relied on the unit as a mic preamp, using the compression and EQ only sparingly. On bass, however, I employed the compressor and EQ sections extensively, creating a range of sounds from straightforward to "hyped."

The first thing I noticed about the VT-737's sound is its immediacy and integrity. There's a wonderful directness to the sound, allowing all the subtleties of the source to be heard. Every signal I put through the unit exhibited a startling degree of clarity, as if a cover had been lifted off the sound. This is no doubt a result of the pure,

Class A circuitry and highest-quality components; the benefits of Avalon's uncompromising design philosophy are clearly audible in the VT-737.

On trumpet and voice, the VT-737 did an amazing job of presenting their respective sounds both

accurately and beautifully, with no noticeable coloration. In fact, the mic preamp sounded so good that practically no EQ was necessary, though I did get good results when adding a very small amount (less than 0.5 dB) of

16 or 20 kHz for a little extra "air."

Also apparent was the extremely high headroom of the mic pre's input stage. A trumpet produces large amounts of concentrated midrange energy. All the other mic preamps I've tried on trumpet (including one quite expensive, high-end unit) have produced some distortion. But with the VT-737, I was able to get a pure, clean, undistorted tone with just a bit of careful tweaking of the preamp gain control.

### **KILLER BASS**

I had the most fun with the VT-737 on my main instrument, the bass guitar. The unit provides a pristine bass sound,

and I appreciated the convenience of having the DI jack on the front panel. But it wasn't until I began working with the compressor and EQ sections that things really came to life.

The VT-737's compressor is very, very smooth and sounds

quite natural and musical no matter how you set it. Even with high ratios and a low threshold, I still got pleasing results, despite the degree of "squashing" that was taking place. This musicality allows the compressor to be



circle #593 on reader service card

circle #594 on reader service card

GUITARIST
GOES
CRAZY

Mastering Engineer
Sought for Questioning!

Local guitar Ional

POOR REPRODUCTION IS NOT
A VICTIMLESS CRIME!
QCA IS COMMITTED
TO STAMPING OUT THESE
SENSELESS ACTS!

CALL TOLL FREE
1.800.859.8401
For Your Free Catalog

Serving the Music Industry for Over 45 Years.

2832 Spring Grove Ave., Cincinnati, OH 45225
Tel: 513.681.8400 • Fax: 513.681.3777

# VT-737 Processing Specifications

Preamp Gain	40 dB
High-Gain Boost	20 dB mic and instrument; 10 dB line
Phase Reverse	available on all three inputs
Phantom Power	+48V
Highpass Filter	30-140 Hz (stepped), 6 dB/oct.
COMPRESSOR	
Threshold	-30 dB to +20 dB
Ratio	1:1-20:1
Attack Time	2–200 ms
Release Time	100 ms-5 sec.
Makeup Gain	None
4-BAND EQ	
Bass Band	15-150 Hz, ±24 dB (stepped, passive)
Low-Mid Band	35-450 Hz, 300 Hz-4.5 kHz, ±16 dB (stepped,
	active, ranged), high/low Q
High-Mid Band	220 Hz-2.8 kHz, 2.2-28 kHz, $\pm$ 16 dB (stepped, active, ranged), high/low Q
Treble Band	10-32 kHz, ±20 dB (stepped, passive)

E-mail: qca@pol.com • web: www.pol.com/QCA



circle #595 on reader service card



used in a wider range of applications than is possible with a lesser device; it flatters rather than flattens the sound.

In the EQ department, the VT-737 is extremely impressive. Equalization is one area where inexpensive equipment usually falls down hard because it's pretty much impossible to create a gentle, musical-sounding EQ circuit cheaply. The best way I can describe the behavior of the VT-737's EQ is to say that it makes instruments sound as if they already possessed the equalization you've chosen. In other words, there's no sense of the EQ being "imposed" on top of the original signal. The EQ is so natural sounding that even with large amounts of cut or boost, a musical quality remains, devoid of any harshness or ugliness. Again, this is something that normally costs big money.

I found the EQ's design to be extremely flexible, particularly with the two mid controls and ×10 frequency multipliers. The tonal coverage goes well beyond that of any other EQ I know of in this price range. And being able to send the mid bands into the compressor sidechain only extends the unit's value.

In general, no matter what applications I threw at the VT-737, it sounded amazing. I have absolutely no reservations about its sonics. This is a totally stellar-sounding box.



# **CLASSY COUSIN**

Avalon offers the VT-737 in another version, the VT-737sp, which is different in two respects. First, it replaces the standard purple plastic knobs with the solid, machined-aluminum variety found on the rest of the Avalon product line. Secondly, it employs a larger input transformer in the mic preamp section, which according to Morro yields greater low-end handling capability before saturation.

# **DIALED IN**

The Avalon VT-737 bears witness to an obsession with quality at every turn. For example, instead of normal potentiometers for the front-panel knobs, Avalon chose expensive, conductiveplastic pots for their superior performance. Furthermore, there are 22 sealed silver relays inside this box, along with Teflon wiring, ceramic tube sockets, and military-spec Russian tubes-not to mention a 150W toroidal power transformer and discrete, Class A power-supply regulators. There's even an internal tube-life LCD indicator to let you know when the tubes need replacing. Indeed, the VT-737 is so impressive in every way that it's difficult to avoid the feeling that, even at \$2,195, one is getting away with some-

I have no complaints about the VT-737. How could I? It looks great, sounds fantastic, is built like a tank, and costs less than I would expect for such a premium device. When was the last time *that* happened? My only suggestion (the word "complaint" is inappropriate here) is that a secondary output-level control—postcompressor—be provided for applying makeup gain. That would be useful, but it's not essential.

The Avalon VT-737 is a top-notch, world-class device that will greatly enhance just about any instrument or recording path. We're not talking "personal-studio quality" here, people—this is the real deal. If you need any of the things the VT-737 does, just buy one and ask questions later. You won't have any, I'm willing to bet.

Peter Freeman is a freelance bassist, synthesist, and composer living in New York City. He has worked with such artists as John Cale, Jon Hassell, Chris Spedding, Nile Rodgers, Shawn Colvin, L. Shankar, Sussan Deihim, Richard Horowitz, and Seal.



# VIRTUAL REALITY SOUND CORP.

3D SFX, vol. 1, Industrial Sound Events
By Jeff Obee

Have you ever wanted to really nail down a song? Now you can do exactly that with an audio CD loaded with the kinds of sounds you would hear in a workshop or on a construction site.

# **Factory Sounds**

Virtual Reality Sound's 3D SFX, vol. 1 (\$79.95), features 183 sound "events," most of which were recorded in a shipyard in Louisiana. These are the kind of sounds you would hear in an industrial workplace: lathes, grinders, welding torches, table and band saws, hand planes, sanders, air compressors, chains, cranes, hole punches, and so on.

The audio quality is outstanding; all the samples were recorded with Schoeps microphones in a double-omni setup through a custom mic preamp to a Denon portable DAT. Virtual Reality Sounds processed the samples using a Head-Related Transfer Function (HRTF), which is used in

one EVENTS

The machine and tool sounds on 3D SFX, vol. 1, are indeed the real thing. Most of the sounds were recorded in machine shops and a shippard.

binaural recording to avoid phase problems and to produce accurate imaging. The sounds were recorded at 48 kHz and then dumped to a Macintosh via a Digidesign Audiomedia II card and converted to 44.1 kHz using Digidesign's *Sound Designer II.* There is no signal processing or programming. When listening to the CD I was occasionally taken aback, thinking I had just heard an actual tool noise in the room with me.

The motor-based tools are sampled while starting, idling, and stopping. A num-

ber of machine ambiences are also included, along with a variety of other sounds, such as "Jet Fly By." There are some incidental sounds of wood falling, refrigerator doors opening and shutting, and even a nail being hammered sloppily. I especially liked the factory-ambience sample and the sounds of fans blowing.

# Work Order

I conjured up a very cool patch using a sample of chains being handled, which I ran through a bandpass filter in stereo with a longish reverb and chorus. The resulting sound was hardly recognizable as chains but was certainly a delight. Then I reversed the 88-second "PwrGrindAmb01" sample, and using a notch fil-

ter/panning algorithm on my Kurzweil K2000RS, I swept the frequency with one LFO and the filter width with another, creating all sorts of shifting textures as it

panned. I also created an industrial drum/percussion sequence using welding-torch, refrigeratordoor, air-compressor, and toolclank samples. The possibilities are endless, and I had a lot of fun experimenting.

# When the Whistle Blows

At first glance, this disc appears to be just a collection of tool samples, but I found it to be an excellent source of sonic material with which to create unusual programs of my own. Whether you're doing post-production or just want some samples to twist out of shape for an experimental piece or sound effect, this CD gives you a lot to work with.

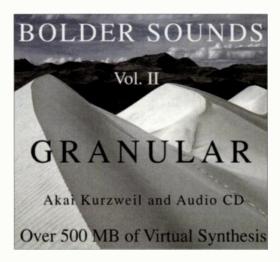
Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 4
CIRCLE #445 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# **BOLDER SOUNDS**

Granular, vol. 2

By Jeff Obee

f you start with source samples like guitars, gongs, conch shell, Korg Wavedrum, and vibes, and then process them with granular synthesis techniques, you can expect something out of the ordinary. That's just what Bolder Sounds supplies in *Granular*, vol. 2. (Vol. 1, *Eclectic*, was reviewed in the



Explore the sounds of granular synthesis with Bolder Sounds' *Granular*, vol. 2, sample collection in audio, Kurzweil K2000/K2500, and Akai S1000 formats.

June 1996 EM.) *Granular* is available as a CD-ROM for Kurzweil K2000/K2500 or Akai S1000 (\$195) or as an audio CD (\$95). I reviewed the Kurzweil version.

Eighty-five percent of the sounds were processed with granular synthesis for that trademark grainy texture. All told, you get 516 MB of loops, metallic sounds, pads, modal soundscapes, effects, FM sounds, and "out there" patches. Most of the sounds have a second version that is programmed for the K2000/K2500, and these are all excellent variations.

## **Waves of Grain**

The collection contains mostly textural sounds aimed at ambient or trance music; they would also work well for soundtracks. Some of the sounds are as long as 44 seconds, and they unfold like miniature soundscapes. In certain patches, different pitches emerge as you hold a key, forming a predetermined chordal ambience; on others, harmonic glassiness comes out and then disappears, and startling rhythms percolate through. The majority of the files are 6 to 7 MB.

The outstanding loops offer contemporary grooves, in hip-hop and similar styles, with a sense of "alienness." For example, "Vudu" is a new age dervish groove with metallic/clay udu sounds and tambourine-like triplet flourishes that loop at a precise 160 bpm.

In the Metallic category, "Mutation" morphs from a glassy harmonica into a frayed metal sound. "Monochord" provides a bowed-metal underpinning with dirtier variations. The Modal category is chock full of goodies like the icy "Desolate" and the beefy, toothy "Moogular." I was left breathless after listening to some of the disc's stunning atmospheres.

## With a Grain of Salt

The V.A.S.T. programming caused some of these samples to distort, such as "Lydian FI VST," which was a bit dismaying. "XFile Layer VAST" in the FM files also distorted when I struck the keys at fairly high velocities, although my levels were extremely low. A couple of sounds, "DorianDream VST" and "Major Chord Rotation VST," didn't loop cleanly. With long, ambient patches like these, you certainly want them to loop smoothly and sustain evenly as long as you hold the note.



Because of the way these sounds were synthesized, it wasn't possible to multisample them across the keyboard, so sounds often petered out at the top end. I wish there were some way the pads could have gone higher; they are pads, after all!

# Go with the Grain

This CD-ROM gives you some truly juicy sounds; you can check out some demos at Bolder Sounds' Web site or get a demo cassette for \$5 (which is credited toward your purchase). The disc is priced to sell. The sound files are long, and for \$195 you get some extraordinary patches that you won't hear anywhere else. Despite its few problems, I recommend it if you want to add some unique textures to your music.

Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 3.5 CIRCLE #446 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# **QUANTUM LEAP**

Guitar & Bass

By Rob Shrock

or its Guitar & Bass CD-ROM (\$249.95), Quantum Leap focused on creating usable instruments with lots of character. Its assortment of instruments is not exhaustive; it is divided into three categories of multisampled instruments—Bass, Acoustic, and Electric Guitar—with Patches that are Velocity-switched, crossfaded, and mapped in a way that creates a versatile and musical instrument. The collection does not disappoint; practically every sampled guitar is true to its namesake and delivers a fairly detailed instrument, warts and all.

Thirteen Bass Performances, in an assortment of funk, rock, and fingered styles, are provided. The "Mmanfinger" Performance, a fingered Music Man bass sample, crossfades between a Patch of muted samples and a Patch of long samples. It is quite playable and imparts a more realistic impression of a bass player than most synths' generic bass patches.

"Fenderdual," a Fender Jazz bass sample, consists of three Patches that are Velocity-switched between soft, medium, and a multisample of a whole step slide. The Patches are adjusted to avoid huge jumps in level from one Patch to the next.

A very nice fretless bass, "Fretlssking," consists of five different Patches: soft and medium fingered samples, short slides up



Quantum Leap's Guitar & Bass delivers detailed and well-sampled instruments.

and down, and harmonics. Getting a handle on the instrument takes some effort, but a believable line can be created when edited in a sequencer. Add a touch of chorus and you're set.

### **Acoustic Guitars**

Out of the six acoustics, my favorite was "Acousticgod," a Velocity-switched multisample with slides, pops, harmonics, and finger noises. Used with a sequencer, this is one expressive steel string. "Acousticlead" is better suited for faster lead playing, and the single classical guitar is good, though not as expressive as some of the other instruments in the library. "Fake12steel," made of two stacked 6-string Patches, rounds out the collection.

# **Electric Guitars**

The disc also offers a multitude of electrics in a wide variety of styles. "Bluesmaster" is a versatile, 7-layer instrument consisting of fingered samples, pick, pop, long vibrato, bend up, half-step trill, and whole-step trill. The tone of the guitar and amp is authentic and full of character.

A jazzy Les Paul, "Jazzarchtop," with additional octaves and slides, is perfect for that George Benson-type sound. "Blkfacepickin" is a clean Fender sample of four lavered Patches that reminded me so much of a Blackface Fender Deluxe I used to own that I could smell it. There are Marshall Plexis and Stacks; Blues and Power chords; and Surf, Rockabilly, Grunge, and Reggae guitars—all with various amounts of stylistic articulations.

Although you will inevitably want even more articulations and control over the Performances, Guitar & Bass takes sampled guitars into a realm of expressiveness and sound character rarely found in sample

908 Niagara Falls Blvd. North Tonawanda, NY 14120-2060

libraries. The recordings capture the essence of the particular guitar (and amp) and sound convincing. If you must create guitar parts with samples rather than using the real thing, this library is a must-have.

Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 4 CIRCLE #447 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# O IIP ARTS

Kit Watkins: Ambient Realms

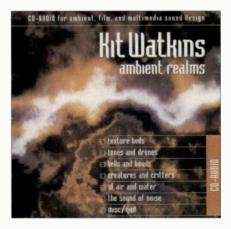
By Dan Phillips

Kit Watkins, solo instrumentalist and veteran of the seminal '70s prog rock bands Happy the Man and Camel, opens up his private sound vaults with Ambient Realms. Available from Q-Up Arts in Roland S-700 and Akai S1000 CD-ROM (\$199) and audio CD (\$99) formats, this collection offers a selection of delicate, finely honed timbres with a decidedly personal touch.

## The Realm of Ambience

The collection focuses on ambient beds and drones, with 82 such patches from shimmering, delicate pads to slow and spooky sci-fi soundtracks to quakelike rumblings. All samples are in stereo, generally with a single sample stretched across the keyboard. Most are generously long, from 5 to 15 seconds (with a few over 30 seconds). That's plenty of time to convey these complex, evolving textures.

"BowBass1" is a standout: a rich bowed bass with lots of resin and reverb. The result is organic and lush, great for a deep bass bed. "BowDulc" is similar, with a bowed dulcimer creating a twangy drone. "BowDulcCh" builds on that timbre to cre-



Ambient textural beds and drones with a unique voice make Kit Walkins: Ambient Realms stand out in this genre.

ate a washy, dissonant chord, great for an X-Files type of ambience.

When played low on the keyboard, the strange scraping, bouncing elements of "NervusSer" come across as sinister underwater machinery. The "Cloud Chords" patches play breathy, thick, choral timbres; "CloudCh4" has a strange melody emerging from the fog, queerly nostalgic, like vaquely threatening childhood dreams.

The modulation routings really add to these sounds. The pitch wheel controls filter cutoff, and the mod wheel controls LFO modulation of pitch and volume as well as increasing or decreasing the LFO speed. The result is very playable, making for dynamic, subtly changing timbres.

# **Bold Bowed Bowls**

Watkins also offers a collection of struck and bowed metal bowls processed into thick, inharmonic pads. The bowed bowls sound like a cross between a metallic pan flute and a rubbed wine glass, with a strong noise component over a mellow sound. One of the brighter ones, "Bow-Bowl3," worked well to add top end and motion to a pad on my current electronica/alternative project.

Of the struck bells, "Struck4" is sweetly chorused, with a delicate attack and smooth sustain, and "Struck5" is a dark, comp-ready timbre with a little tremolo, like a cross between a Rhodes and an organ.

# Other Realms

Ambient Realms also features a few natural and city ambiences, including running and dripping water, rain, thunder, car and train pass-bys, deer snorts (!), some bird calls, and a cool tree frog. The nine aggressive "Shortwave" patches seem slightly out of character, but they're very cool. They include some pulsing modulated tones, a sweep, and strange garbled burblings.

# Happy the Man

There are a number of "ambient" sample collections on the market, but Ambient Realms delivers its own unique voice. It's also very well executed, with solid programming and good loops throughout. The well-organized file structure and eminently readable file names make browsing a breeze, and the documentation is clear and concise. If you're looking for new ambient textures for film, video, or electronica projects, Ambient Realms should be on your "must listen" list.

Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 4.5 CIRCLE #448 ON READER SERVICE CARD

New for Windows 95 / 3.1 / NT

# ibiM Q

If you use MIDI, SQ Midi Tools features 11 MIDI tools to aid. enhance, and improve your music making. SQ Midi Tools includes both 32 and 16-bit versions for Windows 95, 3.1, and NT. Featuring:



Drum Quest MidiMapper MusicBase Midi Quest Jr. MidiXer Pro MidiPad MidiView MidiThru Midi Analyzei





TimePad can

You can find out everything you need to know about each of these tools or you download a free copy of MidiXer by visiting Sound Quest's web site at:

HTTP://WWW.SQUEST.COM

or give us a call for more information



# The only Editor/Librarian software with:

- ✓ Native 32-bit Windows 95 version
- ✓ Full Windows 95 compliance
- ✓ Also includes 16-bit version for Win 3.1
- ✓ Over 50 MB of Patches (CDROM)
- ✓ Support for over 275 instruments from 28 manufacturers including: Roland, Alesis, Korg, Yamaha, Ensoniq, Emu, Waldorf, Oberheim, and Kawai
- ✓ Visit our web site for more information, demos, and a complete list of instruments

# Sound Quest Inc.

1140 Liberty Dr. Victoria, BC, V9C 4G7, Canada US Info/Orders: (800) 667-3998 Phone: (250) 478-9935 Fax: (250) 478-5838 EMail: sales@squest.com WebSite: http://www.SQuest.com



# THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE FOR PHOTO,

FOR ORDERS CALL: 800-947-5509 212-444-6679

OR FAX (24 HOURS):

800-947-9003 212-444-5001

Store & Mail Order Hours: Sunday 10-5 Monday thru Thursday 9-7 Friday 9-1 • Saturday Closed

On the Web: http://www.bhphotovideo.com

# **HEADPHONES**



The first headphone of choice in the recording industry. A highly accurate dyna transducer and an acoustically tuned venting structure produce a naturally onen sound FEATURES-

Integrated semi-open air design

- Circumaural pads for long sessions.
- · Steel cable, self-adjusting headband.
- 15Hz-20kHz, 600Ω

# MDR 7506 **Pro Headphones**

The Sony 7506's have been proven in the most trying studio situations. Their rugged, closed-ear design makes them great for keyboard players and home studio owners



- Frequency Response 10Hz to 20k Hz
- . 1/4" & 1/8" Gold
- Soft carrying case Plug directly into keyboards



**DT 770 Pro Pro Headphones** 

These comfortable closed headphones are designed for professionals who require full bass response to compliment accurate high and midrange reproduction

# FEATURES-

- Wide frequency response
- · Durable lightweight construction Equalized to meet diffused
- field requirements
- · Padded headband ensures long term comfort



# HD265/HD580 **Pro Headphones**

The HD-265 is a closed dynamic stereo HiFt/professional headphone offering high level background noise attenuation for domestic listening and professional monitoring applications. The HD 580 is a top class open dynamic stereo HiFI/professional headphone that can be connected directly to DAT, DCC, CD and other pro players. The advanced design of the diaphragm avoids resonant frequencies making it an ideal choice for the profession al recording engineer.

Stop dreaming about your digital future, it's here! The Panasonic/Ramsa WR-DA7 digital mixer features 32-bit internal processing combined with 24-bit A/D and D/A converters as well as moving taders, instant recall, surround sound capabilities, and much more. Best of all,

### FEATURES-

32 Inputs/6 AUX send/returns

it's eusy to use, and it's available NOW!

- 24-bit converters
   Large backlit LCD screen displays EQ, bus and aux assignments, and dynamic/delay settings.
- 4-band parametric FO
- · Choice of Gate/Compressor/Limiter or Expander on each channel
- 5.1 channel surround sound in three modes on the bus outputs
- Output MMC
- · Optional MIDI joystick



# **Bus Series** Mixing Consoles

Since its introduction, Mackie Designs' 8-Bus Series consoles have proven that excellent sonic quality, practical features and extreme durability can be affordable. All 3 versions offer extensive monitoring, 4-band EQ, accurate, logarithmic taper faders, and expansive headroom. The 24x8 and 32x8 can be expanded using Mackie's 24-E Expander console which consists of 24 input channels and tape returns and may be daisy chained to provide 128 or more total input channels

# FEATURES-

- Each channel includes Mackie's well-known Mic preamp and a -10/+4 switchable tape return
- · 8-assignable submasters and a L/R mix master
- 4-band EQ with true parametric (3-control) Hi Mids. Lo Cut filter
- Extensive routing capabilities Available in 16,24 & 32 channels
- Optional Meter Bridges available
   Optional 24-E Expander console available
- · Rugged all-metal chassis
- In-line monitoring effectively doubles your input channels

### **MS1202VLZ** 12-Channel Compact Mic/Line Mixer

- Gain control, pan, 3 band EQ.
- and 2 Aux sends
- · 4 mono. 4 stereo channels (12
- inputs total). · Great for "extra inputs" on the fly



## MS1402VLZ 14-Channel Compact

- Mic/Line Mixer Mic preamps w/Trim control (chan-
- nels 1-6). . 60mm "long" faders
- · Mute switch routes to alt 3&4 bus.
- · Low-cut filter. Phantom power



## CR1604VLZ 16 x 4 x 2 Mic/Line Mixer

- 7 Aux sends, 3 band EQ.
- · Large 10-segment LED meter
- · Lowest noise/Highest headroom
- . 16 studio grade mic pre s.



The MS-1202, 1402, 1604 & SR Series all include VLZ (Very Low Impedance) circuitry at critical signal path points. Developed for Mackie's acclaimed 8. Bus console series, VLZ effectively reduces thermal noise and minimizes crosstalk by raising current and decreasing resistance



LX7 Professional Mixing Console

The LX7 was designed by Soundcraft co-founder Graham Blythe. Built in the UK, it uses surface mount technology to ensure accurate, consistent insertion of all components into LX7's PCBs. Roadworthy construction and 25 years of audio console experience put this newest addition to the Spirit line at the top of the heap.

## FEATURES-

- 24 Ultramic preamps
   100mm ALPS faders
- 7 bus outputs
- Comprehensive 4-band EQ includes 2 swept mids
- and 15dB of boost or cut
- · Separate stereo input section
- · Use in FOH applications as well as studio recording · Internal power supply





# **HR824**

These new close-field monitors from Mackie have made a big stir. They sound great, they're affordable, they're internally biamped. "What's the catch?" Let us know if you find one.

### FEATURES:

- 150W Bass amp, 100W Treble amp · Full space, half space and
- quarter space placement compensation
- Frequency Response 39Hz to 22kHz, ±1.5dB





# Absolute Zero

A bsolute Zero monitors maintain a wide frequency response at high and low listening levels, both on and off-axis for consistent results every time.

# FEATURES-

- · High definition linear
- phase design · Wide, controlled dispersion
- · CAD optimized, low
- loss crossover
- · Custom designed drivers
- Long throw 170mm
- LF driver 25mm soft dome
- HE unit on proprietary wavequide



# TANNOY **PBM 6.51**

he PBM 6.5 II is the industry standard for studio reference monitors They provide true dynamic capability and real world

# FEATURES-

- 6.5" law frequency driver and 3/4" tweeter
- · Fully radiused and ported cabinet design reduces resonance and diffraction while providing deep linear extended bass.



# 4206 & 4208

The 4206 & 4208 studio reference monitors are 6° and 8 respectively. Both offer exceptional sonic performance, setting the standard for today's multipurpose studio environments

- · Multi-Radial baffle ABS baffle virtually eliminates baffle distortion
- · Superb imaging & reduced phase distortion.
- · Pure titanium diaphragm high frequency transducer provides smooth, extended response
- · Magnetically shielded for use near video monitors

TO INQUIRE ABOUT YOUR ORDER: 800 221-5743 • 212 239-7765 OR FAX 24 HOURS:

800 947-2215 • 212 239-7549

TIDEO GITO PRO ABDIO

**New Address:** 420 Ninth Ave. (Bet. 33rd & 34th St.) New York, N.Y. 10001



# MUSIC SOFTWARE

# Stainbarg **CUBASE VST**

**Virtual Studio Technology** 

Steinberg's Virtual Studio Technology (VST) turns VOIIT POWERPO or Windows based computer into a music



production powerhouse featuring digital audio, real-time effects, automation, MIDI and scoring in one single program. Expandable with software Plug-ins and an audio bus system for use with the latest generation of multi I/O audio cards, Cubase VST delivers.

### FEATURES-

- Up to 32 channels of digital audio
- Complete mixer with up to 128 EQs
   2 full-featured effects racks
- All Realtime, Every action can be automated
   CUBASE SCORE adds professional score printing and
- layout functions

   CUBASE AUDIO XT adds support of Digidesign DAE

# emagic **LOGIC AUDIO 3.0**

For Mac or Windows

ogic Audio Digital Audio Recording & Editing, MIDI Sequencing. and



Scoring into a leading-edge music compo

sition and production system. The new Version 3.0 features extended real-time editing and manipulation options along with numerous detailed solutions for use in professional studio environments.

### FFATURES-

- Custom window setups can be assigned to keys for
- instant recall, up to 90 screensets per song.
  Interactive Editors such as Event, Hyper, Score, Matrix, Arrange and Environment are all linked.
  Realtime DSP effects
- · Highest resolution available, 960ppq
- Environment window provides knobs faders, buttons and other virtual objects that can be defined to send out any type of MIDI data.
- New bus system, Punch on the fly, & Cycle Mode
   Support of Adobe Premiere and Digidesign Audiosuite



# Mark of the Unicorn **Digital Performer 2.11 MIDI Sequencer for Mac**

Digital Performer contains all of the sequencing capabilities of Performer V.5 and adds Digital Audio to the picture Apply effects such as Groove Quantize,



shift, velocity scaling and more- All IN REALTIME.

# FEATURES-

- · MIDI Machine Control, Quicktime Video playback Sample rate conversion.
- · Spectral effects, pitch correction.
- · Real-time editing and effects processing
- · Full featured Notation section
- · Virtual automated mixing

# RECORDING

# diaidesian



# **ProTools Project**™ Digital Audio for Macintosh

With Pro Tools Project you get 8 tracks of digital audio & 64 virtual tracks! The Pro Tools Project system includes an audio card as well as award winning Pro Tools software. You choose either an 888 or an 882 UO to complete the nackage. Random access, nondestructive digital editing keeps your precious recorded material in its original form as you process and play with it, allowing you to take chances on tweaking a performance without risk. Project also features MIDI recording and playback as well as Quickpunch<sup>TM</sup> punch-on-thefly & a direct upgrade path that lets you move to a full Pro Tools system, when you're ready

### REQUIRES-

- Qualified NuBus or PCI Macintosh CPU
- Hard Drive, system software 7.1 or greater
   24MB BAM minimum
- 14" monitor (17" recommended).

# 888 & 882 I/O Audio Interfaces

he 888 and 882 I/Os each provide 8 channels of high quality A/D, D/A I/O for connection to Pro Tools Project and The 888 and 882 I/Os each provide 8 channels of high quality A/D, D/A I/O for connection to Pro Tools Project and Session 8 PC systems. Choose the 882 and get an affordable audio interface featuring 1/4 balanced/unbalanced ins and outs in a single rack space. For more high-end applications, the 888 provides features such as XLR balanced. analog ins and outs, 8 channels of AES/EBU I/O for direct digital transfers of tracks, high resolution LED metering & individual input/output level trims

# Audiomedia III Digital Audio Card

Available for both Macintosh and Windows OS systems, Audiomedia III will transform your computer into an powerful multitrack workstation. Compatible with a wide variety of software options from Digidesign and Digidesign develop-ment partners, Audiomedia III features 8 tracks of playback, up to 4 tracks of recording, 24-bit DSP processing, multiple sample rate support and easy integration with leading MIDI sequencer programs.



f you're already familiar with the Waves TDM bundle, you'd better take another look! This great package is now even fatter with the addition of 5 new processors, at the SAME PRICE! TDM owners can now maximize their power with plug-ins including the famous TrueVerb virtual-space reverb, the O-10 EQ, C1 Compressor/Gate, S-1 Stereo Imager, PAZ-Psychoacoustic Analyzer, L1-Ultramaximizer as well as MultiRack, WaveConvert and TrackPac Pro applications



# **DIGITAL MULTI-TRACK RECORD**

**DA-38 Digital Audio Recorder** 

he DA-38 was designed for musicians Using the same Hi-8 format as the highly acclaimed DA-88, the DA-38 is an 8 track modular design that sounds great.
It features an extremely fast transport, compatibility with Hi-8 tapes recorded on other machines, rugged construction, ergonomic design and sync compatibility with DA-88s



# FEATURES-

- Hi-Bmm tape format.
   Next generation 18-bit A/D and 20-bit D/A converters with Delta-Sigma oversampling
   Digital track copy for simple assembly composite edits.
- Built in Digital patchbay
   Track advance and track delay
- . Easy to use interface

ADAT XT20

**Digital Audio Recorder** 

he New ADAT-XT20 provides a new standard in audio quality for affordable professional recorders while remaining completely compatible with over 100,000 ADATs in use worldwide. The XT20 uses the latest ultra-high fidelity 20-bit oversam-pling digital converters for sonic excellence, it could change the world.



# FEATURES-

- 10-point autolocate system
   Dynamic Braking software lets the transport quickly
- wind to locate points while gently treating the tape
- Remote control
   Servo-balanced 56-pin ELCO connector
- Built-in electronic patchbay - Complyaste digital edits between machines or even within a single unit. Track Copy feature makes a digital clone of any track (or group of tracks) and copies it to any other track (or group) on the same recorder.



Mark of the Unicorn MIDI Time Piece™ AV 8x8 Mac/PC MIDI Interface



he MTP AV takes the world renowned MTP II and The MTP AV takes the world renowned with the wideo adds synchronization that you really need like video genlock, ADAT sync, word clock sync, and even Digidesian superclock!

# FEATURES-

- ne unit works on both Mac & PC platforms.
- 8x8 MIDI merge matrix, 128 MIDI channels.
   Fully programmable from the front panel.
- 128 scene, battery-backed memory.
   Fast 1x mode for high-speed MIDI data transfer.

# Digital Time Piece™ Digital Interface



Think of it as the digital synchronization hub for your recording studio. The Digital Timepiece provides stable, centralized sync for most analog, digital audio, and video equipment. Lock together ADATs, DA-88's, ProTools, word clock, S/PDIF, video, SMPTE, and MMC computers and devices flawlessly. It ships with "Clockworks" software which gives you access to its many advanced features and remote control of some equipment settings such as record arm



# Studio 64XTC Mac/PC MIDI Interface

he Studio 64XTC takes the assorted, individual pieces The Studio baking takes the asserted, more studio-your computer, MIDI devices, digital of your studio-your computer, MIDI devices, digital and analog multitracks and even pro video decks, and puts them all in sync.

# FEATURES-

- · 4 In / 4 Out, 64 channel MIDI/SMPTE interface/patchhav with powerful multitrack & video sync features.
- · ADAT sync with MIDI machine control
- · Simultaneous wordclock and Superclock output. 44.1kHz or 48kHz for perfect sync with ADAT, DA-88 and ProTools
- Video and Blackburst in (NTSC and PAL) · Cross-platform Mac and Windows compatibility

# MIDI Translators **MIDI Interfaces**

The MIDI Translator II™ and MIDI Translator Pro™ are the next generation portable interfaces. The MIDI Translator Pro™ pro vides twice the processing power of the MIDI Translator



If and both let you switch between MIDI or peripherals with a flip of the THRUswitch - NO CABLE SWAPPING!

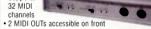
# TRANSLATOR II FEATURES-

1 IN and 3 MIDI OUTs • 16 MIDI channels

· Small size fits anywhere - no power supply required!

### TRANSLATOR PRO FEATURES-2 MIDI INS x 6

MIDI OUTS Supports 32 MIDI channels



· Self powered - no power supply required



THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE FOR PHOTO,

**FOR ORDERS CALL:** 800-947-5509 212-444-6679

OR FAX (24 HOURS):

800-947-9003 212-444-5001

**MOST ORDERS SHIPPED** WITHIN 24 HOURS **OVERNIGHT SERVICE AVAILABLE** 

On the Web: http://www.bhphotovideo.com

# Roland

# Master Keyboard Controller

master controller with one of the best keyboard actions currently on the market. It offers incredibly realistic piano sounds, powerful controller capabilities and 'virtual' programmable buttons which can be configured to operate your software and other



devices. The A-90EX combines the majestic sound of a concert grand, the expressive action of a fine acoustic key board and the comprehensive MIDI functions of a master controller-all in a portable stage unit.

### FFATURES-

Alesis QS synthesiz-

library that is constructed of 16-hit linear samples. With their powerful computer and digital audio interface capabili-

16-bit 48kHz sample ROM

64-voice polyphony,

and a huge sound

FFATURES-

total possible)

- Master Volume Slider and Global Transpose features · Proprietary 88-note hammer-action, velocity sensitive
- keyboard with aftertouch
- · 2 types of stereo-sampled grand pianos, various acoustic and electric pianos (including a great classic Rhodes)
- Stores up to 64 Performances

### JV-2080 **64-Voice Synth Module**

Roland resets the standard with the incredibly expandable JV-2080 64-Voice Synthesizer Module. This amazingly powerful package offers unprecedented expandability, digital signal processing, and remarkable operational ease, all housed in a 2-unit rack-mount design



# FEATURES-

- · 64-Voice / 16-part multitimbral capability. 8 slots for SR-JV80 Series wave expansion boards.
- 3 independent effects sets plus independent reverb/delay and chorus.
- 6 outputs, Main Stereo and 4 assignable.
   NEW patch finder and Phrase Preview func-
- tions for easy access to all patches · Large backlit graphic display
- Compatible with JV-1080, XP-50, & XP-80.

# £5|5 **QS8** Pro Keyboards

- sounds
- Full Digital Multi-Effects.

# KURZWEIL K2500 Series

# Music Workstations

Building on the same features that made the 2000 series popular, the 2500 series utilizes Kurzweil's highly acclaimed V.A.S.T. technology for top-TITLE CONTRACTOR CONTR quality professional sound. Available in 76-key (K2500), 88 weighted key (K2500X) and rackmount (K2500R) configurations, the K2500s combine ROM based samples chosen from the best of Kurzweil's collection, on-board effects,

and full sampling capabilities on some models (K2500S,

(2500RS & K2500XS).

- · Full MIDI controller capabilities
- 32-track sequencer Dual SCSI ports Advanced file management system
- · Sampling option available
- Optional DMTi Digital Multitrack interface for data for-mat and sample rate conversion with ADATs/DA-88s

# MicroPiano

he MicroPiano is a half-rack sound module The MicroPiano is a nan-rack sound module featuring Grand Piano and other sampled sounds, plus built-in digital effects. Altogether there are 32 available presets, chosen from Kurzweil's highly acclaimed sample library. making the MicroPiano the ideal sound module for any player who demands great sound quality at an unprecedented price.

· Operating system stored in flash ROM (for software

# FEATURES-

FEATURES-

True 48-voice polyphony

· Fluorescent 64 x 240 backlit display

updates via floppy disk and SCSI)

. Up to 128MB sample memory

- · High quality, full-bandwidtth 20-20KHz sampled
- - · Easy to use front panel functions
  - · 32 presets including Grand Pianos, Hammond Organ, Strings, Dual Cross-Faded Rhodes and more
  - · 32-note poly, half-rack, MIDI In/Thru, Stereo outputs

# E-mu Systems, Inc. e-6400

The e-6400 offers the power of E-mu Systems' renowned Emulator Operating System (EOS) and superb audio quality in a package perfect for the budget-minded professional. The e-6400 comes with stereo sam-pling, 4MB of RAM and is fully uporadeable to E-mu's top of the line Emulator sampling synthesizers, the E4X, and E4XTurbo.

### FEATURES-

- 64 voice polyphony (expandable to 128) 4MB sound RAM
- 2 CD-ROM's included (400MB of sounds)
- · 8 balanced analog outputs



- · Onboard graphic waveform editing
- · Load while play
- · Stereo phase lock time compression.

# lano**S**eries Modul

ty, built-in 4-bus Multi-effects and expressive performance features, there is sure to be a QS synth perfect for you

· 4 outputs (2 main, 2 aux)\*

QS8 - 88 weighted keys

any sample from your Mac or Pc.

\*Available on QS7 and QS8 only

QS6 - 61 key synth, QS7 - 76 key synth

he NanoSynth is a 64 Voice Sound Module featuring 512 presets The NanoSynth is a 64 Voice Sound Module reaturing 512 pre and 128 user definable patches within 8MB of internal ROM Like the QS series of synthesizers, the NanoSynth's sounds are constructed from non-compressed 48kHz, 16-bit linear samples for great sound quality. General MIDI compatible, 1/3 Rackspace.



· SoundBridge Sample software for importing almost



64 voice polyphonic
 512 preset, 128 user internal program memory

400 preset, 100 user mix memory
 RS422, RS232 port formats • ADAT interface:

16MB internal, 16MB expansion memory (32MB)

ne 64 Voice NanoBass features 256 bass sounds designed fo Dance, Pop and Rock. Each program features an adjustable parameter that you can change using the convenient front panel controller. Factors like Attack, Decay, Brightness, and more let you customize the NanoBass's programs for your specific needs.



newly-sampled stereo pianos recorded with attention to every detail Carefully crafted velocity switching provides tonal changes and dynamics that come alive under your fingers and the 88note weighted keyboard has been designed as both a stage piano and master controller



# FEATURES-

- 88-note, weighted action keyboard
   64-voice polyphony, 24MB ROM
- 64 user-definable programs
- · 12-types of stereo digital multi-effects
- · Master Controller functions, Backlit LCD display

# MIDI Production Center

Whether your producing rap or hip-hop, sequencing a rack of MIDI modules, or performing live, the MPC2000 gives you powerful tools to make your music shine. Its the NEW MPC!

# FEATURES-

- Large 248 x 60 LCD Graphic display
   64-track, 100,000 note sequencer with linear drum
- machine style programming. 16-bit 32-voice stereo sampler
- Standard SCSI interface
- Soft keys, Data/Digit wheels, cursor control and more.

  Keypad for directly entering sample points.



- · Note variation slider gives you realtime control of any sound's tuning, attack, decay, or filter frequency.
- · Floppy Disk Drive
- Powerful expansion options turn your MPC2000 into an MPC2000 STUDIO, the ultimate MPC!

VIDEO and PKO AUDIO WA

TO INQUIRE ABOUT YOUR ORDER: 800 221-5743 • 212 239-7765 OR FAX 24 HOURS: 800 947-2215 • 212 239-7549

# New Address:

420 Ninth Ave. (Bet. 33rd & 34th St.) New York, N.Y. 10001



# **PORTABLE DAT**

# TASCAM DA-P1

Rotary 2 head design, 2

- direct drive motors.

   XLR mic/ line (w/phantom power)
- · Analog and S/PDIF (BCA ) digital I/O.
- 32/44 1/48kHz sample rates & SCMS-free recording.
- Built in MIC limiter and 20dB pad.
- . TRS jack w/ level control for monitoring
- Includes shoulder belt, AC adapter, & battery.



# 000/PDR1000TC



- 4 head Direct Drive transport
- XLR mic & line analog ins, 2 RCA line outs. Digital I/O includes S PDIF (RCA) and AES/EBU (XLR).
- L/R channel mic input attenuation selector(0dB/-30dB)
- 48V phantom power, limiter & internal speaker.
- · Illuminated LCD display shows clock and counter, peak level metering, margin display, battery status, ID num-ber, tape source status and machine status.
- Nickel Metal Hydride battery powers the PDR1000 for 2 hours, AC Adapter/charger included.

# PDR1000TC Additional Features-

- All standard SMPTE/ERII time codes are supported. including 24, 25, 29.97, 29.97DF, & 30 fps.

  • External sync to video, field sync and word sync.

MS1000 Master Sync module ensures drift will be no more than 1 frame in 10 hrs.

HM1000 Headphone Matrix provides a rotary switch for selection of Stereo, Mono Left, Mono Sum, & M/S (mid-side) Stereo modes.

TCD-D10 PROI



PROII has many enhanced features for professionals including absolute time recording. Maintenance and servicing are also quick and easy due to the simple signal routing combined with separate board construction.

### FFATURES-

- Backlit LCD Multi-Function Display
- . 100X Search with up to 99 start IDs
- 140X High-Speed Spooling Limiter/Mic Attenuator
- Built-in Speaker RF End Search Wired Remote Control
   AC/DC Operation Hours Meter

This is the least expensive portable DAT machine available. It features 48kHz, 16-bit sampling, automatic and manual recording level, a long play mode for 4 hours of recording on I 120 minute tape, & an anti-shock mecha

nism. It includes a carrying case, a DT-10CLA cleaning cassette and an AC-E60HG AC adapter.

PORTABLE HARD DISK RECORDING

# Hard Disk Recorder

The VS880 V2 is a stand alone hard disk recorder designed for musicians looking for great sound in a flexible package. Record basic tracks at home, then take it to your saxophon ists place for overdubs, then off to the percussionists for that needed tambourine, then to the singers... It's powerful software and familiar tape-transport style interface allow you to get the most out of this baby's incredible creative potential, and with the optional CD Recorder and software you don't even need to get a record deal.

# FEATURES-

- Auto Mixino Function records and plays back realtime Easy recording with an inserted effect in "INPUT-TRACK" mode."
- Process the master output with a specific inserted. effect such as total compression.\*

  • Scene change by MIDI program change message
- Simultaneous playback of 6 tracks in MASTER MODE
- · Digital output with copy protection
- Olgital output with copy protection.
   10 additional effect algorithms (30 total) including Voice Transformer, Mic Simulator, 19-band Vocoder, Hum Canceler, Lo-Fi Sound Processor, Space Chorus, Reverb 2, 4-band Parametric EQ, 10-band Graphic EQ, and Vocal Canceller



- 100 additional preset effects Use MIDI program & control change messages to edit and change effects.
- · Over 20 powerful features in editing/sync sections have been added. Some require the optional effects expansion



Illingrade existing VS-880s to V2 software via 7in disk

# FOSTEX DMT-8

The latest in the Fostex HD recording fairnly, the DM1-on truly brings the familiarity of the personal multi-track to the digital domain.

# FEATURES-

- 18 bit A/D, 20 bit D/A conversion
- . Built in 8 channel mixer, Ch 1&2 feature mic & line level
- · 2 band EQ and 2 AUX sends per channel
- Cut/Conv/Move Paste within single or multiple tracks
- Built-in MIDI Sync., 6 memory locations
- · Dual function Jog/Shuttle wheel provides digital "scrub" from tape or buffer without pitch change. 1/2X to 16X.
- . Divide the drive into 5 separate 'virtual reels', each with it's own timing information.
  • NO COMPRESSION!

# MINIDISC MULTITRACE

# **Digital Portastudio**

he Tascam 564 Digital Portastudio combines the flexibility and superior sound quality of digital recording with the simplicity and versatility of a portable multi-track. Using MiniDisc technology, the 564 has many powerful recording and editing fea-

tures never before found in a portable 4-track machine FEATURES-

- Self-contained digital recorder/mixer
- Uses low-cost, removable MiniDiscs..
   AUX sends / 2 Stereo returns. 4 XLR mic inputs.
- Channel inserts on inputs 1 & 2.
   Stakes per track, 20 patterns, 20 indexes per song.
- · Random access and instant locate.
- Non-destructive editing features with undo capability include: bounce forward, cut, copy, move.
- · Full-range EQ with mid-range sweep.
- S/PDIF digital output for archiving · MIDI clock and MTC.



MDM-X4 **MD Multi-Track Recorder** 

MD recorders are here! Offering up to 37 minutes of high-quality 4-track digital recording, the MDM-X4 is truly the next generation of personal multi-tracks. With a built-in mixer, exclusive Track Edit system, and a Jog/Shuttle wheel for sophisticated editing with ease, the MDM-X4 will encourage you to flex your creativity

# FEATURES-

- Records on high quality, removable MD data discs

  3.5-gen. ATRAC LSI for wide dynamic range.
- 10 Input / 4Bus mixer.
- 2 AUX sends, 3-band EQ. 11-point locator.
- Random access memory for quick playback and record from anywhere on the disk.
- Editing features include Undo, Redo, & Section/Song editing for flying material between different tracks.



# SV3800 & SV4100



SV-3800 & SV-4100 feature highly accurate and reliab transport mechanisms with search spends of up to 400X nor-Both use 20-bit D/A consul My even the highest professional expectations. The SV-4100 adds features such as instant start, program & cue assignment, enhanced system



he new Fostex D-15 features built in 8Mbit of RAM The new Fostex D-15 features built in 8Mbit of RAM for instant start and scrubbing as well as a host of new features aimed at audio post production and recording studio environments. Optional expansion boards can be added to include SMPTE and RS-422 compatibility, allowing the D-15 to grow as you do.

# FEATURES-

- Hold peak readings with a choice of 5 different settings
- Set cue levels and cue times
   Supports all frame rates including 30df
- Newly designed, 4-motor transport is faster and more efficient (120 minute tane shuttles in about 60 sec.)
- · Parallel interface
- Front panel trim pots in addition to the level inputs

# **D-15TC & D-15TCR**

The D-15TC comes with the addition of optional chase and sync capability installed. It also includes timecode reading and output. The D-15TCR comes with the further addition of an optional RS-422 port installed, adding timecode and serial control (Sony protocol except vari-speed)

# PCM-R500



Incorporating Sony's legendary high-reliability 4D.D. Mechanism, the PCM-R500 sets a new standard for professional DAT recorders. The Jog/Shuttle wheel offers outstanding operational ease while extensive interface options and multiple menu modes meet a wide range of application needs.

# FEATURES-

- Set-up menu for preference selection. Use this menu for setting ID6, level sync threshold, date & more. Also selects error indicator.
- Includes 8-pin parallel & wireless remote controls
- · SBM recording for improved S/N (Sounds like 20bit)
- Independent L/R recording levels
- · Equipped with auto head cleaning for improved

# TASCAM **DA-20**



Suited for personal project or broadcast studios, this high performance durable DAT recorder is a great value in a digital mastering deck. It features multiple sampling rates, SCMS free recording and a full function



# A GUIDE TO THE COMPANIES AND ORGANIZATIONS MENTIONED IN THIS ISSUE OF ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN

# Look before You Leap

pp. 42-50

Headspace, Inc. tel. (650) 696-9400; fax (650) 696-9404; e-mail info@headspace.com; Web www.headspace.com

Liquid Audio, Inc. tel. (650) 562-0880; fax (650) 562-0899; e-mail sales@ liquidaudio.com; Web www.liquidaudio.com

Macromedia, Inc. tel. (415) 252-2000; fax (415) 626-0554; Web www.macromedia.com
RealNetworks, Inc. tel. (888) 768-3248 or (206) 674-2700; fax (206) 674-2699;
e-mail sales@real.com; Web www.real.com

# Plug In, Turn On, Space Out

pp. 64-72

Digidesign tel. (650) 842-7900; fax (650) 842-7999; e-mail prodinfo@digidesign.com; Web www.digidesign.com

Lexicon tel. (781) 280-0390; fax (781) 280-0490; e-mail info@lexicon.com; Web www lexicon.com

TC Works tel. (805) 373-1828; fax (805) 379-2648; e-mail tcus@tcelectronic.com; Web www tcworks de

Waves tel. (423) 689-5395; fax (423) 688-4260; e-mail waves@waves.com; Web

# Recording Musician: Will the Signal Be Unbroken?

pp. 86-94

Ace Products Enterprises tel. (800) 950-1095 or (415) 492-9600; fax (415) 492-5959; e-mail aposterace@aol.com

avPRO Audio Products Corporation tel. (888) 44-AVPRO or (612) 770-0441; fax (612) 770-8255; e-mail toddaudio@aol.com

Audio Accessories, Inc. tel. (603) 446-3335; fax (603) 446-7543; e-mail audioacc@ patchbays.com; Web www.patchbays.com

Canare Cable, Inc. tel. (818) 365-2446; fax (818) 365-0479; e-mail canare@canare.com; Web www.canare.com

Carver Professional tel. (503) 978-3344; fax (503) 978-3302; e-mail carverpro@imagina.com; Web www.carverpro.com

Clark Wire & Cable tel. (800) 222-5348 or (847) 949-9944; fax (847) 949-9595; e-mail sales@clarkwc.com; Web www.clarkwc.com

Conquest U.S.A. tel. (800) 323-7671 or (312) 534-0390; fax (312) 534-0398; e-mail info@conquestsound.com; Web www.conquestsound.com

HAVE (Hudson Audio Video Enterprises), Inc. tel. (800) 999-4283 or (518) 828-2000; fax (518) 828-2008; e-mail prosales@haveinc.com; Web www.haveinc.com

Monster Cable Products, Inc. tel. (650) 871-6000; fax (650) 871-0641; e-mail j kuan@monstercable.com; Web www.monstercable.com

Sescom tel. (800) 634-3457 or (702) 565-3400; fax (702) 565-4828; e-mail sescom@sescom.com; Web www.sescom.com

Switchcraft, Inc. tel. (773) 792-2700; fax (773) 792-2129; Web www.switchcraft.com Whirlwind tel. (716) 663-8820; fax (716) 865-8930; e-mail sales@whirlwindusa.com;

Whirlwind tel. (716) 663-8820; fax (716) 865-8930; e-mail sales@whirlwind Web www.whirlwindusa.com

# Square One: Music by the Numbers

pp. 96-104

Andre Bartetzki e-mail abart@gigant.kgw.tu-berlin.de; Web www.kgw.tu-berlin.de/~abart/CMaskMan/CMask-Manual.htm

Cakewalk Music Software tel. (800) 234-1171 or (617) 441-7870; fax (617) 441-7887; e-mail sales@cakewalk.com: Web www.cakewalk.com

Coda Music Technology tel. (800) 843-2066 or (612) 937-9611; fax (612) 937-9760; Web www.codamusic.com

David Cope e-mail howell@cats.ucsc.edu; Web arts.ucsc.edu/faculty/cope/home Csound Web www.leeds.ac.uk/music/Man/c\_front.html

Cycling 74 tel. (408) 457-0211; e-mail info@cycling74.com; Web www.cycling74.com Karl Esst e-mail essl@eunet.at; Web www.essl.at/works/rtc.html#abs

Fractal Music Project Web www-ks.rus.uni-stuttgart.de/people/schulz/fmusic

Lars Kindermann e-mail kindermann@forwiss.de;
Web www.forwiss.uni-erlangen.de/~kinderma/ musinum/musinum.html

James McCartney e-mail james@clyde.as.utexas.edu;

Web www.audiosynth.com/index.html

Microworks Corporation tel. (201) 492-1691; fax (201) 492-1692; e-mail mworks@microworx.com; Web www.microworx.com

NCSA Web www.ncsa.uiuc.edu/Edu/Fractal/Fractal\_Home.html

Gary Nelson e-mail Gary.Nelson@oberlin.edu; Web timara.con.oberlin.edu/people/~gnelson/~qnelson.htm

**Opcode Systems** tel. (650) 856-3333; fax (650) 856-0777; e-mail info@opcode.com; Web www.opcode.com

François Pachet Web www-laforia.ibp.fr/~roy/BackTalk-Harmonization.html PG Music tel. (905) 528-2368; fax (905) 628-2541; e-mail sales@pgmusic.com; Web www.pgmusic.com

**Soundtrek** tel. (800) 778-6859 or (770) 623-0879; fax (770) 623-3054; e-mail stsales@mindspring.com; Web www.soundtrek.com

**SSEYO** tel. 44-0-1344-712017; fax 44-0-1344-712005; e-mail koaninfo@sseyo.com; Web www.sseyo.com

Steinberg North America tel. (818) 993-4161; fax (818) 701-7452; e-mail info@steinberg-na.com; Web www.us.steinberg.net

Symbolic Sound Corporation tel. (217) 355-6273; fax (217) 355-6562; e-mail symsound@symbolicsound.com; Web www.symbolicsound.com/kyma.html

**Synoptic** tel. and fax 33-1-48-18-05-72; e-mail fournel@worldnet.fr; Web www.synoptic.net

# **Operation Help: Expert Advice**

pp. 114-118

Cakewalk Music Software tel. (800) 234-1171 or (617) 441-7870; fax (617) 441-7887; e-mail sales@cakewalk.com; Web www.cakewalk.com

E-mu Systems tel. (408) 438-1921; fax (408) 438-8612; e-mail info@emu.com; Web

Steinberg North America tel. (818) 993-4161; fax (818) 701-7452; e-mail info@steinberg-na.com; Web www.us.steinberg.net

**TASCAM** tel. (213) 726-0303; fax (213) 727-7635; faxback (800) 827 2268; Web www.tascam.com

# Reviews

pp. 120-163

Avalon Design tel. (714) 492-2000; fax (714) 492-4284; e-mail avalon@avalon.com; Web www.avalondesign.com

**Big Briar, Inc.** tel. (704) 251-0090; fax (704) 254-6233; e-mail info@bigbriar.com; Web www.bigbriar.com

Bolder Sounds tel. (303) 440-4297; fax (303) 442-2025; e-mail dennis@ boldersounds.com; Web www.boldersounds.com

Encore Electronics tel. (510) 229-8875; fax (510) 229-8875; e-mail sales@encoreelectronics.com: Web www.encoreelectronics.com

Generalmusic tel. {800} 323-0280 or (630) 766-8230; fax (630) 766-8281; e-mail gmail@generalmusicus.com; Web www.generalmusic.com

Quantum Leap/East-West Communications, Inc. (distributor) tel. (800) 833-8339 or (310) 858-8797; fax (310) 858-8795; e-mail webmaster@eastwestsounds.com

**Q Up Arts** tel. (800) 454-4563 or (801) 488-0062; fax (801) 488-0065; e-mail sales@quparts.com; Web www.quparts.com

Steinberg North America tel. (818) 993-4161; fax (818) 701-7452; e-mail info@steinberg-na.com; Web www.us.steinberg.net

Symetrix, Inc. tel. (425) 787-3222; fax (425) 787-3211; e-mail symetrix@ symetrixaudio.com; Web www.symetrixaudio.com

TC Electronic tel. (888) 492-7684; fax (805) 379-2648; e-mail infous@ tcelectronic.com; Web www.tcelectronic.com/g-force

Virtual Reality Sound Corporation tel. (714) 240-9175; fax (714) 240-8974; e-mail info@vrsound.com; Web www.vrsound.com



# ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN CLASSIFIED ADS are the easiest and most economical

means to reach a buyer for your product or service. The classified pages of EM supply our readers with a valuable shopping marketplace. We suggest you buy wisely: mail-order consumers have rights, and sellers must comply with the Federal Trade Commission as well as various state laws. EM shall not be liable for the contents of advertisements. For complete information on prices and deadlines, call (800) 544-5538.

# ACOUSTIC PRODUCTS



control and noise elimination. Web: http://www.acousticsfirst.com

# Vhisper Koom

SOUND ISOLATION ENCLOSURES

**Vocal Booths Practice Rooms Broadcast Booths** etc...

PH: 423-585-5827 FAX: 423-585-5831

E-MAIL: whisper@lcs.net WEB SITE: ww.whisperroom.com

116 S. Sugar Hollow Road Morristown, Tennessee 37813

# Cloaking Device

acoustic conditioning systems - Quick - Easy - Affordable modular systems start at 144,00 Start with a Good Sound 770-427-8761

fspace@mindspring.com www.mindspring.com/~fspace Folded Space Technologies

Full product line for sound

# COMPUTER SYSTEMS



# Recording Engineer Broadcasting

Multimedia/Digital/Video/Film Radio/TV/Sports/News/DJ/Talk Show

No experience required!

On-the-job-training

in local major Recording Studios & Radio/TV Stations Part-time, nights, weekends - Call recorded info line for FREE video

1-800/295-4433 http://www.sna.com/musicblz

# Sound Barrier & More! Bass Traps ★

Admit it: your room isn't perfect. Nobody's is....even world-class rooms need a little touch up here and there. That's where we come in. For 2 decades Auralex Acoustics has been helping the best in the business on both coasts & all points in between sound their best. So, if you've got better sound on your mind-and who doesn't-trust Auralex. We offer great no-hassle advice & design assistance plus tons of proven solutions to help you control your sound in any situation. Building a



These people can afford any acoustic products on the planet... they choose ours. Why? Because *no* other company can match our unbeatable combination of free design assistance, great products & overall value. Call Auralex today or ask for our products by name at major retail & mail-order dealers nationwide.

Auralex Acoustics Inc. ★ 8851 N. Hague Road ★ Indpls IN 46256-1284 Website: www.auralex.com ★ Email: auralex@auralex.com Info (317) 842-2600 ★ (800) 95-WEDGE ★ Fax (317) 842-2760

## DO YOU EARN ENOUGH MONEY? NO? THEN JOIN US! SYNTHESIZER COMPANY is look-

ing for responsible and motivated U.S. representative to manage company-owned store and distributor based in Cape Coral, Must be knowledgeable in synthesizer technology, history, and operation, and should have experience in servicing electronic musical instruments. A background in sales is also a plus. Please send your application to EM Classifieds, PO Box 8845-BW, Emeryville, CA 94608.

# SINGERS, ENTERTAINERS, DJS

Be Discovered: Make \$1,500 weekly singing, performing at shows locally. Free Report: Pro-Singers Soundtraxs, Attn: Max, Box 1106, Bridgeview, IL 60455.

# **EQUIPMENT FOR SALE**

# (800) 264-6614

Looking for new and used recording, keyboard, or outboard equipment? We've got tons of super clean used as well as new products from TASCAM, Alesis, Kurzweil, Roland, Mackie, Genelec, Lexicon, Fostex, Yamaha, Korg, and hundreds more. Discount Pricing and Worldwide Delivery! 69 vears in business. Trade-ins welcome. Visit our new 22,500 sq. ft. location, Call, fax, or e-mail us today. carusomusi@aol.com OR sales@caruso.net. Visit us at www.caruso.net. Start saving money today! Call Caruso Music, 94 State St., New London, CT 06320 USA. Outside of the U.S.: (860) 442-9600 or (800) 264-6614.



# **EQUIPMENT FOR SALE**

NEW, USED, DEMO FOUIPMENT **BEST SELECTION OF** DIGITAL/ANALOG RECORDERS, CONSOLES, DAWS, OUTBOARD GEAR

Otari C1 4032, Yamaha 02R, API 1200 rack system. Dynaudio Monitors, Alesis ADAT, TASCAM DA-88, Sony PCM-800, Otari Radar 24TK, Pro Tools III, All Digidesign Plug-Ins. Mackie 8. Bus. Apogee AD1000, Lexicon PCM 80/90, TC Electronic M5000, CD Recorders, API, GML, ADL, Summit, Focusrite, Demeter, Lucas, TL Audio, Neumann, AKG, Microtech, Røde, B&K, Genelec, Dynaudio.

Studio and System Design, Financing, Factory Service/ Installation, Experienced and Knowledgeable Sales Staff. EAR PROFESSIONAL AUDIO (602) 267-0600

http://www.ear.net

# we've got your n'hummer.™

it's simple, it's inexpensive, it removes hum from audio lines without transformers, noise gates or comb filters. guaranteed. numb the hum today! \$249.95 for a 2-channel unit.

more info: www.stro-lion-technologies.com 800.567.0881





# Don't Get Beat When you need equipment call

8TH STREET MUSIC (800) 878-8882

Philadelphia's Largest Musical Instrument Dealer!!!

8th Street Music, 1023 Arch St. Philadelphia, PA 19107

# WORLD'S SMALLEST EQUIP. DLR. GET ON THE MAILING

LIST NOW! R-8, \$375; Quadra-Verb, \$275; D-50, \$600; S-900, \$650; M1R, \$700; TSR-8, \$1,500. Mics, Mixers & Processors aplenty. Call for today's availabilities.

TELESIS (714) 998-3001.





SPECIALIZED FURNISHINGS

FOR YOUR MACKIE® 8-BUS

- Osage Beach, MO 65065

**GUITAR SPLITTER** divides guitar,

bass, or keyboard signals into four

separate sources. No line level

degradation or unwanted tone color-

ing! Comes with 4-channel foot-

switch, rack ears, transformer. \$300.

5687 Precision Ct.

(818) 883-9012.

**Modifications Available** 800.332.3393

FAX 415.332.2607 WANTA COMPIRAL COM

All Mackie P.O.Box 1792 Savanitto, CA 9499

**HAMMOND B3**, Leslie Speakers. Great Condition. Home-Used Only. (562) 697-2421.

# Are your artistic abilities being inhibited by studio charges?

We have the answer. It's the XYTAR ADMS, the complete 16 & 32 track recording and production studios in a box. What can you do with the ADMS? You can record your basic tracks, overdub, mixdown, EQ, Reverb, burn a master audio CD and much more! No plugins or external addons needed. All this and exquisite audio performance too!

Features: 16 & 32 Track Models Tapeless Record & Playback 20 bit A-to-D Converters

20 bit D-to-A Converters 24 bit DSP SPDIF Digital I/O Audio CD Burner 97 dB Dynamic Range

Parametric Graphic E.Q. Echo, Delay, Vari-pitch Vari-speed, reverberation, Phasing, Flanging, F.F.T. Noise Removal **Full Mixing Automation Tone Generation** 



Rack Mount Case 9 ADMS Models available starting at \$3499.00 Interested? Want more info?

Contact us At: XYTAR Digital Systems Box 282248 San Francisco, California 94128

650-697-7493 650-697-4905 E-Mail: xytar@johana.com xvtardms@aol.com

# Sound Deals, Inc.

Specialists in Samplers, Synths, Pro Audio, Analog & Digital Recording, Effects, Drum Machines, Computer Software/Hardware & more!

(800) 822-6434/(205) 823-4888

Sound Deals, Inc. 230 Old Towne Rd. Birmingham, AL 35216

# Analog Modular Systems, Inc.

We buy, sell, and trade all analog synths-especially Moog, ARP, Buchla, Serge, Roland, Mellotron, etc. Best price paid!!! Tel. USA: (213) 850-5216: fax USA: (213) 850-1059. Visit our virtual store, http://www.analogsynths.com

The MIDIGUY knows Shop the Web Great advice before & after the sale because you're buying from The Electronic Music Box. L.A.'s MIDI Digital Audio Experts. Save at http://www.midiguy.com Not on the Web? (818) 789-4286.





HHB CD-R 800...Best Pricing! ADAT 45 @ \$6.99; DAT 65 @ \$6.22 TASCAM DA-88/113 @ \$10.79 Taiyo Yuden CD-R 74 @ \$1.99 Neutrik Con/Re'an TT Bays Sales & Info call Green Dot Audio (615) 366-5964 (M-F/9-5 CST)



- 6 Independent Channels of Dimming
- Responds to Midi Notes and Controllers
- . Only \$449.00 US List Price! Ask about our other Midi products of control Valves, Relays, Servo's, Lighting, Analog Keyboards & more!!



Torrance, CA 90501 Phone: (310) 320-069 Fax: (310) 320-0699

sa, MC, Discover & AmEx. "Dealer Inquires Welcome





Every major brand of everything. Millions of dollars of musical gear in stock. ALTO MUSIC. Guitars, recording, keyboards, amplifiers. drums, pro sound, new & used. One of the largest selections in the country. We ship everywhere! (914) 692-6922 • 680 Rt. 211 East Middletown, NY 10940 Ask for Uncle Freddy-He loves ya!

### **How BIG is Yours?** HARD DRIVES Digital Audio Specialists! CD RECORDERS

MEMORY CHIPS

SOUND CARDS BIG DISC

MIDI SOFTWARE

http://www.bigdisc.com



2-sp, for pwr, amp-12-sp. for rack mixerpadded handrest \$299.95 + S&H For more into Call 913-262-3949

email: Rackcraft@aol.com 6819 W 73rd • Overland Park KS 66204

MIDI-KIT CATALOG: 30 kits, including Programmable Controllers. Relay Driver, Custom Instrument, CV-MIDI, Programmable Transmitter, Data Monitor, MIDI-project book, and newsletter for Artistic Technologists. PAVO, Inc. (800) 546-5461; www.pavo.com

# USED ADATS WANTED.

Easy exchange toward a newer or different format. Everything available. Save THOUSANDS when you deal with our 69-year-old company. UPGRADE TODAY. Call, fax, or email for details. Worldwide delivery, CARUSO MUSIC, New London, CT. sales@caruso.net

(800) 264-6614

outside of the U.S. (860) 442-9600 http://www.caruso.net

# INSTRUCTION



ARTS APPRENTICE- STYLE

**PROGRAMS** 

LIMITED ENROLLMENT CALL TODAY FOR YOUR FREE BROCHURE

1-800-914-8004

# LEARN THE ART OF RECORDING

earn the practical skills needed to start career as a engineer, producer or studio musician. •300 hours •Six studios/latest equipment •Small classes •Job placement assistance • Financial aid • On-camp Call 800-848-9900 or 614-663-2544

The Recording Workshop 455-L Massieville Rd, Chillicothe, Oh 45601



# INTERNET SERVICES



# GET YOUR MUSIC ON THE INTERNET

Feature your full-length songs on RealAudio!!! The best way to maintain an updated online band presence! Feature your performance calendar, photos, booking information, online ordering for your CD and more! MAMMOTH ARTISTS, INC. www.mammothartists.com (800) 939-3946

TO PLACE YOUR AD IN THE CLASSIFIED PAGES OF

CALL ROBIN BOYCE-TRUBITT AT (800) 544-5530

# Internet Radio for Eclectic

Music Lovers. Surf to www.gogaga.com today! RealAudio 3.0 Stereo 24-7-365. Your submissions welcome!

Get more info@gogaga.com

# ACCURACE STATE OF A

# MAINTENANCE SERVICES

# DATS FIXED FAST!

Expert solutions for all DAT recorder problems

- All makes and models
   Experienced, factory-trained techs
   Fast turnaround
  - Repairs, overhauls, parts "The DAT doctor is in!"

GENERATION

973-579-4849 FAX 973-579-7571

# PARTS & ACCESSORIES



# RECORDING SERVICES & REPAIRS



# \*\*A great deal!\*\*

Real-time cassettes—Nakamichi decks, chrome tapes—the best! Album length \$1.50/100. On-cass. printing/inserts avail. Grenadier, 10 Parkwood Ave., Rochester, NY 14620. (716) 442-6209 eves.



# YOU WOULDN'T LET JUST ANYONE MAKE YOUR CDs...WOULD YOU?!

Discover the MMS advantage. Major label quality at independent prices in record time.



It's not just our name. It's what we do!
Manufacturing for the independent music industry since 1986.

1-800-MMS-4CDS

1-(800)-667-4237

Call us for a free brochure and custom quotation.

CDs • Cassettes • Vinyl • Graphic Design • Mastering • All related packaging

# DIGITAL FORCE

MASTERING REPLICATION PERSONAL

EXPERT SERVICE 212-252-9300 www.digitalforce.com

TOTAL CD, ECD, CD-ROM & CASSETTE PRODUCTION

149 Mail on Avenue MY NY 10 16

The Power of Excellence SM

COMPLETE PACKAGING POSTERS

**GRAPHIC** 

DESIGN

**PRINTING** 



# 1000 CD'S only \$1180

Includes 3 color CD face, jewel box & shrink wrap. Major label quality. Fast!

- 8 8 8 - G R O O V E - 18





# Electronic Musician Classifieds Work!

For Classified Advertising Rates and deadlines please call:

Robin Boyce Trubitt @ (800) 544-5530

Fax:

(510) 653-8171

E-mail: emclass@intertec.com

Website: http://www.emusician.com

Color Classifieds Now Available.



# CDs and CASSETTES

CD REPLICATION =
CASSETTE DUPLICATION
DIGITAL MASTERING GRAPHIC DESIGN PRINTING - PACKAGES ONE OFF CDS

800-289-9155

Ask about our PAGE Offer Offer

Best Price... Best Service... Period.

# CD REPLICATION

- CDs in Retail-Ready Packages
- CDs in Bulk (minimum order only 100 CDs!)
- Vinyl Records, 7 & 12" colors available!
- Cassette Duplication

Work directly with our factory and save! Call for Free Catalog or Quote:

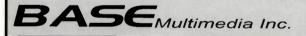
(800) 455-8555

http://www.europadisk.com

Major Credit Cards Accepted

# EUROPADISK, LTD.

RECORDS, TAPES & CDS



Price Includes:
Full Color CD Label,
Jewel Box, Glass Master
Assembly & Overwrap
(customer supplied film)

**300** \$599.00 **500** \$750.00

1000 \$1150.00

Design, film and printing services available.

1-800-579-7010

www.bmmi.com



Also Available

• CD-Rom

• Cassettes

• Digital Mastering

500 CD's Complete Full Color package \$995)

500 CD's we do lit all package

Posters

Call for our WHOLESALE MANUFACTURING QUID

1 • 8 0 0 • 5 8 2 • 3 4 7 2

W W .. S p | n | 8 | 7 0 | 7 | 4 | 4 | 6 | 6 | 6 |

The state of th

\$1299°°



Digital Mastering
(800) 249-1110
(302) 999-1110

National Multimedia Services

GET A LOAD
OF THIS DEALII
10-50 COPIES
from your CDR
as low as \$7.99 ea.
includes jewel box
CD LABS, INC.
(818) 505-9581
(800) 423-5227
www.cdlabs.com

# OUR 30TH YEAR OF FAST GUARANTEED SERVICE"

FREE CATALOG

AUDIO PRODUCTS INC.

DUSTOM LENGUISMAN

CD-RS, HI-B,
MINI DISKS, S-VFS
MASTERING TAPE
A-DAT, R-DAT, BULK VHS
PLASTIC REELS, BOXES
NOREICO, SOFT POLY BOXES
VIDEO BOXES & SLEEVES
SINGLE & DOUBLE CO BOX
DCC, MOD, DDS2
AND.

| CHO CHO | C-10 | C-20 | C-30 | C-40 | C-70 | C-80 | C-70 | C-70

AND MORE CUSTOM PRINTED LABELS & J-CARDS • III AXEL

FREE LABELS WITH EVERY CASSETTE ORDER WWW.andolaudio.com
ROUND EDGE OR STANDARD NORELCO BOXES SO. 12 EACH andolaudio@aol.com

THE MONKEYHOUSE

CDs AND CASSETTES AT ROCK BOTTOM PRICES.
YOU KNOW IT.

888-MONKEY-5

1,000 CDs for \$800 500 CDs for \$495 Graphics & Mastering

Also Available 205-851-8101

www.moontown.com

# CD & CASSETTE MANUFACTURING

Serving the country with over 25 years of experience.

The Southwest's premiere full-service manufacturing facility!

PRINTING • GRAPHIC DESIGN • BLANK CASSETTES DIGITAL MASTERING & EDITING • ONE-OFF CD-R8

RETAIL READY PACKAGES! CALL FOR FREE CATALOG!



# CLASS A FILEDS

# **RECORDS, TAPES & CDS**



# 1000 CD'S \$980

1-800-320-4783 LOCAL 1-314-776-4307 ST. LOUIS, MO 63110



We Anticipate Your Every Need

# CD REPLICATION

Cassette Duplication Graphic Design & Printing Digital Editing & Mastering

-800-527-9225 (716) 691-7631 \* Fax (716) 691-7732 idio & Video

Interactiv Floppy Disk Bulk CD's

60¢

CD Sonic Fax: (617) 424-0657

# DRT Mastering

your CD needs the fat NY/LA soun (or better) that major labels demand, you owe it to yourself to call us before you manufacture. Simple as that! Free broch. 800-884-2576 www.drtmastering.com

KYRIC-disc 1.000 Bulk CDS \$850

Ready in 7 Working Days 1-800-221-0503 1131 E Locust St. Ontario CA 91761

· CASSETTES · HIGHEST QUALITY

• QUICK TURNAROUND
• PERSONALIZED SERVICE
• TOTAL COMPLETE PACKAGES

LOWEST PRICES, CALL US LAST! (813) 446-8273

Total Tape Services
639 Cleveland St / Clearwater, FL 34615

1000 Raw CD's for \$800

CD Replication Digital Mastering Professional Design

CD/CD-Rom Hybrids

No : 10% (Exact Price)

**PROPHET** 

cal for a free catalog

1-888-DISC-MFG www.prophetmedia.com

www.yourmusiconcd.com

10 cds - \$70 50 cds - \$300 770-931-0375 SNS



• 500 CD's. 2 Colors on CD

• 500 Window Envelopes · Layout, Design & Films included

Glass Mastering included no tricks, no simmicks, just bring us your COR!

# Digital Dime Bag \$1,499

1000 CD's, Jewel Boxes & Over-wrap
2 Color on CD printing

 1000 4/1 4 PP folders & 4/0 tray cards Film output

Glass Mastering included

Full color, retail ready, quick turns UNBEATABLE DUPLICATION PRICES

THE WAREING SE Cassette, CD, CDR duplication RtoR · DATs · ADATs · HI8 · VHS · CDs Blank Cassettes, any length

Warehouse prices 800-483-TAPE · fax: 904-398-9683

Visa · MasterCard · Discover Internet warehouse@sax.jaxnet.com 1-20em Emerson St., Jacksonville FL 32207 - 904-399-0424

# CD-Rs

One day turnaround \$15 single CD-Rs

THE MONKEYHOUSE 888-MONKEY-5

# CD, Cass & CDR **Mastering & Replication**

**Full Service Digital House** o Digital Audio Post Production **OCEDAR Sonic Restoration** 1-800-444-DDAI http://www.4ddai.com

# (888) rubber-8

# Complete CD packages!

World Audio Video Enterprises



CD's 975 500 1,000 51637

Cassettes 396 F752 1-800-928-3310 Retail ready including full color inserts Bar codes CD Rom Design and Film

10 CDs \$120 Single copy CDs \$25

> From DAT, DCC, CD, or cassette Up to 74 minutes

D.C. CDs 703-354-1895

CD PACKAGES SIENNA DIGITAL 1997

**Grammy Winner** Graphics Packages Available 500 CDs \$749 25 CDs \$199 10 (Ds \$ 99

Best Quality, LOW \$

1.000 CDs \$999

(888) 674-3662 Includes Jewel Box & Label



# b digital manufacturing

complete packages available call and we'll send you info

·CD Replication ·CD-ROM, CD-R's ·Cassette Duplication

· Mastering ·Editing · Graphics

·Printing, Posters, J-Cards

\*1000 color cassettes as low as 85¢ each \*Bulk 2 color CD's as low as 90¢ each

\*\*1000 color CD package \$1,250 1000 18x24 color posters complete @ \$1.65 each

Call Toll Free 1-88<u>8-363-9</u>290

# CLASSITE DS



CD-AUDIO • CD-ROM

**REAL TIME & HIGH SPEED AUDIO CASSETTES** COMPLETE PACKAGES • CD-ROM STRIKE-OFFS • GRAPHIC DESIGN STUDIO CD-ROM PRODUCTION & ARCHIVING • 1 TO 200 DISCS DUPLICATED OVERNIGHT



(800) 815-3444 (212) 730-2111 www.digirom.com

VISA

130 West 42nd Street . New York, NY 10036

Fleetwood MultiMedia 1000 CDs from

500 Chrome Tapes \$715 Includes Everything

7-10 Day Turnaround

800-353-1830 (617) 289-6800

THE MONKEYHOUSE

**SMALL RUN DUPLICATION** AT LARGE RUN PRICES

888-MONKEY-5





1,000 CDs from \$1300

Call (615) 327-9114

CD, Cassette, Video, & Vinyl Disc Manufacturing. Graphic Design, Printing, and Packaging. Best Quality • Fast Turnaround Time







OUR CD PRICES INCLUDE ABSOLUTELY EVERYTHING 3 day promo CDs in quantities of 1 to 100 all for details, free samples, special quotes

1000 CDs - \$2175 (or less!) retail ready. http://www.diabloweb.com/goodvibration

Castle Technology, Inc. Cassette Duplication C-10...\$.74 C-20...\$.84 C-30...\$.94

Printing-Packaging-Labeling Single CDs Starting at \$6.95

(800) 636-4432 or Fax (615) 399-8855 http://members.aol.com/Castletch/castle



SOFTWARE, SEQUENCES 20UNDS &

500CDs

800-DIGID









PRINCETON DISKETTE 800-426-0247

www.princetondiskette.com

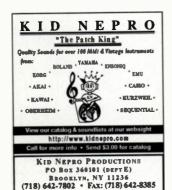






# A CONTRACTOR OF THE STATE OF TH

# **SOFTWARE, SEQUENCES** 20NIIO2 &



### **DANGEROUS SOUNDS!**

mail:kidnepro@aol.com

The best patches and samples for Ensoniq keyboards, from the ASR and TS back to the Mirage. Free Catalog! Syntaur Productions, (800) 334-1288, (409) 234-2700. Internet: http://www.fatsnake.com/syntaur

# **BAND-IN-A-BOX IMPROVEMENT**

PRODUCTS\*\*\*You can put a Better-Band-In-Your-Box. Power-User Styles, Fake Disks & More! Gen-MIDI SEQUENCE & CD-ROMs too! FREE info! Norton Music & Fun, Box 13149, Ft. Pierce, FL 34979. Voicemail/fax (561)467-2420; http://members.aol.com/NortonMIDI/

# STANDARD MID

WHEN QUALITY COUNTS ONLY TRAN TRACKS WILL DO

World's leader in quality & service In business over 11 years Over 4000 popular songs Including Italian and Opera libraries Rhythm, Groove and Style Disks General MIDI compatible **Email service** 



FREE demo & catalog 1-800-473-0797 www.trantracks.com



NYC NY 10118 voice 973-383-6691 fax 973-383-0797 

ENSONIQ OWNERS: Convert Sequences to/from Standard MIDI Files on IBM/PCs. Each package TS-10/12, ASR-10, EPS/EPS-16, VFX-SD/SD-1, SQ-80, SQ-1/2, KS-32. or KT-76 costs \$54.95. Convert SD-1 to TS-10 w/our SD1TS10 Conversion for \$54.95. Call for Alesis, Kawai, Korg, PianoDisc, Yamaha, Roland. Visa/MC/Amex Giebler Enterprises, 26 Crestview Drive, Phoenixville, PA 19460 (610) 933-0332; fax (610) 933-0395.

# MUSIC TOOLS BLOWOUT!

Huge Discounts on LATEST software, sound cards, sequences, samples, books, videos. FREE keyboard with Cakewalk Audio! Finale/97 Academic - \$199.95! Visa/MC/Novus/Amex. (800) 787-6434 now! FREE 9000-product Web catalog at http://www.midi-classics.com! Dept. E, MIDI Classics®, Box 311, Weatogue, CT 06089.

# **COUNTRY SEQUENCES**

We do country best CUZ country's all we do! C.J. MIDI PRODUCTIONS, 24 Hinkleyville Rd., Spencerport, NY

Ph/Fax (716) 352-5493

e-mail cimidi@frontiernet.net

## THE BEST MIDI SEQUENCES **MONEY CAN BUY**

Classic Rock, R&B, Blues, and Jazz standards programmed by Pete Solley LET US SEND YOU OUR FREE **DEMO DISK AND SEE WHY** WE SIMPLY ARE THE BEST.

Call (954) 570-9787 or fax (954) 570-9788 for song list. CHECK OUT OUR NEW STYLE DISKS

All credit cards accepted. Visit our Web site at www.petersollevproductions.com

**Peter Solley Productions** 

### K2000 Dance/R&B drum samples.

Fresh New Sounds! 5 premapped drum kits. Want a sample? Just e-mail distudio@hotmail.com for your free minikit. For orders, specify CD-ROM or diskette. CD-ROM orders get a free bonus kit. Intro price \$24.95 (incl. shp). Send to: SAMPLE HOUSE, Box 466, Adelaide PO, 31 Adelaide St. East, Toronto, Canada M5C 2J5. (416) 410-7011.

PATCHMAN MUSIC now offers

over 272 pro-quality sound banks! Visit our Web site for complete details. Free catalog available. (216) 221-8282.

E-mail matteblack@aol.com Web site http://members.aol.com/ Patchman1/

# PHI-MUSIC MICROTONE/ **BRAINWAVE GENERATOR**

for Windows 95, Free Evaluation http://www.seriouscomposer.com SERIOUS COMPOSER Music Software, PO Box 18041, Asheville, NC 28814

Phone (704) 254-7160 Fax (704) 253-4573

E-mail info@seriouscomposer.com

# **Learn to Play Your Favorite Songs!**

CD Looper is the perfect music software for Windows that allows you to easily learn how to play any song directly from your computer's CD player. Because CD Looper can slow down any audio CD 2, 3 or 4 times without changing pitch, you can now learn your favorite songs note for note. No matter what instrument you play, CD Looper is the perfect tool for transcribing and learning

- · Loops can be set anywhere within a track with 1/100th of a second resolution
- · Loops can be any length.
- Slowed loops can be sped up in 10 percent increments.
- · Many other features.

your favorite music.



NoteGrabber: Extends CD Looper's capabilities beyond CDs. Record and slow down music from any input source or existing way files. Graphically loop any section of a way file, down to a single note.

OverDubber: Record yourself playing over any loop in CD Looper, If your sound card supports full-duplex recording (most do), you can even record yourself playing over way files with NoteGrabber. Record yourself playing over backing tracks. The periect tool to help you analyze your playing. PitchChanger: Change any loop's pitch up or down an octave in half-step increments.

CD Looper Pro is \$94.99° or you can upgrade CD Looper for only \$39.99°



To order your copy of CD Looper call toll-free 888-3REPLAY or in NY 516-385-1398.



http://www.replayinc.com

"plus shipping and handling.

# TRYCHO TUNES

PERFORMANCE SEQUENCES

# MIDI MUSIC WITH THE HUMAN TOUCH!

over twelve years. Over 5,000 song titles available for any musical application. All programmed in sunny California by Stephen Kern, the most respected musician in the

From Pop to Rock. From Country to ards to custom programming, we've got

Trycho sequences are available for most ular computer and hardware based gencer systems. We even have stereo

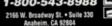
audio cassette and DAT versions for non-sequencer users. Now in our 13th year we continue to offer great selection, great prices, and full time tech support.
phone call away six days a week!

Whatever your musical needs, count on TRYCHO TUNES for the

TRYCHO TUNES are available music & computer stores. Or or



1-800-543-8988



nical Hotline (909) 696-5189 • Fax (909) 696-3571 www.trycho.com • email trycho@mindspring.com

# AUAUAUAUA

# Give Your Act A Good Kick In The Gas...!

Imagine what it would be like jamming with some of the best known musicians in the world. With Midi Hits, you just step in and play along.

# Over 5,000 Premium Backing Tracks

Pop Country, Oldies Top 40 Big Bands, Jazz, Standards, Gospel, Show Tunes, Latin, R&B, etc.

Free Catalog



Now In our 7th Year

3 Shratton Ave. San Carlos, CA 94070 1-(800) 593-1228 Fax (650) 637-9776

e-mail: midihits@pacbell.net

MIDITRON-The easy way to preview sequences from the leading vendors, artists, and composers. New releases, original compositions & special promotions. MIDITRON 24-hour line: (614) 888-0802. Info: Data Assist, Inc., 651 Lakeview Plaza, Suite G, Columbus, OH 43085. Phone: (614) 888-8088.

www.midi-hits.com

DRUMZZS-The best drum sample CD ever created. Over 1,000 samples used by top producers and engineers. To order yours, please send \$79.95 plus \$3 shipping and handling to DRUMZZS, PO Box 654, Eastpoint, MI 48021. Allow 7 to 10 days for delivery. For more information call (810) 771-3720.

### COMPUTER MUSIC PRODUCTS

for IBM/PC musicians. Great prices & selection of popular MIDI software/hardware. Call for FREE catalog. (941) 746-6809. Beginners welcome!

# SONGWRITING

# **SONG WRITERS** & LYRICISTS WANTED! "SONG CONNECTION"

The best way to your next hit (800) 789-SONG (818) 348-0494

### SONGWRITER PRODUCTS!

Books, copyrights, cassettes, contracts & contract software, publishers, labels, radio stations, distributors. CDs & Tape dupe, graphic design, film, 8x10 photos, j-cards, labels, bar-code software, shrinkwrap. FREE CATALOG! SPIN: Box 952063 #5, Lake Mary, FL 32795-2063 USA.

## (800) 487-SPIN

www.songwriterproducts.com

# SOUND EFFECTS

CONCEPT:FX SFX CD-ROM 195 Sound Effects. Mac and PC AIFF/WAV Files, Experimental & Abstract sounds. Royalty Free. \$49.95 + \$4 shipping (U.S.)

F7 Sound and Vision

17732 Nathan's Drive Tampa, FL 33647, (813) 991-4117 http://www.f7sound.com

Find out how your company can be listed for FREE on the Electronic Musician web page



call (800) 544-5530

### E M CLASSIFIEDS WORK FOR

\$9.50 per line (approximately 25-32 character spaces per line); seven-line minimum. Add \$0.50 per bold word. Each space and punctuation mark counts as a character. \$66.50 MINIMUM CHARGE for each ad placed. Text rate:

Enhancements:

\$10 black border, \$15 for a gray-screened background. \$25 for a reverse \$25 for Post Office box service. Call for 4-color pricing. Charges are based on a per-insertion basis

Display rate: \$117 per inch (1" minimum/half-page maximum). Logos or display advertising must be camera-ready, sized to EM column widths and specs. Frequency discount rates available, call for information

Special Saver rate:

Closing

\$35 for up to four lines, including first word in bold. Only available to individuals not engaged in commercial enterprises. No additional copy allowable for this rate First of the month, two months preceding the cover date (for example, the April issue closing is February 1). Add received after closing will be held for the next month unless otherwise stated Cancellations will not be accepted after the closing date. Copy changes and cancellations must be submitted in writing.

Other requirements:

Full street address (PO boxes aren't sufficient) and phone number must accompany all requests, whether included in ad or not. All words to be bold should be underlined. Copy must be typed d legibly in standard upper/lower case. Publishers are not responsible for errors due to poor copy. Arrangement of characters may be altered in typesetting process due to space The publishers are not liable for the contents of advertisements.

The small print: Art Instructions Only ads dealing with music, computers, or electronics will be accepted. No stated or implied discounts allowed on new-equipment sales. Publishers reserve the right to refuse or discontinue any ad deemed inappropriate

Send coupon &

Logos or display advertising must be sized to EM column widths and specs. For best printing results please provide exact size film (emulsion side down) preferably with a velox proof, or camera-ready offonic paper output, or a stat. We accept laser prints or photo copies but do not assume resconsibility for their reproduction quality. Line screen should be between 90 & 133 LP Electronic Musician Classifieds: Attn. Robin Boyce-Trubitt, 6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryvil e, CA 94608

payment to

tel (800) 544-5530 or (510) 653-3307, fax (510) 653-8171, e-mail emclass@intertec.com

Payment

Must be included with copy: check, Visa, MasterCard, or American Express accepted. Sorry, no billing or credit ava

INSERT THIS AD IN THE ISSUE OF EM. Categories available (FLEASE CHECK ONE ACOUSTIC PRODUCTS

- □ COMPUTER SYSTEMS
- ☐ EMPLOYMENT OFFERED ☐ EQUIPMENT FOR SALE
- ☐ EQUIPMENT WANTED
- □ INSTRUCTION
- ☐ INTERNET SERVICES
- MAINTENANCE SERVICES ☐ PARTS & ACCESSORIES
- ☐ RECORDING SERVICES & REPAIRS ☐ RECORDS, TAPES & CDS
- ☐ SOFTWARE, SEQUENCES & SOUNDS
- ☐ SONGWRITING ☐ SOUND EFFECTS

ATTACH YOUR CLASSII	FIED AD COPY ON A SEPARATE SHEET, TYPED DOUBLE-SPACED OR PRINTED CLEARLY
	n-LAST LETTERS.
Company Name	
Name	
Address (no PO	boxes)
City	
State	
Zip	
Phone (	)
Signature	

Display (\$	117 per inch)	\$
Lines @ \$5	9.50	\$
(seven-line	e minimum)	
Bold @ \$0	.50 additional	\$
Border @	\$10	\$
Reverse @	\$25	\$
Screen @	\$15	\$
Blind PO b	ox @ \$25	<b>s</b>
Special Sa	ver rate =	\$ 35
TOTAL PAYMENT INC	LUDED \$	
□ Visa □ MC □	AmEx 🗆 Dis	cover
☐ Check/Money Order #		

Exp.



# It's in the Air

t's night in Baghdad by the Bay, and I am slipping through a fitful dream in which I am a contestant on a strange game show called Find Your Foot. (I said it was a dream.) The host of the show is posing the Big Question to me: "And now, for the lifetime supply of Doc Martens, which piece of equipment in your studio is more important, your mixing console or your speakers? Take as much time as you want to think it over, but you must decide within two seconds. Alright, what's your answer?" In my most articulate fashion, I answer, "Ip, up, ub, well, uh, hmm, my mixer is the nerve center of the whole studio, without it I'd be lost...so...I'll say the mixer!"

"No, you're a complete idiot!" the host screams three inches from my face. "What does your studio sound like without your mixer? At least you could listen to a CD player plugged into your amp and speakers. What does your studio sound like without speakers? Nothing! You couldn't hear a blasted thing! Now how much would you pay?"

Suddenly, the host's leering face turns into my mixer and digital reverb,

dancing around and singing, "We are the joy boys of radio, we chase electrons to and fro." (Dreams are so weird. That was actually the theme song of a pair of long-ago drive-time radio deejays in Washington, D.C.)

I woke up and realized I had just been handed two earth-moving insights on a surreal platter, one being that 2 A.M. is way too late to eat chicken yindaloo.

Look around your studio at your mixer, compressors, effects devices, synthesizers, computer, and so forth. In the end, all these things do is chase electrons around. Speakers and microphones are the only pieces of equipment in the entire joint that deal with *sound*. Heavy, eh?

Impedance matching is no longer critical for every studio connection, but nothing has changed in the interface between speakers and ears. You still have a room interacting with speakers, with agitated air molecules getting pushed around and bouncing off surfaces in the room or having their motion damped by absorptive materials. The room has a set of responses shaped by myriad variables that have to do with

sound (frequency, amplitude, phase), shape and texture (angles, curves, diffraction), and even the weather (temperature, humidity, barometric pressure).

Ever mixed an outdoor concert? Did you notice how the sound changed as the day wore on and the temperature went up and down, the afternoon wind came up, the morning fog lifted? If you thought you could tweak the system in and leave it there, you weren't giving Mother Nature her due.

Now consider the other end of the chain. Why does a given microphone sound better on some instruments than others? The answer involves the complex interaction of that mic's distinctive characteristics with the instrument's physical and acoustic characteristics, factoring in all of the other stuff, such as the player's style and technique, the room, and so on. That's why it's said that the best EQ is good mic placement (and mic choice, I might add).

Why does close-miking of acoustic instruments often sound bad? Because those instruments are complex interactive acoustical systems intended to be heard from several feet back where the outputs of all those systems are mixed together—in the air.

As you create music and sound, always remember that, even if you're working solely with electronic instruments, when all is played and sung, it still always comes down to compression and rarefaction.

Larry the 0 is a musician, producer, and engineer whose San Francis-co-based company, Toys in the Attic, provides a variety of musical and audio services. His Celtic meltdown band, Annwn, just released the CD Anarchy and Rapture.

# \$20,000. and worth every penny!

Special Edition Keyboard 88-Note Weighted Action

Variable Architecture Synthesis Technology

\$11,350.00 Value Library

40 Producer's Elite CD-ROM Set

**KDFX 8 Channel DSP** 

Full 24Mb ROM Expansion

**AUDIO ELITE SYSTE/** 



128MB Sample RAM

P/RAM-2

Program mamo y expansion- 1.25.v.3

2 GIG Internal Hard Drive

KB3 Mode/Live Mode
Operating system in Flash ROM

2 DMTi Digital Multitrack Interface's, ADAT™, TASCAM™

External SCSI CD-ROM Drive With 50-pin terminator plug

Extended 3 Year Warraniy

Ask your dealer about our Consumer Financing Plan.

Available at your authorized Elite System Dealer.

Kurzweil Music Systems Young Chang Canada, Corp.

www.youngchang.com/kurzweil circle #600 on reader service card

# Introducing the 2408.



# The next breakthrough in hard disk recording.

The 2408 is a computer-based hard disk recording system that gives you 24 independent inputs and outputs • 8 analog inputs (with 20—bit 64x oversampling converters) • 8 analog outputs (with 20-bit 128x oversampling converters) • 24 channels of Alesis ADAT optical in and out • 24 channels of Tascam DA-88 in and out • 2 channels of S/PDIF in and out • 16-bit and 24-bit recording at 44.1 or 48 KHz • digital dubbing between ADAT and DA-88 • digital dubbing between S/PDIF and ADAT or DA-88 • ADAT sync input • Word clock in and out • MOTU Control track input for sample-accurate Digital Timepiece synchronization • includes the cross-platform PCI-324 card to connect the 2408 to your Mac or Windows computer • the PCI-324 will let you add additional 2408's for up to 72 input/output connections and as many channels as your computer allows • includes full-featured sample-accurate workstation software for Macintosh with recording, editing, mixing, and real-time 32-bit effects processing • Includes standard Windows audio (Wave) driver •

\$995

